

ROLE OF THE SIKH RULERS OF PRINCELY STATES OF THE PUNJAB IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR

A THESIS

Submitted to the Faculty of Social Sciences of the
Punjabi University, Patiala

In fulfillment of the requirements for

The degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

IN

HISTORY

by

SANDEEP KAUR



(Established Under Punjab Act No. 35 of 1961)

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
PUNJABI UNIVERSITY, PATIALA
OCTOBER, 2018**

SUPERVISOR'S CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that this thesis entitled "ROLE OF THE SIKH RULERS OF PRINCELY STATES OF THE PUNJAB IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR" embodies the work carried out by Sandeep Kaur herself under my supervision and that is worthy of consideration for the award of the Ph.D degree.

Supervisor's Signature



Dr. Kulbir Singh Dhillon,

Professor of History,

Department of History,

Punjabi University, Patiala.

CHAPTER – I

INTRODUCTION

I.

Position of the Punjab States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia

The eighteenth century occupies a very important place in the history of the Sikhs. It was mainly a record of the heroic struggle of the Sikhs against the Mughals as well as against the Afghans. The repeated invasions of Ahmad Shah Abdali led to the rise of the Sikh power in the Punjab. The States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Faridkot, Kapurthala and Kalsia emerged during this period. The rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Faridkot and Kalsia claimed to have descended from a common Rajput ancestor, Jaisal. However the ruler of Kapurthala State claimed his descent from Rana Kapur, a distinguished member of the ruling house of Jaisalmer.¹ The rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind were known as 'Phulke' as they had a common ancestor named Phul. The senior most line was represented by the rulers of Nabha, followed by Jind. But the Patiala State was the largest and the most important of all the Phulkian States. The State had derived its name from its capital city which was founded by Ala Singh in 1762 A.D.² The Patiala Fort was built on the ruins of 'Patanwala Theh' which was ruled by a Rajput prince named Patan-Ki-Rani. The name 'Patiala' is said to have been derived from the name of this mound.³ The breadth of the Patiala State on the North was from 29°-15' to 30°-55' and the length on the East was from 74°-45' to 75°-45'. Its area was 5492 square miles.⁴ The State consisted of three separate portions. The main portion with which the territories of the other Phulkian States interspersed, was situated on the south of the river Sutlej, while part of the

¹ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *A History of the Indian State Forces*, Calcutta, 1967, p. 75, also see Gursharan Singh, *History of PEPSU*, New Delhi, 1991, pp. 3, 8.

² *Punjab States Gazetteers, Phulkian States, Vol. XVII A*, Lahore, 1909, p. 1.

³ *Patiala and its Historical Surroundings*, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1967, p. 21.

⁴ Syeed Mohammad Hassan, *Tarikh-i-Patiala* (Urdu Edition), translated by Khalifa Saadat Hussain, Amritsar, 1878, p. 1.

Nizamat Kohistan (hill territory) was situated in the Himalayas, and the outlying district of Narnaul borders on Rajputana.⁵

The Patiala Royal family had descended from Gaj who founded Ghazni (now in Afghanistan) in the first quarter of the sixth century A.D. Bhatti was born in the fourth generation of Gaj and flourished in the year 625 A.D. and was the founder of Bhatti Dynasty.⁶ Amongst his descendents was Jaisal who founded the town and State of Jaisalmer. His grandson Rao Hans Raj also known as Hem Hel came to Punjab in 1188 A.D. and founded a small kingdom of Hissar in 1191 A.D. In the sixth generation of Rao Hans Raj was Rao Siddh Raj (Sidhu) who was the founder of the Sidhu clan of the Bhattis.⁷ Sardar Ala Singh was a Sidhu Jat Sikh who had descended from Rama, the second son of Phul. Phul was the common ancestor of the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind and also of the Sardars of Ludgarhia, Malaudh, Jiundan and Bhadaur. Phul had met Guru Hargobind who had prophesied that Phul whose name meant 'flower' in Hindi language would bear many blossoms and would satisfy the hunger of many.⁸ Phul was a descendent of Baryam who had been granted the Chaudhryat in the country north-west of Delhi by Babar in 1526 A.D. and he remained in this office till the time of Shah Jahan.⁹

Sardar Ala Singh was twenty-three years old when his father was murdered and after avenging the murder of his father, he established a Thana at Sangirah at the request of the people of that place who had suffered oppression at the hands of the Chiefs of Kot and Jagraon.¹⁰ In 1718 A.D. he left Bhadour and rebuilt Barnala and made his residence.¹¹ By the year 1735 A.D. he had firmly established himself at Barnala. Another place which he

⁵ *Patiala State Records*, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, Kishore Singh, *History of the Patiala State*, p. 27. Punjab State Archives Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

⁶ *Patiala State Records*, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 1. PSA.

⁷ *Patiala State Records*, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, Kishore Singh, *History of the Patiala State*, pp. 28-29. PSA.

⁸ Ramusack Barbara, N., *The Indian Princes and their States*, New York, 2004, p. 38.

⁹ Col. Mohd. Abdul Majid, *A Short History of the Patiala State*, Patiala, 1910, p. 2.

¹⁰ Syeed Mohammad Hassan, *op.cit.*, p. 29.

¹¹ Lepel Griffin, *The Rajas of the Punjab*, London, 1870, p. 15.

founded in 1727 A.D. was Longowal in Sunam. Soon Longowal also developed and became second in importance to Barnala. Four years later Sardar Ala Singh had to face the combined armies of a few Muslim neighbours who had placed their soldiers about 40,000 in number under the command of Nawab Asad Ali Khan, the Faujdar of the Jalandhar Doab. Ala Singh placed himself within the fortification of Barnala and sent his men to Majha and Mehraj to invite help. Kapur Singh, Diwan Darbar Singh, Dip Singh Sahid with the force of 15000 came from Majha and from Mehraj, Shahzada Singh and Kehar Singh sent a force of 500 foot and horse to help Ala Singh. Lakhna Dogra, the Chief of Khanka Dogran offered his services along with the contingent of 1000 horsemen at Tapa near Phul. Ala Singh defeated his enemies and the victory greatly enhanced his prestige. He not only consolidated his territory but also acquired many villages like Sheran and Ubha.¹² By 1746 A.D. he had already conquered thirty villages and his areas extended upto forty miles from Barnala. He also occupied villages like Namol and Chhajli and the people of the villages of Bhaini, Chuhar, Ghuman and Kuttiwal voluntarily placed themselves under the overlordship of Ala Singh. Nadir Shah's invasion and the weakness of the Mughal Empire helped him to consolidate his position and he stopped sending the revenue to the Delhi Government in 1742 A.D. Ala Singh had also helped the Mughal Government in the battle of Manupur (March 11, 1748) against Ahmad Shah Abdali which further enhanced his prestige and also encouraged him to conquer more territories.¹³

Samana and Sunam were the two Parganas which were next in importance to Sirhind in the Suba and Ala Singh was looking forward for an opportunity to annex them. Rakhi was levied on 17 villages. He forcibly occupied one-fourth of the Pargana of Samana and also built a fort in 1749 A.D. at Dhodan or Dhodian which later came to be known as Bhawanigarh.¹⁴ Soon it became his place of frequent residence. His military strength at this time was 1000 horsemen which could be increased upto 5000 horsemen at

¹² S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. I, nd, np, pp. 31-32.

¹³ A.C. Arora, *Patiala Riyasat Vich British Sarbuchta da Vikas, 1809-1938* (Punjabi Edition) Patiala, 1999, p. 8.

¹⁴ Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, p. 21.

the time of emergency. Many territories lying in the Parganas of Sunam, Samana, Banur and Ghuram were also annexed. He sent his forces beyond the boundary of the Suba of Sirhind and also occupied a portion of Northern Hissar. In 1752 A.D. he despatched Gurbaksh Singh Kaleka with a force of 1000 horsemen and captured the town of Sanaur which was known for being the seat of Taluqadar, a Sherwani Afghan, whose name was Muhemmad Saleh Khokhar. Sanaur comprised of eighty-four villages. Muhemmad Saleh Khokhar voluntarily offered these eighty-four villages to Alha Singh.¹⁵ One of those villages was Patiala where he built a mud fort named Garhi Sodhian.¹⁶ In 1758 A.D. he attacked Samana and Sunam was also occupied. In 1760-61 he conquered Sherpur and Pasaur which were at the distance of about 30 Kos from Patiala. The third battle of Panipat, the tragedy of Ghallughara and the revenge which the Sikhs took from the Governor of Sirhind proved to be events of much importance in the career of Ala Singh. After the third battle of Panipat Ala Singh had become an ally of Ahmad Shah Abdali. The Ghallughara incident inspired the Sikhs to overthrow the rule of Abdali and the rulers of Cis-Sutlej areas were able to free themselves from the Durrani rule with the destruction of Sirhind in 1764 A.D.¹⁷ Ahmad Shah Abdali acknowledged Sardar Ala Singh as the Governor of the area and conferred upon him the title of Raja.¹⁸ In the year 1764-65 A.D., Sardar Ala Singh, Gurbaksh Singh and Gajpat Singh also raided Hansi, Hissar and Narnaul and also projected an invasion of Jaipur. But this invasion was withdrawn as the Raja of Jaipur induced them not to attack their Sikh brother as he had been converted to Sikhism by Guru Teg Bahadur.¹⁹ In 1764 A.D. Patiala was made the capital of the new State. There were more than 700 villages in the jurisdiction of Ala Singh.²⁰ Ala Singh died at Patiala on August 22, 1765 A.D.

¹⁵ Bhagat Singh, *A History of the Sikh Misals*, Publication Bureau, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1993, p. 301.

¹⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No.:- 170, File No. 2010, G.C. Narang, Transformation of Sikhism, Edition II, p. 33. PSA.

¹⁷ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. I,nd,np, p. 42.

¹⁸ Charles Gough and Arthur D. Innes, *The Sikhs and the Sikh Wars*, Punjab, 1970, p. 22.

¹⁹ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. I,nd,np, p. 43.

²⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 99.

He was succeeded by his son Amar Singh who received the title of Raja-i-Rajagan Bahadur from Ahmad Shah Abdali in 1767 A.D.²¹ In 1801 A.D. the title of Maharaja was conferred upon Raja Sahib Singh of Patiala by Emperor Akbar II.²²

The instrument on which Sardar Ala Singh depended for the expansion and consolidation of his kingdom was the army, the strength of which kept on increasing with his position. Initially he had no regular army and had only personal followers who were basically agriculturists but were always ready to take up sword in time of need. In the year 1731 A.D. the foundation of the Patiala Army as a standing force was laid down when Lakna Dogra along with his forces joined Ala Singh at village Tapa.²³ Ala Singh became the Commander-in-Chief and Lakna Dogra was made the Bakshi of this standing army. A company of hundred soldiers was placed under Deradar and Risaldar who were incharge of infantry and cavalry respectively. Each unit had a Nishanchi, Naqarchi and a Vakil. Vakil used to deal with correspondence and also kept an account. The horse and its fodder was supplied by the State and the salary of a horseman was Rs. 60 per annum. Along with the pay, he also got ration from the State. The Risaldars and Deradars were generally recruited from the families of Kaleka, Semaka and Sekhon. Sometimes Dogras were also recruited for these posts. The recruitment for the army was made during the langar. The Malwa Jats were very expert in warfare. They were good at riding and knew how to use weapons. Also the mode of warfare was simple at that time and it required no technical knowledge. So no long training was required. This army consisted of both regular and irregular forces. The regular army consisted of 2000 cavalry and 1000 infantry. The annual expenditure on army was not less than Rs.2 lakhs.²⁴ By the year 1870 A.D., the Patiala State had an army of 8000 men and the Maharaja was providing a force of 100 men to the British Government for general service.²⁵

²¹ Syeed Mohammad Hassan, *op.cit.*, p. 79.

²² Punjab States Agency, *List of Ruling Princes, Notables and Principal Officials*, Calcutta, 1924, p. 30.

²³ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 155.

²⁴ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. I, nd, np, p. 98.

²⁵ Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, p. 273.

Nabha

Nabha State was one of the Cis-Sutlej States and was also smallest in area of the three Phulkian States of the Punjab. It consisted of two distinct parts, the main portion comprised of twelve separate pieces of territory scattered among the other Punjab States and districts, formed the city of Nabha and the Nizamats of Phul and Amloh, the second portion formed the Nizamat of Bawal in the extreme south-east of the Punjab on the border of Rajputana. This Nizamat of Bawal was subsequently added to its territory as a reward from the British Government for the loyalty of the rulers of Nabha State. The State covered an area of about 1,000 square miles²⁶ and had a population in 1901 of 297, 949 and had 492 villages.²⁷ One of the descendents of Jaisal was Mohan who had founded a village named Mehraj in honour of his great grandfather. Mohan was a Chaudhari and his headquarter was Mehraj. But he along with his elder son Rup Chand, the father of Phul died fighting against the Bhattis. So the office of Chaudhari was taken up by Kala, the younger son of Mohan. The descendants of Kala came to be known as Mehrajke. Phul also founded a village called 'Phul' and became a Chaudhari. His descendants came to be known as Phulke. Among many of Phul's sons were Tiloka and Rama who were baptized by Guru Gobind Singh and had also helped Banda Singh Bahadur against the Mughals in 1710-1711 A.D. Tilok Singh was the eldest son and so became a Chaudhari and was initially supported by Ram Singh. They together founded a village named Bhai Rupa. Soon Ram Singh separated from his brother and founded a village Rampura and became a Chaudhari.²⁸

From Tilok Singh sprang the houses of Nabha and Jind and from Ram Singh, the Patiala house and many other minor houses. Tilok Singh had two sons, the elder was Gurdit Singh, the ancestor of Nabha rulers and the younger Sukhchain Singh, the ancestor of Jind rulers. Gurdit Singh first founded Dhanaula and subsequently Sangrur which remained the

²⁶ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 150, File No. 8183 E, Part A, The Indian Year Book and Who's Who, Bombay, 1933, p. 287. PSA.

²⁷ *Punjab States Gazetteers, Phulkian States, Vol. XVIII-A*, Lahore, 1909, p. 339.

²⁸ J.S. Grewal and Veena Sachdeva, *Kinship and State Formation*, Chandigarh, 2007, pp. 31-32.

headquarters of the Nabha State for sometime.²⁹ He also built a fort at Nabha and also gained possession over several villages.³⁰ He died in 1754 and was succeeded by his grandson Hamir Singh as his only son Suratiya Singh had already died at that time. Suratiya Singh had two sons namely Hamir Singh and Kapur Singh. Kapur Singh founded Kapurgarh but died issueless. Hamir Singh was a brave and energetic ruler and added very largely to his possessions. He founded the town of Nabha in 1755 A.D.³¹ Four years later he obtained the possession of Bhadson and in 1764 A.D. joined Raja Ala Singh and other Sikh rulers in the battle of Sirhind when Zain Khan, the Mohammadan Governor was killed, he obtained Amloh as his share of the conquest. At Sirhind he also got a fine ruby on which the names of the Mughal emperors were engraved. Later this ruby was presented by Maharaja Hira Singh to His Majesty.³² Hamir Singh also conquered Rori from Rahim Dad Khan in 1776 A.D. He was the first independent Ruler of Nabha who established a mint and also inscribed the names of Guru Nanak and Guru Gobind Singh on the coins. Many of the successes of the Nabha State at this time were due to the ability of a Mohammadan Diwan named Yaqub Khan alias 'Kubba' or the hump-leaked.³³

The growing power of Hamir Singh frightened Raja Gajpat Singh who requested him to come to Badrukhan which was then the capital of Jind. Hamir Singh and Yaqub Khan went to Badrukhan but Raja Gajpat Singh imprisoned Hamir Singh and killed Yaqub Khan. Mai Deso, the wife of Raja Hamir Singh, during his imprisonment recovered most of the territories which had been captured by Gajpat Singh but Sangrur was retained by Gajpat Singh. Rohti, a village of Jind, came under the possession of Nabha. Hamir Singh

²⁹ History of Nabha State, p. 3 (available at PSA in form of a file without any name of author, without any place and year of publication).

³⁰ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 144, File No. 7869, Part A, p. 31. PSA.

³¹ History of Nabha State, p. 3 (available at PSA in form of a file without any name of author, without any place and year of publication).

³² Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.) *A History of the Imperial Service Troops of Native States*, Calcutta, 1903, p. 105.

³³ Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, p. 419.

died in 1783 A.D. and was succeeded by his son Jaswant Singh.³⁴ Raja Hira Singh was granted the title of Raja-i-Rajgan in 1893 A.D. and the title of Maharaja was conferred upon him in 1911 A.D. In 1921 A.D., the permanent salute of the Nabha State was thirteen guns.³⁵

Raja Jaswant Singh organized the State Army in a Brigade group which was composed of one cavalry regiment, two batteries of horse artillery and two infantry battalions which later came to be known as the 1st Nabha Akal Infantry and 2nd Nabha Akal Infantry.³⁶ Nabha State also joined the Imperial Service Troops scheme in 1889 A.D. Under the Indian States Forces Scheme 1939 A.D., it maintained a Field Service Unit consisting of a full battalion of Infantry known as the Nabha Akal Infantry and a State Service Unit of one full company strength. The total strength of the State Forces was 1,600. The State had a police force of 500 men.³⁷

Jind

The extent and importance of the Jind State stood second amongst the three Phulkian States.³⁸ The State had seven towns and 439 villages and had an area of 1,263 square miles with a population of 282,003 in 1901 A.D. The State consisted of three separate tehsils of Sangrur, Jind and Dadri.³⁹ The State was founded by Gajpat Singh who was the son of Sukhchain Singh and was the great grandson of Phul. He was the owner of Balanwali estate which later became the part of the Jind State.⁴⁰ He had two wives. He had married the daughter of Kishan Singh of Monshia and she gave birth to four children namely Mahar Singh, Bhag Singh, Bhup Singh and a daughter named Raj Kaur. After the death of Gajpat Singh, Bhup Singh took Badrukhan in 1786

³⁴ History of Nabha State, pp. 3-4 (available at PSA in form of a file without any name of author, without any place and year of publication).

³⁵ Panjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 27.

³⁶ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, p. 155.

³⁷ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 150, File No. 8183 E, Part A, The Indian Year Book and Who's Who, Bombay, 1933, p. 287. PSA.

³⁸ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 68.

³⁹ *Punjab States Gazetteers, Phulkian States, Vol. XVIIA*, Lahore, 1909, p. 211.

⁴⁰ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl and edi), *Jind State: A Brief Historical and Administrative Sketch*, p. 1.

A.D. and also considered Badrukhan independent of Jind. Bhag Singh ascended the Gaddi of Jind in 1786 A.D. Raj Kaur was married to Sardar Mahan Singh of Sukarchakia and she gave birth to Maharaja Ranjit Singh.

In the year 1763 A.D. the Malwa rulers had joined Dal Khalsa against Sirhind. Gajpat Singh along with his contingent joined this campaign. After the victory over Sirhind, Gajpat Singh got the districts of Jind and Safidon as his share.⁴¹ But he did not deny the authority of the Mughal Government and remained a Malguzar of Delhi and paid revenue to the Mughals. In 1767 A.D. he was arrested by Najib Khan as he was unable to pay the revenue and was kept in prison for three years. He had to keep his son Mahar Singh as a hostage in order to get himself released from the prison and also promised to pay his due.⁴² He paid all his dues to the Mughal Government and also received the title of a Raja from the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam. He assumed the title of an independent ruler and also started minting coins in his own name.⁴³ In 1774 A.D. he was able to increase his territory by means of a domestic quarrel with the Nabha ruler. This year Raj Kaur tied the nuptial knot with Mahan Singh at Badrukhan, then the capital of Jind. But a trifle incident marred the festivities. Yakub Khan, the officer of the Nabha ruler was held responsible. After sometime Gajpat Singh invited Hamir Singh but arrested him and Yakub Khan. He captured Badson, Amlah and Sangrur. However after the intervention of other Sikh rulers, Gajpat Singh handed over Bhadson and Amlah to Hamir Singh but retained Sangrur and made his capital. In 1775 A.D. he invaded Hansi, Hissar, Kohana, Panipat and Karnal. He also held the Parganas of Lajwana, Bazidpur, Ladwa and parts of his ancestral village Bhai Rupa. The Northern part of districts of Rohtak and Karnal were in possession of the Jind State. In 1772 A.D., Rahim Dad Khan, the Governor of Hansi besieged Jind but was killed. In 1774 A.D. Samru got the rescripts for the Mahals of Panipat, Sonapat and Karnal. In July 1774 A.D., he attacked Jind but was defeated by the combined forces of the Sikh rulers.⁴⁴

⁴¹ Ram Sahai Mathur, *Raja Gajpat Singh (1738-1786):- A Critical Study of his Life and Times*, Archives Department, Patiala, pp. 29-30.

⁴² Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, p. 312.

⁴³ Brigr. General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 50.

⁴⁴ Ram Sahai Mathur, *op.cit.*, pp. 32-33.

Gajpat Singh and Amar Singh of Patiala made an expedition against Lalpur in Rohtak and got district of Kohana but Zalita Khan, the son of the Rohilla Chief Najib-ud-Daulah marched with Ghulam Kadir and forced the Sikh rulers to a meeting at Jind in which Raja Gajpat Singh was forced to give up a portion of Kohana but was allowed to retain several villages known as Panjgiran and Amar Singh had to abandon a large portion of Hissar, Rohtak and Karnal.⁴⁵ In 1784 A.D. some Sikh rulers wanted to take away Karnal from Gajpat Singh but failed in their mission. Gajpat Singh died in 1786 A.D. and was succeeded by his son Bhag Singh. Raja Gajpat Singh had taken part in not less than thirty battles. He raised a standing army for the protection of his State and also extended its boundaries. His army consisted of 1,500 horses and 500 foot. During the time of Raja Sarup Singh, the army was reorganized into regiments.⁴⁶ Raja Ragbir Singh made tremendous efforts to reorganize the army on the British lines. The Sherdil Horse Artillery was raised in 1838 A.D. The Suraj Mukhi Infantry was raised in February 1837 A.D. which consisted of 600 officers and men with 40 followers. It was reorganized as Imperial Service Infantry in 1889 A.D. In December 1891 A.D. the Jind transport was raised with 250 animals for the Infantry and 25 for the Lancers. Raja Sarup Singh also raised Akal Cavalry in 1845 A.D which had 200 sawars. In 1889 A.D., 150 sawars from this regiment formed the Jind Imperial Service Lancers but was later disbanded. He also raised Katar Mukhi regiment in 1857 A.D. which had 600 men and was stationed at Sangrur. Raja Raghbir Singh raised Mountain Battery which consisted of 117 officers and men and 70 mules and ponies. In the early 20th century, the Jind Imperial Services Infantry had 600 soldiers and 36 followers and transport had 74 soldiers, 36 followers and 258 animals.⁴⁷

Kapurthala

The rulers of Kapurthala State had possessions both in Cis and Trans-Sutlej areas and also in the Bari Doab. The scattered possessions in Bari

⁴⁵ Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, pp. 316-317.

⁴⁶ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, pp. 155-156.

⁴⁷ *Punjab States Gazetteers, Phulkian States, Vol. XVII A, Lahore, 1909, pp. 324-325.*

Doab and Trans-Sutlej were conquered whereas some of the Cis-Sutlej territories were either conquered or were granted by Maharaja Ranjit Singh before 1808 A.D.⁴⁸ The whole area of the Kapurthala State in the Punjab covered 652 square miles and had the population of 314,351. In Punjab, it had revenue of Rs.13 lakhs annually.⁴⁹ The Kapurthala State was situated between 31°9' and 31°44'N and 75°3' and 75°9' E.⁵⁰ The Kapurthala State stretched from the borders of the Hoshiarpur district on the North to the river Sutlej on the South, on the East it was bounded by the district of Jalandhar and on the West by the river Beas. It consisted of three detached pieces of territory, the principal of which was an irregular strip along the left bank of the river Beas varying in breadth from seven to twenty miles and measuring in all 510 square miles. The portion terminating at the Jalandhar district was mostly located in Beas low lands.⁵¹ When the Jalandhar Doab came under the dominion of the British Government in 1846 A.D., the estates north of the Sutlej were maintained by the Kapurthala ruler, on the condition of his paying a commutation in cash for military service engagements by which he had previously been bound to Maharaja Ranjit Singh.⁵² The Phagwara tehsil and the outlying portion which extended over 110 square miles was enclosed by Jalandhar district on all sides except the north-east where it marched with Hoshiarpur. The State also had thirty four villages in the districts of Lahore and Amritsar.⁵³ There was also a detached portion of the territory called Bhunga Illaqa which had a small number of villages. It covered 24 miles and for the most part was situated in the hilly area and had a lot of scenic beauty. The Bunga Illaqa and the Phagwara tehsil were situated in the great plain of the Doab and possessed the best land in the province and were passed over by the torrents issuing from the Siwalik ranges. The Kapurthala State also had

⁴⁸ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads Relating to India and Neighbouring Countries*, Vol. I, New Delhi, Reprint 1983, p. 135.

⁴⁹ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 68.

⁵⁰ Anju Arora, *The Princely States British Paramountcy and Internal Administration, 1858-1948 (A Case Study of Kapurthala State)*, New Delhi, 2001, p. 1.

⁵¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 6, File No. 52, p. 17. PSA.

⁵² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 162, File No. P/3-22-35, p. 23. PSA.

⁵³ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 1.

a huge property in the United Provinces which consisted of the Bhogpur estate in the Bignaur district and four estates in Oudh, namely Baundi and Akauna in the Bahraich district, Bhitauli in Bara Banki and Dhaurahra in Kheri. Dhaurahra was bought by Raja Kharak Singh in 1871 A.D. and all the other estates were presented by the British Government to Raja Randhir Singh in recognition to his services in the Revolt of 1857 A.D.⁵⁴ Among other concessions, Raja Randhir Singh also obtained the grant of perpetuity of the estates in Oudh, which had an area of 700 square miles and yielded a gross revenue of about Rs. 17 lakhs.⁵⁵ In these estates the Maharaja exercised no ruling powers but in Oudh he was ranked as the premier Taluqdar.⁵⁶

The ruling family belonged to the Rajput Sikhs and claimed its descent from Rana Kapur who was a distinguished member of the ruling house of Jaisalmer.⁵⁷ He left Jaisalmer and founded Kapurthala 900 years ago.⁵⁸ However Rana Kapur appears to be a mythical figure.⁵⁹ The real founder of the Kapurthala State was Jassa Singh Ahluwalia whose ancestor Sadhu Singh had about three hundred years ago founded four villages in the vicinity of Lahore. One of the village was 'Ahlu' from which the family came to be known as Ahluwalia.⁶⁰ Sardar Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, also known as Jassa Singh Kalal was a contemporary of Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah Abdali. Col. Lake described him as the most able, famous and enterprising leader of the Sikh nation. He was an acknowledged leader of the Dal Khalsa at Amritsar.⁶¹

Punjab witnessed a long period of political strife and turmoil in the eighteenth century. The Mughal Empire had already started disintegrating and the struggle for supremacy ensued among the Sikhs, the Afghans and the Marathas. During this period, he played a very important role and emerged as an undisputed leader of the Sikhs. He played a crucial role in the Sikh

⁵⁴ Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 15.

⁵⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 3. PSA.

⁵⁶ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 68, File No. W/1-17-19, p. 2. PSA.

⁵⁷ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 75.

⁵⁸ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 68, File No. W/1-17-19, p. 1. PSA.

⁵⁹ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 2.

⁶⁰ Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 15.

⁶¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/2-32-18, p. 3. PSA.

struggle against the Mughal governors of the Punjab and under his able guidance, the Sikhs laid the foundation of the Ram Rauni fortress at Amritsar on March 29, 1748 from where they were able to defeat the forces of Adina Beg who had been sent by Mir Mannu. He was also chosen as the supreme commander of the Dal Khalsa. In 1748 A.D. he killed Salabat Khan, the Governor of Amritsar and seized a large portion of the district. Five years later he defeated Adina Beg, the Governor of Jalandhar Doab and captured the Pargana of Fatehgarh which became a part of the Kapurthala State. Alamgir II, the Mughal Emperor issued a Farman in 1753 A.D. by which he recognized that Fatehbad and other Taluqas belonging to Pargana Batti Haibatpur and Taluqas Satbialah, Kot Matha of Pargana Bullalah and the Taluqas of Pargana Daybarar were to remain under the possession of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia in Rent Free Tenure and also acknowledged his right to levy tributes from the Jagirdars of towns of Khumhora, Kheray and Kotha in the same way as he had been receiving from other Jagirdars.⁶² In 1754 A.D. the title of Nawab was conferred upon him by the Sikhs at Amritsar.⁶³ On April 10, 1756, the Sikhs assembled at Sri Akal Takht Sahib at Amritsar and appointed him the political and religious leader of the Khalsa.⁶⁴

In 1756 A.D he was in temporary occupation of Lahore where he minted coins with the inscription, "coined by the grace of the Khalsa in the country of Ahmad conquered by Jassa the Kalal".⁶⁵ But these coins were minted in 1761 A.D.⁶⁶ However no such coins were issued by Sardar Jassa Singh Ahluwalia. Local Muslims at Lahore were not happy and so with a view to instigate Ahmad Shah Abdali against the Sikhs, they got a few coins struck and sent them to the Afghan invader.⁶⁷ In 1756 A.D., Ahmad Shah Abdali issued a Farman by which he granted fifty-two villages of the Taluqa of

⁶² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 58, File No. 16 of 1918, pp. 120-121. PSA.

⁶³ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 3.

⁶⁴ Ganda Singh, *Sardar Jassa Singh Ahluwalia*, Patiala, 1990, 9. 76.

⁶⁵ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 69.

⁶⁶ Ganda Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 110.

⁶⁷ James Browne, History of the Origin and Progress of the Sikhs, Ganda Singh (ed.), *Early European Accounts of the Sikhs*, Calcutta, Reprint 1962, p. 15.

Fatehabad along with all the ancient Jagirs, acquisitions and estates which Jassa Singh got in compensation for Mianpur, Jansut etc pertaining to Pargana Tihora which was already in possession of Jassa Singh. All the rajas of the area were to consider Jassa Singh as their permanent chief.⁶⁸ As Ahmad Shah Abdali was involved in a warfare with the Marathas in 1760-61 A.D., Jassa Singh took the advantage and captured Sirhind and Dipalpur giving a half share of the latter town to the Sodhis of Kartarpur. He also occupied the Parganas of Dogaran and Makhu in Ferozepur district and also conquered Hoshiarpur, Bhairon and Naraingarh. He exacted tribute from Rai Ibrahim who was the Chief of Kapurthala at that time.⁶⁹ As soon as Ahmad Shah Abdali returned to his country after the battle of Panipat, Jassa Singh Ahluwalia and Hari Singh Bhangi began to plunder and forced the Afghan faujdars to vacate their towns. Khawaja Ubed Khan, the Governor of Lahore sent his forces against Jassa Singh Ahluwalia but Jassa Singh Ahluwalia along with the Bhangis and Sukerchakias defeated him. He entered the city of Lahore with the help of leading citizens who had opened gates for him. Hence Jassa Singh Ahluwalia had captured the capital of Punjab and had enhanced the glory of the Panth. So the Sikhs honoured him by conferring on him the title of "Sultan-ul-Qaum" – the King of the community.⁷⁰ In 1762 A.D. the Sikhs faced heavy casualties at Kupp in Malerkotla. Soon they united under the leadership of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia and attacked Sirhind on January 14, 1764. Zain Khan, the Governor of Sirhind was killed and the city was plundered. After the victory of Sirhind, Jassa Singh Ahluwalia went to Amritsar where he made a huge contribution towards the re-building of Sri Harimandir Sahib which Ahmad Shah Abdali had blown up. He also got constructed the Ahluwalia Bazar in Amritsar.⁷¹ In 1773-74 A.D., Jassa Singh Ahluwalia defeated Rai Ibrahim but as he had surrendered and had agreed to pay the land revenue in time, Jassa Singh allowed him to have his control over the city of Kapurthala and twenty-seven villages. However he did not fulfill his

⁶⁸ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 58, File No. 16 of 1918, pp. 122-123. PSA.

⁶⁹ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 3.

⁷⁰ Ganda Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 110.

⁷¹ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 69.

promise so Jassa Singh Ahluwalia sent his forces under Kanwar Bhag Singh to conquer Kapurthala. Kapurthala was captured in 1780 A.D.⁷² In 1776 A.D., Jassa Singh Ahluwalia with the help of Bhangis, Kanhiyas and Sukerchakias expelled Jassa Singh Ramgarhia and captured his territories. So Jassa Singh Ahluwalia played a much more dominating role in consolidating the Sikh power than any of his other contemporary Sikh rulers.⁷³ He was not only the founder and builder of the Kapurthala State but also played a major role in the emergence of other Sikh Misals. When the Imperial Service Troops were organized in 1889 A.D., the Kapurthala State was to maintain a force of 600 infantry and 150 cavalry.⁷⁴ In the year 1906 A.D., the State maintained a battalion of Imperial Service infantry at the cost of Rs.12,00,000/- and the local troops consisted of 66 cavalry, 247 infantry and 21 gunners with 17 guns. There were twenty bodyguards of the Maharaja.⁷⁵

Faridkot

Faridkot State was situated in the South of the Ferozepore district between 30°13' and 30°50' North latitude and 74°31' and 75°5' East longitude and had an area of 633 square miles.⁷⁶ The southwest border of the State touched Patiala and had two portions namely Faridkot proper and Kot Kapura.⁷⁷ Faridkot, the chief town was 60 miles south-west from Ludhiana and was situated between 30°40' latitude and 74°59' longitude. The State also owned four detached villages which were situated at two miles from its main portion and were surrounded by the Ferozepore district, Patiala and Nabha States. It is believed that the territory of which Faridkot forms a part was formerly ruled by Punwar Rajputs.⁷⁸

The *Brar* Jat family of Faridkot had the same lineage as that of the

⁷² Bhagat Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 65.

⁷³ Lepel Griffin, *The Rajas of the Punjab*, London, 1873, p. 468.

⁷⁴ A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards the Punjab State 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 268.

⁷⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 6, File No. 52, p. 43. PSA.

⁷⁶ *Punjab States Gazetteers, Faridkot State, Vol. XVIIA*, 1907, Lahore, 1909, p.1.

⁷⁷ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.) *op.cit.*, p. 147.

⁷⁸ Edward Thornton, *A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company and of the Native States on the Continent of India*, Vol. II, London, 1854, p. 254.

Phulkian and Kaithal rulers. They claimed to have descended from *Brar* the seventeenth in descent from Jaisal who was the founder of the Jaisalmar State. So the *Brar* Jats were originally Bhatti Rajputs⁷⁹ who had first settled in the neighbourhood of Hissar. Hem Hel, the grandson of Jaisal conquered the town of Hissar and also built a fort. He further won the tract lying south of Muktsar from where he forced the Punwars to run away. His son Jaidrath (Jundar) had 21 sons who founded many clans. Pate Rao (Bate Rao), the eldest son of Jaidrath was the founder of Brars. Rai Manj descended from Achal, a brother of Pate Rao, ruled over the territory towards the north of Faridkot. Mokalsi (Mokal) was the grandson of Rai Manj and is believed to be the actual founder of Faridkot. He got built a fort and named it Mokal Har but soon the name was changed to Faridkot after the name of the Sufi Saint, Shaikh Farid.⁸⁰ From Pate Rao descended Sidhu Rao and Brar Rao was the tenth in descent from Sidhu Rao. Brar Rao had six sons namely Dul, Bhor, Sawal, Peeplu, Dodhru and Sairu. The Faridkot rulers descended from Rao Dul and came to be known as Babaika and were acknowledged as the head of the Brar Jat family.⁸¹ Paur founded the Phulkian houses⁸² Sangar, the ninth in descent from Dul founded Chakran near Kot Kapura. He owned many herds of camels, sheep and cattle. He was the master of the grazing grounds which extended from modern Moga and Sirsa, Khangar Malot and upto Bahawalpur borders. He was recognized as the Chief of Brar Clan. He was a contemporary of Babar who wanted to win a kingdom in India and in a diplomatic and wise manner, he won the hearts of many tribal heads on his way to Delhi. He sent Rs. 1,25,000 to Sangar to be distributed among his clans men. The two exchanged turbans and became brothers. It is believed that Sangar joined the camp of Babar along with his eight sons and 8,000 followers. He accompanied him to the battlefield of Panipat but lost his life in the battlefield.⁸³ His son Bhallan rose to eminence in the time of Emperor

⁷⁹ Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, p. 599.

⁸⁰ Fauja Singh and R.C. Rabra, *The City of Faridkot*, Patiala, 1976, p. 4.

⁸¹ Brig. General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 24.

⁸² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 1. PSA.

⁸³ History of Faridkot State, p. 5 (available in form of a file at PSA without the name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

Akbar and laid the foundation of the greatness of this house.⁸⁴ He was given the Chaudhariyat by the Delhi Darbar. After his death Kapura, the son of his brother Lala got the Chaudhariyat from the Darbar. Chaudhri Kapura built Kot Kapura and made it his capital.⁸⁵ Kot Kapura is said to have been founded at the suggestion of Bhai Bhagtu, a famous Hindu ascetic.⁸⁶ Sukhia, the eldest son of Kapura founded Kot Sukhia and also captured the estates of Ranawalu, Behkbodla, Dharmkot, Karine and Mamdot. After his death, his three sons Jodh, Hamir and Bir started fighting among themselves. Eventually, Faridkot was retained by Hamir and he established a separate State of Faridkot in 1763 A.D.⁸⁷ and also made it his capital. Mari Mustafa was assigned to Bir and Jodh got Kot Kapura. In 1806-7 A.D. Diwan Mohkam Chand of Lahore crossed Sutlej and captured Zira, Bara, Muktsar, Kot Kapura and Mari.⁸⁸ Faridkot was also seized by him. However, the British Government did not approve these conquests and Maharaja Ranjit Singh had to give back Faridkot to Sardar Gulab Singh. The Faridkot Imperial Service contingent was first fixed at 50 cavalry and 15 Infantry but in 1901 A.D. it was converted to a double company of Sappers and Miners.⁸⁹ In the year 1915 A.D. the State Army consisted of a company of Imperial Service Sappers, the State bodyguard of Lancers, a State Battalion of Infantry, the State artillery with six guns and the State Band.⁹⁰

Kalsia

Kalsia State ranked sixteenth among the Princely States of the Punjab. The State had derived its name from Kalsia which was a village in Majha region of Kasur tehsil of the Lahore district⁹¹ and the rulers of the Kalsia State

⁸⁴ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 24.

⁸⁵ Kalsia, State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 104. PSA.

⁸⁶ Punjab States Gazetteers, *Phulkian States*, Vol. XVII A, Lahore, 1909, p. 4.

⁸⁷ Fauja Singh and R.C. Rabra, *op.cit.*, p. 18.

⁸⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 21.

⁸⁹ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 26.

⁹⁰ *Punjab States Gazetteers, Phulkian States*, Vol. XVII A, Lahore, 1909, p. 58.

⁹¹ Bhai Kahan Singh Nabha, *Encyclopaedia of Sikh Literature (Mahan Kosh)*, Ludhiana, 2015, p. 268.

continued to own a small share in this village even though they had settled on the south of the Sutlej. The State had an area of 168 square miles and population of 55,909, approximate revenue of Rs. 260,000 and had an army and police of 163 men.⁹² It had twenty detached pieces of territories in Ambala and Ferozepur district lying mainly between 30°12' and 30°25' N and 77°21' and 77°35' E.⁹³ The State had three tehsils namely Bassi and Chhachhrauli in the Ambala district and tehsil Chirak in the Ferozepur district. In the later half of the eighteenth century, the twelve confederacies or Misals of the Sikhs were formed. One of the Misals was the Krorasinghia to which the founder of the Kalsia family S. Gurbaksh Singh belonged. He was a son of Chaudhary Dalpat and resided in the village Kalsia near Lahore.⁹⁴ The ruling family of the Kalsia State claimed its descent from the solar dynasty which was founded and established by Raja Saheb and his grandson and great grandson, Raja Dasratha and Raja Ramchander respectively. The Gote of this house was named after Sidhu. It was believed that Kala Mehar, the great grandson of Sidhu was a very brave and renowned warrior and had in spite of his head being cut off from his body in a battle, persuaded on routing the enemy to a distance of 16 miles. For this reason he was held in very high reverence and worshipped as God by the Sidhu dynasty. Kalsi, the grandson of Kala Mehar founded Kalsia Kalan, a village in tehsil Kasur.⁹⁵

In the year 1723 A.D., Gurbaksh Singh had turned twelve when Bhai Mani Singh visited his village. He along with his kinsmen accepted 'Pahul' from Bhai Mani Singh and hence entered the Sikh brotherhood. The stories of the atrocities on the Sikhs inspired him to join the Khalsa Sardars. In 1745 A.D. the Sikhs had organized themselves into 25 groups each consisting of 100 men. He was a leader of one of these groups.⁹⁶ He along with Karam Singh Uppal and his two hundred and six riders joined the Sikhs. When he

⁹² Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S of 1916, p. 21, PSA.

⁹³ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 59. PSA.

⁹⁴ *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. XIV, Clarendon Press, London, 1908, p. 320.

⁹⁵ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 72. PSA.

⁹⁶ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *History of Kalsia State* (M.Phil. dissertation), Patiala, 1980-81, p. 14.

reached Eminabad which was 55 kilometers from Lahore, he stopped at Gurdwara Rori Sahib. However at that time Lala Jagpat Rai, the brother of Diwan Lakhpat Rai who was a known enemy of the Sikhs, had also gone there to visit his ancestral home. When he got the news of the arrival of the Sikhs, he collected an army of one hundred soldiers and marched towards the Gurudwara where he insisted upon the Sikh Sardars to leave the Gurudwara at once but the Sikhs wanted to leave the next morning. Soon heated arguments started and in a fit of rage, a Sikh Sardar killed Jagpat Rai. Then the Sikhs made their way to the city of Eminabad and ransacked the shops and homes in the city. In the winter of 1747 A.D. Ahmad Shah Abdali reached Punjab due to which the Mughals turned their attention towards Abdali. This gave an opportunity to the Sikh Sardars to assemble and they agreed to unite against the Mughals. Karora Singh, Jassa Singh Ahluwalia and Gurbaksh Singh Kalsia were included in this group of the Sardars. In March 1748 A.D., Gurbaksh Singh, Karam Singh Bilaspuriya and Budh Singh Bassa along with 618 men reached Amritsar and there they agreed among themselves to share any plunder gained through conquests while riding with Karora-Singhia Misal. Soon Nawab Kapur Singh decided to restructure the existing sixty-four bands into twelve Misals.⁹⁷ Gurbaksh Singh was a prominent member of the Karor Singhia Misal.⁹⁸ Karora Singh had an army of twelve thousand men and had an area which yielded a revenue of eight to ten lakhs rupees annually. Gurbaksh Singh earned the confidence of Karora Singh and so participated in all the battles of the Misal and in return he got huge booty. He had witnessed the bloodshed during Chota Ghallughara (Small holocaust) in 1748 A.D. Infact during this fight against the army of Lakhpat Rai, Gurbaksh Singh not only fought bravely but also earned the appreciation of his fellowmen. He again played a very prominent part when the fort of Ramgarh was surrounded by the armies of Aziz Khan and Kaura Mal.⁹⁹ Soon he returned to his village Kalsia and again assembled his troops. He and Karam Singh, a relative attacked the town of Whaalah which was fifteen kos from Kasur. They

⁹⁷ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, pp. 41-42.

⁹⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 43, File No. 43R, p. 16. PSA.

⁹⁹ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 46.

plundered the town and it included a mare and a foal which belonged to a faqir. The faqir entreated for return, where upon the foal was restored to him. The faqir blessed him for this act of his generosity.¹⁰⁰ In 1755 A.D. a battle was fought between the Sikhs and Nasir-ud-Din, the Governor of Jalandhar. This battle was fought at Adamwal in which Gurbaksh Singh along with other Sikh rulers fought fiercely and forced Nasir-ud-Din to withdraw from the battlefield. Ahmad Shah Abdali invaded India in 1757 A.D. and plundered huge wealth and enslaved thousands of men, women and children. He appointed Zain Khan as the Governor of Sirhind and then proceeded towards Afghanistan. Gurbaksh Singh and other Sikh Sardars suddenly attacked him and plundered his treasury. They also released several of Ahmad Shah Abdali's slaves. This action annoyed Abdali and he sent Sarbuland Khan to teach a lesson to the Sikhs. On hearing the orders of Abdali, the Sikhs decided to proceed towards Malwa. At this time a battle broke out between Bikaner and Jaisalmer. The Raja of Bikaner sought the help of the Sikhs and also promised to pay one lakh rupees. Baghel Singh, Karora Singh, Gurbaksh Singh, Jassa Singh Ahluwalia readily accepted the offer and marched towards Bikaner. As Bikaner had made a peace treaty with Jaisalmer, the Raja of Bikaner paid fifty thousand rupees to the Sikh Sardars. Then they raided many cities like Jaisalmer, Jaipur, Jhajar etc. The second holocaust (Ghallughara) took place in 1762 A.D. in which a large number of the Sikhs were killed. Gurbaksh Singh had also participated in this conflict but survived.¹⁰¹ After the defeat of Zain Khan, Abdali sent his commanders to fight against the Sikhs at Batala near Amritsar. The Phulkian rulers asked for help. So Sardar Karora Singh, Baghel Singh, Gurbaksh Singh and many other Sikh rulers sent their armies to help the Phulkian rulers. A fierce battle was fought and ultimately the Phulkian rulers got the control of Sirhind. Hence Gurbaksh Singh fought against the Afghans and the Mughals for fifteen years. He conquered areas between Sutlej and Yamuna and created the State of Kalsia. He laid the foundation of the Kalsia Dynasty in 1763 A.D. and made Chhachhrauli its capital.

¹⁰⁰ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 59. PSA.

¹⁰¹ Usha Mulhan, *op.cit.*, p. 58.

Jodh Singh, the son of Gurbaksh Singh succeeded the Gaddi in 1775 A.D. He not only consolidated his territories but also expanded his areas. While he was raiding some villages near Meerut along with Baghel Singh, he laid hands on a copper cannon which became a permanent asset of the State. The Dera Bassi Ilaqa was conquered by him. He later defeated Sardar Tara Singh who wanted to usurp Chirak in Ferozepur from Mansur Singh, the then master of Chirak. He divided it between himself and Mansur Singh who was his colleague in the affair. He was very powerful and defeated the Raja of Nahan and also conquered Loharpur. In this raid he took possession of one more cannon. He added Sotal to his territories.¹⁰² He considered himself to be equal to the leading Phulkian rulers and was frequently at war with Nabha and Patiala. Raja Sahib Singh of Patiala later married his daughter to Jodh Singh's son Hari Singh and thus secured the alliance of a troublesome neighbour. In 1807 A.D. Jodh Singh joined Maharaja Ranjit Singh in an attack of Narayangarh near Ambala and was rewarded with estates of Badala Kheri and Shamchawal.¹⁰³ Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Jodh Singh captured the Kangra Fort and states of the smaller Hill Rajas in 1805 A.D. When the British issued a proclamation on May 3, 1809 thereby guaranteeing the protection to the Cis-Sutlej Rulers, Jodh Singh also came under the British protection.¹⁰⁴ Sir David Ochterlony sent a proclamation of protection to Jodh Singh and proposed that if he would continue to show indifference towards the British then he would be regarded as an enemy and would be dispossessed of his territories. After two months, Jodh Singh agreed to accept the terms of the British.¹⁰⁵ On August 22, 1811, the British had again issued a proclamation in regard to their protection to the Cis-Sutlej rulers and again Jodh Singh was accused of disobedience. When his son Sobha Singh ascended the throne, he found it very difficult to appease the two opposing powers i.e. Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the British. His land fell under both these powers. In 1821 A.D. Sobha Singh surrendered certain territories which were lying on the north

¹⁰² Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 59. PSA.

¹⁰³ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 43, File No. 43R, p. 16. PSA., also see Gursharan Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 11.

¹⁰⁴ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 39.

¹⁰⁵ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 11.

of the Sutlej in order to free himself from the control of the Lahore Darbar.¹⁰⁶ So he gave up a huge portion of his land so as to receive the patronage of the British Government.¹⁰⁷ On January 1, 1916, the title of Raja was conferred upon the ruler of Kalsia State.¹⁰⁸ Lord Wellesley had introduced a system under which the States were to maintain a reserve army which was to serve the British at the time of emergency. Jodh Singh spent an annual expenditure of Rs. 67,437 to maintain this reserve army.¹⁰⁹ In the year 1870-71 A.D., the military strength of the Kalsia State was 47 cavalry, 259 infantry (which also included gunners and police) and 1 field gun.¹¹⁰

II.

Review of Literature

The present thesis is also a study of these six Princely States. Some of the important works related to the topic published by various authors at different times and at different places are as under:

1. M.S. Leigh, *The Punjab and the War*, Lahore, 1922.

This work gives a detailed description of the role played by the province of Punjab during First World War. It has discussed the war-efforts and achievements of the various districts of the province. Although it has given a good account of the efforts made by the Princely States yet it lacks the microscopic study of the role of the Sikh Rulers of Princely States of the Punjab which constitutes the main thrust of the present study.

2. H.H. *The Maharaja of Jaipur, A History of the Indian State Forces*, Calcutta, 1967.

The work deals with the history of the different Indian State forces. But in the case of Princely States of Punjab, it has briefly discussed the States of the Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Faridkot and Kapurthala. It gives a vivid account of

¹⁰⁶ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 103.

¹⁰⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 23, File No. 9D, p. 32. PSA.

¹⁰⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 3, File No. 42, Report on the Administration of the Kalsia State for the year 1915-19, p. 1. PSA, also see C.U. Aitchison, *op.cit.*, p. 12.

¹⁰⁹ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 103.

¹¹⁰ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 252.

the various regiments of the State forces. It has also briefly touched the war fronts in which the State forces played a vital role. However the work does not discuss in detail the contribution which the Sikh Rulers of Princely States of the Punjab made in the First World War whereas the present work has discussed this in detail.

3. A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards the Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982.

This book is an intensive case study of the policies adopted by the British towards the Princely States of the Punjab concerning their adoption rights, control of post, railway and telegraph, economic and judicial administration and also the military organizations of the Punjab. It has also examined the formation of Imperial Service Troops but does not deal with its contribution in the First World War which the present study has undertaken.

4. H.S. Bhatia (ed.) *Military History of British India (1607-1947)*, New Delhi, 1977.

The work primarily aims to examine the foundation and organization of the British army which played an important role in the expansion and consolidation of the British rule in India. The work has discussed the administration of army at different times and also its role during the two World Wars. However it does not examine the role played by the Sikh Rulers of Princely States of the Punjab in the First World War which the present study has undertaken.

5. Dewitt C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *India and World War I*, New Delhi, 1978.

This project is a collection of essays dealing with various facets of the War. It deals with the Indian involvement in the War and the impact of the War on India during and post War years. The work is also concerned with the organization of Indian army and role played by it. However the work is silent about the contribution of the Sikh Rulers of Princely States of the Punjab in the First World War which has been discussed in detail in the present thesis.

6. Tan Tai Yong, *The Garrison State, The Military, Government and Society in Colonial Punjab, 1849-1974*, New Delhi, 2005.

This book examines the impact of the military in the development of the colonial Punjab. By focusing on the relationship between the military and

colonial State in the Punjab, it also seeks to enhance the understanding of the nature of the colonial State and the mechanism of Imperial Governance and control in India. The book basically deals with the districts of the Punjab and has not dealt with specifically the Sikh Rulers of Princely States of the Punjab.

7. Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007.

This project has made an intensive and critical analysis of the British impact on the Punjab States of Patiala, Nabha and Jind from 1900-1948. This work has made some references to the role played by these States during the First World War but is largely concerned with the British policies towards the various aspects of the administration of these Princely States whereas the present study is an attempt to know the War preparations, role and distinctions obtained by the Sikh Rulers at the outbreak of the First World War.

8. Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *A History of the Imperial Service Troops of Native States*, Calcutta, 1903.

This work presents a vivid description of the geographical situation of various Princely States and also ponders upon different treaties and other engagements concluded between the British and the Native States of India. The project highlights the number of various regiments raised by the States from time to time. But it is concerned with the history of the States till 1903 A.D. So the scope of present study is vast. It has undertaken contributions made and casualties suffered by the Sikh rulers of Princely States of the Punjab during the First World War. The study also focuses on the awards and honours won by these rulers and their subjects.

9. *Patiala and the Great War*, Compiled from Secretariat and Other Records, London, 1923.

This work deals with the contribution made by the Patiala State in the First World War. The book deals with the services provided by the Patiala Rajinder Lancers and the Patiala Infantry at various War Fronts and also deals with the aid provided by the State in form of men, money and material. This work further throws light upon various honours and awards won by the Patiala State in the First World War. However this work is silent about the role played by other Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab in the First

World War. The present thesis throws light on the role played by the Patiala ruler as well as other Sikh rulers in the First World War.

III.

British Policy and Previous Relations with the Sikh Rulers of the Punjab from 1809-1914 A.D.

The British issued a proclamation on May 3, 1809 by which the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Faridkot, Kapurthala and Kalsia were taken under the protection of the East India Company. Article 4 of the proclamation clearly instructed the rulers to provide grain, carriage and supplies to the British force. Article 5 further made it essential for the rulers to join the British force with their armies and help in expelling the enemy.¹¹¹ This proclamation had secured the independence of the Cis-Sutlej Chiefs but also demanded a number of troops for the defence of the Cis-Sutlej States.¹¹² On December 13, 1845 the British again issued another proclamation to the rulers which called upon them to cooperate with the British “for the punishment of the common enemy” and the proclamation further declared, “Those of the Chiefs who show alacrity and fidelity in the discharge of this duty, which they owe to the protecting power, will find their interests promoted thereby; and those who take a contrary course will be treated as enemies to the British Government and will be punished accordingly”.¹¹³

Friendly political relations between the Patiala State and the British Government commenced in the year 1804 A.D. when Lord Lake was assured by Maharaja Sahib Singh of Patiala of his friendship as he passed through Patiala in pursuit of Jaswant Rao Holkar, the Maratha Chief, who had retreated into the Punjab. Lord Lake gave assurance to Maharaja Sahib Singh that, “Whereas you have declared yourself to be a staunch friend of the Kingdom, therefore, the country at present in your possession shall continue

¹¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 352.

¹¹² Mian Bashir Ahmad Farooqi, *British Relations with the Cis-Sutlej States, 1809-1823*, Punjab, 1971, p. 20.

¹¹³ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 52.

to remain as it is and no tribute shall ever be demanded".¹¹⁴ Since 1804 A.D., a period of uninterrupted and unvarying record of the constant and steadfast loyalty of the Patiala State and its ruler had started who had actively worked hand in hand with the British Government and played a prominent part in building and consolidating the British Empire in the Northern India.

There was hardly any occasion of importance in which the Patiala State did not serve the British Government with its military resources and in return for its greatful services also got many distinctions, titles and territories from the British Government. Soon after the alliance of Patiala with the British, the State Troops served in the Gurkha War of 1814 A.D.¹¹⁵ Karam Singh Bahadur despatched his forces to help General Ochterlony and the British were able to subdue the Gurkhas. In recognition of these services the British Government granted him sixteen Parganas in the Shimla hills.¹¹⁶ In the second siege of Bharatpur in 1827 the Patiala State helped the Government with the loan of Rs. 20 lakhs. During the first Afghan War of 1839 A.D., the Maharaja gave a loan of Rs. 25 lakhs and made extensive arrangements for supplies. In the second Afghan War, the Patiala State gave another loan of Rs. 5 lakhs to the Government.¹¹⁷ The late Colonal C.M. Wade, in a despatch to the Government dated July 23, 1840 A.D. acknowledged in graceful terms the friendly help and timely assistance thus rendered by the Maharaja.¹¹⁸ In 1843 A.D. the Patiala forces assisted the Government in suppressing disturbances in the neighbouring State of Kaithal, inspite of the fact that Kaithal was closely connected by relations of common descent with the Phulkian State. The Maharaja sent 2 guns and 1000 cavalry to help the British.¹¹⁹

¹¹⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-119B, p.13. PSA.

¹¹⁵ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, the Civil and Military Gazette, Sunday, February 22, 1914, p. 8. PSA.

¹¹⁶ Syed Abdollah, *Memorandum of the Life and Public Character of H.H. The Maharaja Mahinder Singh*, London, 1872, p. 5.

¹¹⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 26-B, p. 36. PSA.

¹¹⁸ Syed Abdoolah, *op.cit.*, p. 5.

¹¹⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H5-B, p. 29. PSA.

The outbreak of the Sikh War in 1845 A.D. was a critical time when the loyalty of all the States was put to severe test. But the Patiala forces rendered service in the field along with the British Army and the State gave every possible assistance in the campaign by furnishing supplies and guarding the line of communication. Maharaja Karam Singh despatched a contingent of 2000 cavalry and 2000 infantry for active service with the British and thus gave practical proof of his loyalty and devotion to the British Government.¹²⁰ As a result while many other Cis-Sutlej rulers suffered loss of territory, power and position for their mistakes, new territories, honours and privileges were given to the Patiala State. Lord Hardinge, the then Governor-General himself came to Patiala in February 1847 A.D. and in recognition to the services rendered in the First Anglo-Sikh War granted Maharaja Narinder Singh portion of the confiscated Nabha territory which yielded revenue of Rs. 35,000/-, another territory yielding a revenue of Rs. 10,000 and a house at Hardwar and invested him with Khillat and raised his salute to fifteen guns with a view to exalt him in the eyes of the other rulers. Major Mackeson, Captain Mills and Mr. Cust greatly applauded the military services of the Maharaja in their despatch dated March 1846 A.D.¹²¹ During the second Anglo-Sikh War similar services were rendered by the Maharaja by placing the services of Patiala troops at the disposal of the British and he also gave a loan of Rs. 30 lakhs to the Supreme Government.¹²² In 1847 A.D., another Sanad was granted to the Maharaja by which he was to attend in person with his forces if the Cis-Sutlej territories were invaded by the enemy and in return the British Government gave up all claims to tribute or revenue or commutation in lieu of troops or otherwise.¹²³

During the Revolt of 1857, Maharaja Narinder Singh played a very

¹²⁰ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 26-B, p. 37. PSA., also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H5-B, p. 29. PSA.

¹²¹ Syed Abdoolah, *op.cit.*, p. 5.

¹²² Col. Mohd. Abdul Majid, *op.cit.*, p. 6.

¹²³ *The British Crown and the Indian States: An Outline Sketch Presented to the Indian States Committee on the behalf of the Standing Committee of the Chamber of Princes*, London, 1929, p. 238.

important role. Infact no other prince in India had shown such devotion or had provided more important services to the British Government than the Maharaja of Patiala. He was the acknowledged head of the Sikhs and any disloyalty on his part would have led to the most disastrous results. He placed his whole power, resources and influence at the absolute command of the English and during the Revolt he never for a moment wavered in his loyalty but on the contrary, redoubled his exertions.¹²⁴ As soon as the news of revolt at Delhi and Merrut and also the doubtful attitude of the native troops at Ambala reached Patiala, the Maharaja placed all the troops under his direct command and reached Jesomli, a village close to Ambala. Law and order was enforced in Ambala with the help of the Patiala men. The Maharaja had sent 1000 men (700 infantry and 300 cavalry) to Mr. Barnes in order to control the situation.¹²⁵ He also sent his elephants, camels and other carriage to Kalka in order to provide transport to European troops to Ambala from the hill stations of Kasauli, Dagshai and Sabathu.¹²⁶ From Jesomli, he went to Thanesar and left a force of 1300 men with four guns in order to provide protection to the district. The Commissioner of Cis-Sutlej States greatly eulogized this loyal step of the Maharaja as it was the need of the hour and proved to be a step of infinite importance to the cause of the British Government. Many rumours about the cartridges, adulteration of flour and other subtle designs to destroy the caste had already created a sense of restlessness among the people. However the bold and undeviated loyalty of the Maharaja at this critical moment helped in discrediting all the rumours.¹²⁷ So his support during the mutiny was worth a brigade of English troops for the British and served more to pacify the people which otherwise was not possible for the British officials. The Patiala troops well guarded the Grand Trunk Road and also held Thanesar, Karnal, Ludhiana and the station of Ambala. The Maharaja was very keen to lead a contingent to Delhi but his constant requests were not accepted by the Civil Authorities and the Commander-in-Chief as his

¹²⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 1, File No. 2, p. 3. PSA.

¹²⁵ Rev. J. Cave-Browne, *Punjab and Delhi in 1857*, Vol. I, London, 1861, p. 212.

¹²⁶ Syed Abdullah, *op.cit.*, pp. 6-7.

¹²⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 21B, p. 17. PSA.

presence in the Cis-Sutlej States was considered to be of utmost importance. So he sent 500 horses and foot under the command of Sirdar Partap Singh to Delhi where these troops provided valuable service in the siege and capture of Delhi while he himself remained at Patiala and helped in restoring peace at Thanesar.¹²⁸ The services provided by the Patiala troops was warmly acknowledged by General Wilson in his despatch of September 22, 1857.¹²⁹ Realizing the importance of the support of the Maharaja in that crucial hour, the King of Delhi sent a letter to the Maharaja urging him to help the King of Delhi and was also promised handsome rewards for his support but the Maharaja remained loyal to the British and handed over the letter to the British. The British officials accepted that the siege of Delhi was possible as the Rajas of Patiala and Jind were the friends of the British.¹³⁰ The Maharaja further sent his troops to accompany General Van Cortlandt and gave every possible assistance to reinforce law and order in Sirsa, Rohtak and Hissar. Still another detachment was employed at Saharanpur and Jagadri and was twice engaged with the mutineers on the revolt of the 10th Cavalry at Ferozepur where several of the Patiala men were killed and many wounded while trying to repulse the mutineers. Patiala forces were despatched to control the situation at Dholpur, Gawalior and Oudh. At the request of the Chief Commissioner of Oudh, the Maharaja also sent 820 infantry and 207 sawars to Oudh.¹³¹ John Lawrence sent a letter on October 4, 1857 in which he informed about the desire of the Maharaja of Patiala to send 500 men to help in the protection of Dholpur.¹³² The situation at Dholpur was very bad and the Rana was helpless till the Patiala troops came to the rescue and restored law and order in the State. The condition at Gawalior was even worse. Maharaja

¹²⁸ Rev. J. Cave, *op.cit.*, p. 221.

¹²⁹ Syed Abdullah, *op.cit.*, p. 8.

¹³⁰ R.C. Majumdar, *The Sepoy Mutiny and the Revolt of 1857*, IInd Edition, Calcutta, 1963, p. 398.

¹³¹ Patiala State Records:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 26-B, p. 39. PSA.

¹³² Sir William Muir, *Records of the Intelligence Department of the Government of the N.W. Province of India during the Mutiny of 1857 including Correspondence with the Supreme Government*, Delhi, Cawnpore and other Places, Vol. II, Miami, 1902, p. 271.

Jiaji Rao Scindia along with his minister Sir Dinkar Rao and some other Sardars had to leave his State for the sake of his personal safety and the Patiala troops had the honour of safely escorting him to Agra and then afterwards assisting in subduing the rebels and restoring law and order in the State.¹³³ The Patiala contingent employed in the British cause in 1857 consisted of 8 guns, 2156 cavalry and 2855 infantry with 156 officers and that in 1858 A.D. consisted of 2 guns, 2930 infantry and 907 sawars making a total of 3063 cavalry, 3720 infantry and 156 officers and 10 guns.¹³⁴ So he proved his loyalty at a very crucial hour and did not waver his loyalty. Infact he doubled his efforts in 1857 A.D.¹³⁵ At Patiala, the Maharaja provided supplies and carriage and kept the roads clear for all the Government troops passing through the Punjab to Delhi. Also all the refugees who had come to Patiala from Sirsa, Rohtak and Hissar were helped and were provided everything they required. The Maharaja also gave financial assistance by advancing a loan of Rs. 5 lakhs and expressed his willingness to double the amount.¹³⁶

The loyal services of the Maharaja were greatly appreciated. While investing the Maharaja with a Khillat in January 1861 A.D., Lord Canning, the Governor-General of India eulogized his services.¹³⁷ This trust and confidence of the Supreme Government in the Maharaja was embodied in the historic addition made to the titles of the Patiala ruler after the Revolt by the words "Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-Inglisliia"¹³⁸ which means the chosen son of the Government. This title expressed the close personal affection that existed between the Patiala Maharaja and the Supreme Government. Along with it, Mansur-i-Zaman and Amir-ul-Umra Sri were also conferred upon him in heredity. Maharaja Narinder Singh was invested with the most exalted Order of the Star of India on November 1, 1861. He was also the first Indian ruler who was nominated as a member of the Governor-General's Council for making Laws and Regulations. He also got Narnaul Division of the Jhajjar

¹³³ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 4. PSA.

¹³⁴ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 5. PSA.

¹³⁵ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 1, File No. 2, p. 3. PSA.

¹³⁶ Syed Abdullah, *op.cit.*, p. 8.

¹³⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 8-9.

¹³⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 8. PSA.

territory which yielded a revenue of Rs. 2,00,000/-.¹³⁹ A Sanad had already been granted to the Patiala State in 1860 A.D. Clause VI of the Sanad of 1860 A.D. clearly indicated that in case of any enemy attack upon the territory, the Patiala forces shall “cooperate with the officials of the said Government (British) try to repulse him (the enemy) and supply them (British) provisions etc. according to the means of the Maharaja of Patiala.”¹⁴⁰ Hence it was obligatory for the State to help the British in case of an invasion. The Patiala State always helped the British in time of adversity and proved itself to be a strong pillar of protection of the British Empire in India.

In the year 1871 A.D. the Kukas under Ram Singh had risen in arms against the British Government and were threatening the Punjab with disturbance and insurrection. Ram Singh had collected a large band of followers, organized his disciples to fight against the slaughtering of cows. This alarmed the British as a similar device had already been employed in the Revolt of 1857 A.D. when the greased cartridges were made the pretext for a general uprising.¹⁴¹ The British were able to suppress this threatening movement as Mohinder Singh, the Maharaja of Patiala had provided every kind of support to the British Government. When the news of the Kuka outbreak reached Patiala, the Maharaja atonce sent his loyalists to identify the offenders and capture them wherever they were found. In the danger of attack of the Kukas on Sangrur, the D.C. Ludhiana asked the Maharaja to provide help and so he sent two cannons, 200 cavalry and 30 infantry to Malerkotla.¹⁴² Such immediate and energetic measures adopted by the Maharaja led to the imprisonment of a large number of the Kukas and saved the British from a great and serious trouble. His services were publically acknowledged by the British Government.¹⁴³

¹³⁹ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, p. 39. PSA.

¹⁴⁰ The British Crown and the Indian States, *op.cit.*, p. 238.

¹⁴¹ Syed Abdoolah, *op.cit.*, p. 25.

¹⁴² Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No.:- 40, File No. 608, Atma Singh, Patiala Phul Bansawali, Part-1 (Rajkayami), pp. 21-22. PSA.

¹⁴³ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21 B, p.21. PSA, also see Col. Mohd. Abdul Majid, *op.cit.*, p. 9.

When Maharaja Rajinder Singh ascended the throne, he also continued to show loyalty towards the British and provided military assistance to the Government. When war between the British and Amir Sher Ali of Kabul broke out, the British decided to associate the forces of the Indian States with the military movement on the frontier. In consideration to the offers made by the various Indian States preference was given to the Punjab States as they were located nearer to the scene of operations and were more keen to know the happenings at the front. The first Patiala (Rajendar Lancers), first Patiala Rajendar Sikhs' Infantry and second Patiala Yadvindra Infantry, which were later reorganised under Imperial Service Troops scheme served the British during the second Afghan War.¹⁴⁴ Patiala offered 1200 infantry, 800 cavalry and 4 guns and also horse artillery. However the British had already decided to limit the number of contingents of the States which were to be used by the British at the front. So the Patiala State sent 320 cavalry under Col. Khazan Singh, 4 field guns with wagons, horsed under the command of Col. Fateh Singh and 830 infantry under Col. Amir Khan. The whole contingent was placed under the command of Bakhshi Ganda Singh and it was accompanied by Sayad Imdad Ali and Lala Bhagwan Das as Political Officers.¹⁴⁵

The soldiers of the Patiala State proceeded towards Thal on February 23, 1879 where they joined the Kurram Field Force under the command of Major-General Frederick Roberts. Col. Fateh Singh left two 6-pounders, 200 infantry and 100 cavalry at Thal and went to Kurram with two 12-pounders and the remaining portion of his contingent. They were employed on the garrison duty on the outposts on the Kurram road and also on both the banks of the Kurram river. This period of hostility lasted for more than 3 months and during this entire period, the Patiala men were constantly engaged in carrying despatches, escorting convoys and officers between Thal and Kurram but generally in protecting the line of communication. The troops which were employed at the headquarters at Kurram also performed garrison and camp duties with utmost sincerity. Although the troops had to work under very adverse circumstances yet no single instance of indiscipline, neglect of duty

¹⁴⁴ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, pp. 96, 98-99.

¹⁴⁵ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol.2, nd, np, p.233.

or oppression of the country people by the Patiala soldiers was ever brought to the notice of the British officers. Not only this, there was no loss of store treasures or despatches that were entrusted to their care. Brigadier Watson who commanded the brigade highly appreciated the infantry which he described as a remarkably fine corps which had been drilled and disciplined creditably. Frederick Roberts also applauded the arduous work performed by the Patiala soldiers and also their excellent behaviour in the camp and on the line of march. Lord Lytton, the Governor-General of India, sent a letter to His Highness, the Maharaja of Patiala on July 25, 1879 in which he appreciated the steadiness, efficiency and fidelity of the Patiala soldiers. During this war, 20 fighting men, 7 camp followers, 9 horses, 2 mules and 89 camels of the Patiala State were killed. The State spent Rs. 3,66,209/- in this Kabul campaign.¹⁴⁶ Their services were recognized by the British Government.¹⁴⁷ Knighthood of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India was bestowed upon Sardar Dewa Singh, the President of the Council of Regency.¹⁴⁸ Bakhshi Ganda Singh, the commander of the troops was honoured with the Companionship of the same Order.¹⁴⁹ They were decorated with the insignia of the Order at a Chapter held in Calcutta on January 25, 1882. Further, the Maharaja was exempted from the presentation of Nazar in Darbar in recognition of the services rendered on this occasion by his State.¹⁵⁰ In 1878 A.D. various events in Europe had forced the British to prepare itself in case of any show of strength against Russia. At this moment, Earl of Beaconsfield, the English Premier called up the Indian soldiers at Malta. Again the Maharaja was anxious enough to support the British and offered his military assistance to the British Government. But the British Government did not accept the offer as no war was intended to take place.¹⁵¹ The action of the British Premier

¹⁴⁶ *Ibid.*, p.234.

¹⁴⁷ Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p.31.

¹⁴⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-133B, p.8. PSA, also see Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.* p.124.

¹⁴⁹ Col. Mohd Abdul Majid, *op. cit.*, p.10. PSA.

¹⁵⁰ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-133B, p. 8. PSA.

¹⁵¹ S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, Vol. II, nd, np, p. 235.

was a stroke of diplomacy well calculated to impress upon Russia the vast resources upon which the British could draw in times of need. So the Patiala State did not remain behind to prove its loyalty at this important time. The Treaty of Gandamak in May 1879 A.D. could establish peace for a very short period. The murder of the British agent Major Louis Cavagnar in September, 1879 A.D. renewed the war with Kabul. The Patiala Maharaja again conveyed to the British Government his earnest desire to provide military service. However his desire was not fulfilled and this offer was thankfully declined by the British Government.¹⁵² In 1882 A.D., the British Government sent its forces to Egypt; the Patiala State at once offered military assistance. However this offer was again not accepted by the British.¹⁵³

The question of demarcation of the north-western boundary of Afghanistan, which the British regarded as falling within their sphere of influence again created tension between the British and Russia in 1884-85 A.D. The Panjdeh incident further deteriorated the condition and war seemed to be imminent. At this time Marquis of Dufferin, the Governor-General of India held an interview with Amir Abdar Rahman of Kabul at Rawalpindi¹⁵⁴ where H.H the Maharaja of Patiala along with many other Indian Princes was also present. The Maharaja again offered his military services in case of war. In 1887 A.D., the Maharaja expressed his earnest desire to place the whole resources of the State at the disposal of the British Government in the event of the outbreak of war on this North-West Frontier. This generous offer took a practical form in an engagement to maintain for service side by side with the British troops, a specially trained corps which consisted of one regiment of cavalry of 500 men and of two regiments of 1200 men with transport fully equipped and ready to take the field at a moment's notice. It was then acknowledged by His Excellency the Viceroy at a Darbar held in Patiala in 1888 A.D.¹⁵⁵ In April 1894 A.D., the Maharaja expressed his eagerness to lend his Imperial Service Troops to cooperate with the British Government in

¹⁵² *Ibid.*

¹⁵³ A.C Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, pp. 262-263.

¹⁵⁴ S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, Vol. II, nd, np, p.236.

¹⁵⁵ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op. cit.*, p.125.

order to punish the Manipur insurgents¹⁵⁶ who had killed some British officers. In the beginning of 1895 A.D. a force was mobilized to relieve Chitral. The Maharaja of Patiala again offered the services of his Imperial Service Troops. But the British did not accept the offer as the British were of the opinion that the occasions did not demand the utilization of Imperial Service Troops.

The Maharaja advanced to the British Government Rs. 25 lakhs for the Afghan War in 1896 A.D.¹⁵⁷ The North-West Frontier started witnessing tribal risings in 1897 A.D. Inhabited by tribes, inflammable and predatory they needed only a pretext to rise or to undertake raids into the plains of the Punjab. After the delimitation of the eastern boundary of Afghanistan, these tribes had been brought under the British sphere of influence. The Mullahs of that area started exciting the tribesmen to a Jihad. One area after another rose in revolt in September 1897 A.D.¹⁵⁸ so the Governor-General-in-Council decided to call out the troops which the rulers of the Punjab had prepared and maintained for imperial service. H.H. the Maharaja of Patiala placed his own and his entire forces' service at the disposal of the Government. But only the 2nd Patiala Yadvindra Infantry¹⁵⁹ was given orders to proceed for service on September, 3. On September, 6, 1897, a battalion of 545 all ranks left Patiala for Peshawar. This Patiala Regiment was attached to the 2nd Brigade or the Mohmand Field Force under Major-General Elles.¹⁶⁰ However the Maharaja was not satisfied and was much more anxious to help the British. As a result he personally joined the field forces after the Viceroy accepted his earnest wish. He joined General Elle's Brigade¹⁶¹ and personally experienced all the dangers and hardships of the battlefield. The Military officers who accompanied the Maharaja were General Pritam Singh, Col. Hira Singh and

¹⁵⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-119B, p.15. PSA., also see Brigr- General Stuart Beatson (Compl.) *op.cit.*, p.126.

¹⁵⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p.3. PSA.

¹⁵⁸ S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, Vol. II, nd, np, p. 244.

¹⁵⁹ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, pp. 98-99.

¹⁶⁰ Col. Mohd Abdul Majid, *op.cit.*, p.11. PSA.

¹⁶¹ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, p.43. PSA.

Col. Chanda Singh.¹⁶²

On reaching Lahore the line was found blocked on account of heavy rush for the frontier. The Maharaja left his troops at Lahore and he himself reached Peshwar on September 13 and then met General Elles at Shabkadar. After two days, the troops also arrived and were ordered to proceed to the field. The Patiala Infantry was attached to the second Brigade of the Mohmand Field Force which was under the command of Major-General Elles. The plan was to effect a junction with the Field Force under General Bindon Blood and to fight with the enemy wherever he could be found. The march in an unknown country with adverse climatic conditions was very difficult. The two forces under General Elles and Bindon Blood met at Nawagai. The Patiala cavalry which was furnishing the advanced scouts reported a gorge ahead. Firing on the reconnaissance party at this gorge took place. The advance was ordered. Jarobi village was burnt. The First Patiala Regiment left for Kohat via Peshawar and arrived there on October 13 with a strength of 545 of all ranks and joined the third column under General Westnacott to take part in the Tirah campaign. At Kohat, the Patiala Infantry discharged garrison duties and were employed on the line of communication. It supplied garrison for posts at Gumbat, Fort Garnett, Bahadur Khel, Banda, Lachi and Gunda Khel.¹⁶³ It also provided escorts for convoys and guards. The Patiala troops returned home on January 28, 1898 where they were warmly received by the Maharaja who praised them for their gallant services. Col. Sir Howard Melliss also highly appreciated the Patiala troops and remarked that the Patiala Imperial Service Regiment was the first among all the Imperial Service Regiments to take the field and was therefore the first to come under fire in the field. The Secretary of State for India also commended the services of the Patiala troops in the recent operations. The Empress of India permitted the corps to bear upon their colours and appointments the honorary distinction "Punjab Frontier, 1897-98". Sardar Sunder Singh, Commandant of the first Regiment was admitted to the Order of the British India, 2nd Class with the

¹⁶² S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, Vol. II, nd, np, p.244.

¹⁶³ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.) *op.cit.*, p.127.

title “Bahadur”¹⁶⁴ On May 20, 1898, the Maharaja got a letter from Lord Elgin in which he was informed of his appointment as G.C.S.I and a notification to that effect appeared in the Gazette of India. The Secretary of State for India sent a despatch No. 53 Military India Office, London dated May 26, 1908 to His Excellency the Viceroy in which he acknowledged the services of the Maharaja.¹⁶⁵ His Excellency Lord Elgin, the Viceroy acknowledged the services of the Patiala State with his visit in November 1898 A.D. and held a Viceregal Darbar in which His Excellency invested the Maharaja with the insurgence of G.C.S.I.¹⁶⁶ In March 1899 A.D., Sir William Lockhart visited Patiala and personally decorated the Maharaja with the Punjab Frontier Medal with Clasp.¹⁶⁷ The Maharaja took keen interest in improving the efficiency of the Imperial Service Troops so that it could be utilized effectively when employed in other parts of the World. In 1900 A.D. when the Boxer rising broke out in China the Maharaja again offered his military assistance.¹⁶⁸ However this offer was not accepted by the British Government. Although the offer was declined by them yet the spirit which prompted them were appreciated and acknowledged. In South African War he sent a number of trained remounts for the British Cavalry and also presented Lord Roberts with his own Arab Charger which had the distinction of carrying the renowned Field Marshal in his triumphal entry into Pretoria.¹⁶⁹ The British Government thanked the Maharaja for his services.¹⁷⁰ The Maharaja of Patiala offered the services of his Imperial Service Troops for employment in Somaliland in 1903 A.D. But the British Government refused to accept this offer as they had already made necessary arrangements. Again in 1904 A.D. the offer of the

¹⁶⁴ S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, Vol. II, nd, np, p.246.

¹⁶⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-133B, p.10. PSA.

¹⁶⁶ Col. Mohd Abdul Majid, *op. cit.*, p.12. PSA.

¹⁶⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-133B, p.10. PSA.

¹⁶⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 5-B, p.25. PSA., also see S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, Vol. II,nd,np, p.236.

¹⁶⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p.8. PSA.

¹⁷⁰ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 26-B, p.42. PSA.

Maharaja to sent his troops with Tibet expedition were declined with thanks.¹⁷¹

So the history of the War services of the Patiala State is an unshaken and unbroken record of the loyalty of the State to the Imperial Government. No doubt it was mandatory for the State to provide military assistance to the British in time of emergency but all the rulers of Patiala were much more enthusiastic to help the British in every possible way. The British in return handsomely rewarded the rulers and their officials.

Nabha

The first foundation of an alliance between the Cis-Sutlej States and the British was laid down in 1804 A.D. when a meeting was held among the Cis-Sutlej rulers and Lord Lake at Tamak Lodha. After this meeting Lord Lake sent a letter on May 26, 1804 to Jaswant Singh in which he thanked the ruler for the friendly sentiments shown towards the British.¹⁷² The following year, when Jaswant Rao Holkar, the Maratha Chief was advancing northwards to Lahore, Jaswant Singh helped the British and sent a force of 200 sowars and in return Lord Lake assured him that he would not be deprived of his possessions and no demand for any tribute would be made as long as he sided with the British.¹⁷³ In 1810 A.D. the Raja through the British Resident received from the Emperor of Delhi, the title of "Barar Bans Sarmour Malvindra Bahadur".¹⁷⁴ In 1810 A.D. another Sanad (No. XCVII) was given to Jaswant Singh in which it was declared that no tribute or nazrana would ever be demanded by the British and that the ruler would continue to exercise the same power and authority within his own territory as before. He was also reassured that all his territories whether ancestral or those which he received from Maharaja Ranjit Singh would remain in his possession and in return Jaswant Singh was to follow the principle of attachment and obedience

¹⁷¹ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p.286.

¹⁷² History of Nabha State, p. 5 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

¹⁷³ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.) *op.cit.*, p. 106.

¹⁷⁴ History of Nabha State, p. 5 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

towards the British.¹⁷⁵ The same year when Captain White accompanied by his eighty men was proceeding to Ludhiana to survey the boundary line, he was attacked by a large body of horse and foot under the command of Akali Phula Singh. Raja Jaswant Singh sent his nephew Ram Singh with an army and forced the enemy to disperse. General Ochterlony visited Nabha in 1810 A.D. and formed a high opinion of Raja Jaswant Singh's ability. During the Gurkha campaign of 1815 A.D., he gave assistance to the Government in troops, supplies and carriage. In reward of this service, he was granted the Mauja of Raipur yielding rupees 7000 annually.¹⁷⁶ Again Raja Jaswant Singh sided with the British in the Bikaner campaign of 1818 A.D.¹⁷⁷ During the Kabul campaign of 1838 A.D. he also advanced a loan of Rs. 6,00,000.¹⁷⁸ He died in 1840 A.D. and was succeeded by his son Devinder Singh.

When the First Anglo-Sikh War broke out on December 3, 1845, Major Broadfoot sent orders to Nabha to provide supplies to the British forces from Kalka to Khanna and also make a road from Latala to Bassian.¹⁷⁹ On December 13, he confiscated the estates of Daheru and Amloh. On December 15, he ordered Devinder Singh to personally appear in the British camp or else he would be regarded as an enemy. But Major Broadfoot was killed in the battle of Ferozshahr on December 18. After the War as over, Raja Devinder Singh went to Ludhiana on February 13, 1846 but was not allowed to attend the Darbar of the Governor-General at Ludhiana. His conduct during the War was considered doubtful and so investigation was ordered which was conducted by Major Henry Lawrence. In this investigation it was found that the Raja appeared to be more sympathetic towards the Lahore Darbar though no tangible proof of his sympathy could be found. General Ram Singh of Nabha who was in service of the Lahore Darbar had visited Nabha before the War. Sardar Ganda Singh of Nabha was attached to Major Broadfoot but gave no

¹⁷⁵ *Truth About Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923, pp. 26-28.

¹⁷⁶ History of Nabha State, p. 6 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

¹⁷⁷ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 131.

¹⁷⁸ J.S. Grewal and Veena Sachdeva, *op.cit.*, p. 38.

¹⁷⁹ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of 11nd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 411.

information of the activities of the Lahore Darbar. Even his son Lal Singh gave no intelligence about Lahore army which had encamped at Sabraon and he had visited the camp just one week before the battle of Sabraon had begun. The Raja also supplied only 32 camels and 681 maunds of grain before the battles of Mudki and Firozshahr. Later he sent 864 camels and 21,807 maunds of grain.¹⁸⁰ The State also sent a contingent of 400 sowars and 400 infantry and 25 Zamburaks under the command of Bakhshi Nur Khan to help the British. It was engaged in the battle of Mudki.¹⁸¹ Although they were present at Mudki and Firozshahr yet they did not fight on the side of the British.¹⁸² The British decided to punish Raja Devinder Singh. He was deposed and given a pension of Rs. 60,000 annually and was sent to Mathura and later to Lahore. His son Bharpur Singh who was about seven years old ascended the Gaddi under the guardianship of his step-mother Chand Kaur who was assisted by three officers for the smooth functioning of the administration. These officers were responsible to the British. Its contingent of 100 sowars and 133 foot men was ordered to be abolished, one fourth of the Nabha territory was confiscated and all the transit duties of about Rs. 12,200 per annum with the exception of the customs of the town of Nabha were abolished.¹⁸³ Of the confiscated territory, a portion worth Rs. 71,224 was divided equally between Patiala and Faridkot in reward for their services in the War while the remaining portion worth Rs. 28,766 was retained by the British.¹⁸⁴ The revenue from the British portion was appropriated to the maintenance of 133 infantry and 100 horse and the ruler was exempted from providing the troops and revenue which he had formerly furnished. Again in 1847 A.D. a Sanad was granted in which he had to engage himself to attend in person with his forces if the Cis-Sutlej territories were invaded by the enemies and the British Government gave up all claims to tribute or revenue

¹⁸⁰ J.S. Grewal and Veena Sachdeva, *op.cit.*, pp. 42-43.

¹⁸¹ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 106.

¹⁸² The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IIInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 415.

¹⁸³ Virendra Kumar, *India under Lord Hardinge*, New Delhi, 1978, p. 345.

¹⁸⁴ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 131.

or commutation in lieu of troops or otherwise.¹⁸⁵ Raja Bharpur Singh helped the Government with supplies and advanced a loan of Rs. 7 lakhs at the time of Multan Rebellion.¹⁸⁶

When the mutiny of 1857 A.D. broke out Raja Bharpur Singh acted with utmost loyalty and intelligence and his services were as distinguished as those of the other Phulkian rulers. At the commencement of the mutiny, the Nabha Akal Infantry helped the troops under the command of the British in quelling the rebellion.¹⁸⁷ The Raja was placed in charge of the important station of Ludhiana, which he occupied with 350 horse, 450 foot and 2 guns. He remained there for six months and during his occasional absences, he left his brother in command of Ludhiana. Sirdar Nihal Singh and Munshi Sahib Singh both were ministers of the Nabha State were sent to Ludhiana and were entrusted with the entire work of helping the British Government. The Nabha ruler was so much impressed with the services of these ministers during the mutiny that he granted them Jagirs.¹⁸⁸ Diwan Bahali Mal, the Home Minister of Nabha was also sent to Ludhiana as Commander of the army and he remained in the service of Colonel Mackson till the end of the mutiny and carried out all his orders and stood against the rebels. After the mutiny Bharpur Singh rewarded Bahali Mal and his son Ram Dass with two Khillats and two gold bangles of worth Rs. 800.¹⁸⁹ The Raja also furnished an escort of 300 men for the siege train ordered from Phillaur to accompany the Commander-in-Chief to Delhi. Sardar Abdul Rahim Khan was the commander of Nabha forces that were sent to Delhi and Lucknow. He was awarded Khillat by the British Government and was later appointed as an extraordinary Member of the Council of Regency, Nabha.¹⁹⁰ The Nasiri battalion had also been appointed for this duty but they refused to march and the Nabha troops were only available for the duty. It was this siege-train which destroyed the

¹⁸⁵ The British Crown and the Indian States, *op.cit.*, pp. 228, 238.

¹⁸⁶ History of Nabha State, p. 15 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

¹⁸⁷ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 91.

¹⁸⁸ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 144, File No. 7869, Part (A), p. 101. PSA.

¹⁸⁹ Nabha State Confidential, Basta No. 6, File No. 99, pp. 7-8, PSA.

¹⁹⁰ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 144, File No. 7869, Part (A), p. 5. PSA.

mutineers. When the Jalandhar mutineers reached Phillour, the Deputy Commissioner took a detachment of 150 Nabha troops which opposed the passage of the enemy. The troops behaved well, a great number of the mutineers were killed. Several of the Nabha men were also wounded and killed.¹⁹¹ Raja Bharpur Singh himself wanted to march to Delhi alongwith his troops but this was not allowed. However he sent a force of 300 men to Delhi which did a good service under Didar Singh. In addition to this, the Raja also enlisted new troops, he furnished supplies and carriage, arrested mutineers marching through his State and performed every service required by him with the utmost loyalty and goodwill. At a time when money was urgently wanted, he advanced a loan of two and a half lakhs of rupees to the Government. During the disturbance at Lucknow, he sent 100 horses and 100 foot under a commandant.¹⁹²

In reward of these services the divisions of Buwal and Kanti were given to him which yielded rupees 60,000 per annum. He was also rewarded this grant of land on the condition of good behaviour and providing military services in time of emergency.¹⁹³ In addition to these honours, he was also conferred upon with the power of life and death, the right of adoption and the promise of non-interference of the British Government in the domestic affairs of the family and the internal management of the State. In liquidation of the debt of nine and a half lakhs of rupees the Kanaud villages worth about Rs. 48,000 per annum were given to the State. The title of 'Farzand Anjmand Aqidat Pawand Daulati Englishia' was conferred upon him.¹⁹⁴ On May 5, 1860, another Sanad was granted to the Raja of Nabha. Clause X of this Sanad provided that the Raja would "always pursue to course of obedience and loyalty to the powerful Government who will likewise continue to uphold his honour, respect, rank and dignity".¹⁹⁵ In September, 1863 A.D., Lord Elgin offered him a seat in the

¹⁹¹ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 107.

¹⁹² History of Nabha State, p. 15 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

¹⁹³ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 132.

¹⁹⁴ History of Nabha State, p. 17 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

¹⁹⁵ *Truth about Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923, p. 34.

Legislative Council which was accepted by him.

Sardar Hira Singh of Badrukhan ascended the Nabha State in 1871 A.D. He gave repeated proofs of his unwavering loyalty and friendship to the sovereign power. In 1872 A.D. when trouble was raised by the Kukas, he at once dispatched a force of 150 cavalry, 200 infantry and 2 guns under Bakhshi Syad Wazir¹⁹⁶ to quell the disturbance at the request of the Deputy Commissioner. The Governor-General expressed his utmost satisfaction with the conduct of the Nabha troops. The Foreign Secretary so wrote, "The loyal, prompt and efficient assistance given by the troops and officers of the Nabha State no doubt contributed materially to the suppression of the disturbances and to prevent their spread". Again he sent a force of 2 guns, 200 cavalry and 500 infantry for the service at the frontier during the Afghan War of 1879-80 A.D. and these troops did excellent service in the Kurram Valley throughout the first phase of the campaign. The officers and men of the contingent were treated with exceptional generosity by the Maharaja who also presented Rs. 50,000 for pensions to the relatives of men killed and gratuities to those wounded. On the same occasion he set up a restaurant of Badshkhel where English officers and soldiers were gratuitously entertained to meals and refreshments. In recognition of the good services of the contingent, Raja Hira Singh was made a G.C.S.I and Sardar Bishan Singh his Financial Minister, a C.I.E. In 1893 A.D. he was given the title of Raja-i-Rajgan.¹⁹⁷ His salute was raised to thirteen guns as a personal distinction in 1887 A.D. and to fifteen guns in 1898 A.D.¹⁹⁸ At the Delhi Coronation Darbar in January 1903 A.D. he was appointed as Honorary Colonel of the 14th Sikhs.

In 1887 A.D. when the attention of the Indian rulers was drawn towards the biggest necessity of safeguarding the North-West Frontier of India, the Nabha ruler offered to Government of India four lakhs in money and the services of the State troops. In 1889 A.D. the offer of the assistance in troops took the form in the organization of 150 cavalry and 600 Infantry as Imperial Service Troops for the North-West Frontier defence. The first occasion when

¹⁹⁶ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 108.

¹⁹⁷ History of Nabha State, p. 20 (available in form of file at PSA without name of any author, without any place and date of publication).

¹⁹⁸ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 122, File No. 6826E, p. 175. PSA.

the services of these troops were utilized was in 1897 A.D. when the disturbances in the Swat Valley and Mohmand countries enabled Government to employ the infantry. The regiment was at Peshawar on 8th and ready to march with the Mohmand Field Force, to which it was attached. Troops were however urgently wanted for garrison duty, so it was not until the 20th of the month that the regiment marched for the border. From that time until the force was broken up, the Corps did exceedingly well, trying marches in the great heat and all the officers who came in contact with it reported the cheerfulness and good spirit of the men. On its return from the Mohmand country, the regiment was allowed three days to refit before marching for Kohat, where it arrived on October 10, to join the Tirah Expeditionary Force. The regiment was located at Karappa until December 6. Here one of the soldiers of the regiment was killed and two were wounded. Then it moved to Masthura and marched over the Sapri Pass to Jamrud. On the way it took part in the fighting in the Waran Valley, when the men elicited the praise of General W.P. Symons, C.B.E., by their steadiness under fire and ability to move over the bad surfaces.

The corps remained at Jamrud until January 13 and it marched via Peshawar to join the Buner Field Force at Hoti Murdan. Its services were not utilized as the enemy had submitted unconditionally. So it returned to Nowshera and arrived at Nabha after an absence of 6 months. As a reward of these services the Nabha Imperial Service Troops were honoured with a medal of two clasps as they had served in two actions, while others who had fought in one action only were given medals of one clasp. Lt. Sunder Singh had served in the Nabha Akal Infantry during the Tirah War and was awarded a medal and four months pay as reward.¹⁹⁹ Major Shadi Ram also won a medal and clasp.²⁰⁰ The Governor General in Council in a letter dated March 16, 1900 announced that Her Majesty the Queen Empress of India had permitted Nabha Imperial Service Infantry to *bear* upon their colours and appointments the honorary distinction of Punjab Frontier "Tirah" in commemoration of their gallant conduct and distinguished services during the

¹⁹⁹ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 180, File No. 9395, Part (A), p. 83. PSA.

²⁰⁰ Nabha State Confidential, Basta No. 8, File No. 189/C, p. 29. PSA.

expedition. When the development of Boer War necessitated the mounting of the infantry in Africa, horses were in great demand and the Nabha Darbar added fifty of its troop horses completely equipped to the number sent. The State offered horses free of cost to the British Government. The Government accepted this offer.²⁰¹

In 1900 A.D. the Darbar offered the services of the Imperial Service Troops and financial help of Rupees 2 lakhs when the expeditionary force to China was mobilizing but whilst recognizing the spirit and generosity of the offer, the Government considered its interests would be best secured if these troops remained in India available for employment on the frontier. The Darbar also offered services of its troops on the following occasions:²⁰²

Malta Expedition in May 1878 A.D., Egyptian War in 1882 A.D., Manipur War in 1891 A.D., Waziristan in 1894 A.D., Chitral Relief Force & South African War in 1895 A.D.

On each occasion the Government of India expressed great appreciation of the loyal offer but did not consider it was possible to accept the preferred assistance. On the occasion of the Coronation of His Majesty Edward VII, the Nabha ruler was invited to England but on account of his indifferent health, the doctor did not advise him to sail.

Jind

Raja Bhag Singh was the first ruler among all the Cis-Sutlej rulers who sought an alliance with the British Government. In January 1805 A.D. he joined the British forces under Colonel Burn. Although his services were not important yet his help proved to be a boon for the British as he along with Bhai Lal Singh was able to control Saharanpur at a time when Colonel Ochterlony was busy in tackling with the Maratha menace. He also accompanied Lord Lake in pursuit of Jaswant Rao Holkar in 1805 A.D. and went with him as far as river Beas.²⁰³ The Maratha Chief had gone to Punjab

²⁰¹ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1900, Nos. 18-102, Part-A, p. 6. Punjab State Archives, Chandigarh hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁰² Foreign Department, Political-B, June 1878, Nos. 6-8, pp. 3-4. National Archives of India, New Delhi, hereafter given as NAI.

²⁰³ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), p. 57. PSA.

to seek the help of the Punjab rulers against the British. Lord Lake sent Bhag Singh as an envoy to Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Bhag Singh not only persuaded Maharaja Ranjit Singh not to help Jaswant Rao Holkar but was also able to conclude a treaty between the British and Maharaja Ranjit Singh. For his earnest efforts, Lord Lake described Bhag Singh as his "Ally and Friend".²⁰⁴ Both of them returned to Delhi and Bhag Singh was given the grant of the Pargana of Bawana which was located in the south-west of Panipat as a reward for his services to the British. It was a life grant in the name of Kour Partap Singh. Along with it, the villages of Mamrezpur and Nihana Kalan were also given to him as Jagir.²⁰⁵ The Raja and Bhai Lal Singh of Kaithal jointly were given the grant of Barsat and Faridpur in Panipat which was about Rs. 70,000. But these grants were given for lifetime only.²⁰⁶

When Maharaja Ranjit Singh started his Cis-Sutlej campaigns, he gave many territories to Bhag Singh. In 1806 A.D. he got Ludhiana, Jandiala, two villages of Kot and two of Jagraon from the Maharaja and again in the next expedition of 1807 A.D. he was given three villages of Ghungrana and Morinda in Sirhind. However these areas could not appease Bhag Singh who was much alarmed at the incursions of the Maharaja on Cis-Sutlej territories. He had more confidence on the friendship of the British than on the Maharaja so he wrote a letter to the British Resident at Delhi in which he strongly advocated his trust in the intention of the British, "to secure and protect" the ruler. The Resident also obliged him with a reply in which he made it clear that the British wanted him and other Sardars to continue with their possessions and honour and that the Governor-General had acknowledged the "sincere attachment and fidelity" shown by Raja Bhag Singh during the time of Lord Lake.²⁰⁷ Raja Bhag Singh also joined the forces of General Ochterlony who was advancing towards Sutlej to strengthen the position of Metcalfe, the British envoy at Lahore. The Raja acted as a mutual friend in the negotiations which were held between the Maharaja and the British.

²⁰⁴ Ram Sahai Mathur, *op.cit.*, p. 96.

²⁰⁵ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of 11nd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 294.

²⁰⁶ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 127.

²⁰⁷ Ram Sahai Mathur, *op.cit.*, pp. 97-98.

Raja Bhag Singh died in 1819 A.D. and was succeeded by Fateh Singh who ruled for only three years. He was succeeded by Sangat Singh who died in 1834 A.D. He was succeeded by Sarup Singh of Bazidpur. Raja Sarup Singh and the Raja of Patiala during the War of 1845-46 A.D. were together and Raja Devinder Singh of Nabha was their bitter enemy hence it was expected that during the War they would fight on opposite sides. No doubt the Jind State had always shown its loyalty towards the British and had also got many rewards but Sarup Singh was not very satisfied. The Lahore Darbar was able to encourage the feeling of hatred among the people against the British and also the losses suffered by the English in Kabul expedition had shaken the general belief of the people in the fortunes of the British and Raja Sarup Singh was not an exception to it. His behaviour was not cordial with the Lt. Governor of North-Western Province when he was travelling through the Jind State. He also insulted Mr. Metcalfe. In November 1845 A.D. he was called upon to send 150 camels for the use of Sirhind Division but he did not oblige the British due to which the troops had to face a lot of hardship. As a result Mr. Broadfoot imposed a fine of Rs. 10,000 upon him which was realized in the next year. Soon the conduct of Sarup Singh changed and he started helping the British.²⁰⁸ The people of the State made huge efforts to provide supplies and transport and the State contingent served with the British forces. A detachment of the State also accompanied the Patiala contingent to Ghumrana under Captain Hay who later praised the behaviour and discipline of the Jind forces. Later on another detachment was sent to accompany the Kashmir expedition where Imamuddin Khan, the Governor had revolted against Maharaja Ghulab Singh. The British were pleased with the services of Raja Sarup Singh in the First Anglo-Sikh War so the Governor-General remitted the fine of Rs. 10,000 and also granted land which yielded revenue of Rs. 3,000 per year. Also double allowances were given to the troops which had accompanied with the Kashmir force.²⁰⁹ In 1847 A.D. a Sanad was granted to Raja Sarup Singh by which he was to attend in person with his

²⁰⁸ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, pp. 351-352.

²⁰⁹ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, pp. 51-52.

forces if the Cis-Sutlej territories were invaded by the enemies and in return the British Government gave up all the claims to tribute or revenue or commutation in lieu of troops or otherwise.²¹⁰ In the same year he got in perpetuity an additional grant of land confiscated from the Lahore Darbar yielding Rs. 1,000 annually as he had abolished customs and transit duties.²¹¹

During the second Sikh War, Sarup Singh offered to lead his troops in person to Lahore in order to join the English army. His services were not utilized but the British Government warmly thanked and acknowledged the sincerity of the Jind ruler. The British had to face a major challenge in 1857 A.D. When Raja Sarup Singh came to know that a mutiny had broken out, he left no stone unturned to help the British. He at once offered his services to the British Government and the British readily accepted his services. On May 18, 1857 he along with his troops marched towards Karnal and on reaching there he at once undertook the defence of the city and cantonments. Although his contingent consisted of only 800 men yet they were able to protect Karnal from plunder as his troops were well disciplined and well organized. After the security of the city was restored, he sent a detachment of his forces to secure the bridge of boats at Baghpat which was located twenty miles north of Delhi and thus made it possible for the Merrut forces to cross the river Yamuna and joined the force of Sir H. Barnard.²¹² The situation at Panipat was very tense but soon law and order was restored there. He also secured Sambhalka and Rai.²¹³ On June 7, he joined the British camp at Alipur. In the battle of Badli-ki-Sarai, the Jind troops fought very bravely and also earned the appreciation of the Commander-in-Chief who sent one of the captured guns to His Highness as a present. Two guns were captured by the Jind Infantry from the rebels.²¹⁴ On June 19, the Jind forces helped the British in repulsing the Nasirabad force which had attacked the camp. On June 21, they proceeded towards Bhagpat in order to help in the repair of the bridge of boats which had been

²¹⁰ The British Crown and the Indian States, *op.cit.*, p. 238.

²¹¹ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 128.

²¹² Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl. and edi.), *op.cit.*, p. 2.

²¹³ Rev. J. Dave-Browne, *op.cit.*, p. 221.

²¹⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062, p.2, PSA.

destroyed earlier. They were able to build the bridge in three days but it was again destroyed as the rebels attacked in large numbers which forced him to retire. Raja Sarup Singh returned to his State where some disorder was witnessed due to the rebels of Hansi, Hissar and Rohtak districts. They had incited the Jind villages to revolt. However these disturbances were soon overcome by the energetic efforts of the Raja. He raised the number of his army and also purchased horses for the use of the British force. He returned to their camp on September 9. The Jind troops were placed under the command of Khan Singh. They played a major role in the assault of city and sealed the walls along with the British forces. Many of the Jind soldiers were wounded and some were killed.²¹⁵ The situation at Rohtak district was very sensitive. It was during this period that the Raja was given the task to administer the Rohtak district. The headmen of the villages and the Zamindars were instructed to deposit their revenue with the Raja. When the disturbances at Delhi were over, he returned to Sufidon. Before going back he left twenty-five men for the service at the Larsowli tehsil and also left another twenty-five men at Delhi. He further sent a force of 200 men with General Van Cortlandt to Hansi and 110 men under the command of Khan Singh to Jhajjar and this force joined the forces of Colonel R. Lawrence. Along with these he also placed a force of 250 men to be stationed at Rohtak and 50 were sent to Gohana which was about twenty miles to the north.²¹⁶ So he made sincere and earnest efforts to help the British in the suppressing the revolt and restoring the law and order.²¹⁷ The British too acknowledged his services. Colonel Thompson, C.B. admitted that the quantity at stores would had been insufficient for the army if the Raja had not generously furnished the supplies. General Wilson in his despatch of September 22, 1857 also enlogised the remarkable services rendered by Raja Sarup Singh and his forces who had not only provided help in discharging the duty in the constant escort of the conveys but had also helped in the capture and assault of Delhi. His services were again appreciated by the Governor-General in his notification of

²¹⁵ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 356.

²¹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 357.

²¹⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 4, PSA.

November 5, 1857 in which the British Government expressed its gratitude towards him.²¹⁸ The British Government bestowed upon him the territory of Dadri which had an area of 600 square miles. He was also given thirteen villages in the Kalaram Pargana which was close to Sangrur. His salute was raised to eleven guns and he was given the right of adoption.²¹⁹ As a memorial of his services, the confiscated house of the rebel Shahzadah Mirza Abu Bakr which was located at Delhi and had the value of Rs. 6,000 was also given to the Raja. The British also conferred upon him the honorary title of "Farzand dilband rasikh-ul-itikad Raja Sarup Singh Bahadur Wali Jhind".²²⁰ He was made a G.C.S.I.²²¹

Raja Sarup Singh received another Sanad in 1860 A.D. by which he was bound to cooperate with the British troops in case of an enemy attack and was also to provide carriage and supplies of grains etc. free of cost to the British troops.²²² So the British had granted him Sanads one after another which binded him completely to help the British with men, material and livestock which he always obliged to. He died in 1864 A.D. and was succeeded by his son Raja Raghbir Singh who continued the tradition of loyalty towards the British. On the outbreak of the Kuka rebellion in 1872 A.D., Raja Raghbir Singh gave prompt assistance to the British Government. He sent 2 guns, a few horses and two companies of infantry to Malerkotla at the request of the Deputy Commissioner of Ludhiana. This timely support by the Raja helped the British in suppressing the outbreak.²²³ The Jind Imperial Service Infantry again helped the British in the second Afghan War of 1879-80 A.D.²²⁴ Raja Raghbir Singh sent a force of 700 men of which 500 were infantry men, 200 cavalry sowars and 3 were 9-Pounder Field guns. They

²¹⁸ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.) *op.cit.*, p. 55.

²¹⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Secret – Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 52. National Archives of India, New Delhi, NAI.

²²⁰ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of 11nd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 358.

²²¹ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl. and edi.), *op.cit.*, p. 2.

²²² The British Crown and the Indian States, *op.cit.*, p. 238.

²²³ Punjab States Gazetteers, *Phulkian States*, *op.cit.*, p. 217.

²²⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1904, p. 89. PSA.

were employed in Kurram Valley and also held posts that were beyond the borders. They were also employed on the line of communication. The honorary title of Raja-i-Rajgan was conferred upon him in perpetuity. For the services, Sardar Jagat Singh, the political officer was decorated with the C.I.E., Sardar Ratan Singh who had commanded the contingent was honoured with a sword. Raja Raghbir Singh had again offered his services in the Egyptian campaign of 1882 A.D. but his services were declined with thanks.²²⁵

The Jind State also sent its Imperial Service Troops to be employed in the Tirah campaign of 1897 A.D. The British Government accepted the services of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry which had already served during the Revolt of 1857 A.D. and the Afghan War of 1879 A.D.²²⁶ On September 22, 1897 the regiment reached Shinauri and remained there till October 20. This regiment was attached to the 4th Brigade under Brigadier-General Westmacott at Dargai. The Jind regiment performed remarkably well and earned a lot of appreciation due to their discipline and dedication. Commandant Gurnam Singh guided his men with much maturity in covering a foraging party. On November 11, a telegraph escort under Lieutenant Garwood was attacked near Karappa. The Jind infantry did a commendable service in bringing the equipments and wounded into the camp in Dwatoi.²²⁷ On November 19, the camp moved from Maidan to Bagh. Again the Jind Infantry fought bravely and was able to save No. 9 Mountain Battery from the enemy. On December 7, the force retired from Bagh and it was the first Imperial Service Troops in India to come under fire. The troops boldly faced the adverse climatic conditions and throughout the operations the Jind troops depicted a high sense of dedication and loyalty towards the British.²²⁸ Raja Raghbir Singh was invested with the full ruling powers in November 1899.²²⁹ When the British were involved in a War in South Africa in 1899 A.D. the

²²⁵ Punjab States Gazetteers, *op.cit.*, p. 217.

²²⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 468, p. 293, PSA., also see H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 69.

²²⁷ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, pp. 56-57.

²²⁸ Punjab States Gazetteers, *Phulkian States*, Vol. XVII A, Lahore, 1909, p. 326.

²²⁹ Behari Lal Dhingra, *op.cit.*, p. 3.

British Government asked for the cooperation from the States which maintained Imperial Service Cavalry. So the Jind State supplied 20 horses free of cost in this War. The Government fully recognized the spirit of loyalty thus displayed by the State.²³⁰

Kapurthala

Sardar Fateh Singh of Kapurthala State had cordial relations with Maharaja Ranjit Singh. When Jaswant Rao Holkar came to Punjab to seek the help of Maharaja Ranjit Singh against the British, Fateh Singh induced him not to help Holkar against the British. So a treaty of friendship was concluded with the British in January 1806 A.D.²³¹ After the signing of this treaty, Lord Lake presented a leopard to Sardar Fateh Singh and he in return gifted a hawk to Lord Lake.²³² Soon relations between Sardar Fateh Singh and Maharaja Ranjit Singh deteriorated in 1825 A.D. Maharaja Ranjit Singh sent two battalions of the Khalsa army under Faqir Aziz-ud-Din and Diwan Ram Pindari to seize the possessions of the Kapurthala State which were in the trans-Sutlej area.²³³ As a result Sardar Fateh Singh shifted his headquarter temporarily to Jagraon and sought the British help but the British declined to interfere due to the terms of the treaty of 1809 A.D.²³⁴ But they extended protection to his Cis-Sutlej estates and also helped in bringing reconciliation between Sardar Fateh Singh and Maharaja Ranjit Singh.²³⁵ As the relations between them improved and Fateh Singh returned to Kapurthala in 1827 A.D. the British Government guaranteed protection to Fateh Singh Ahluwalia for his ancestral Cis-Sutlej estates in 1809 A.D.²³⁶ The possessions of Fateh Singh were not fully placed under the British protection till 1826 A.D. though in 1809 A.D. he was bound to furnish supplies to the British troops

²³⁰ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1900, Nos. 18-102, Part-A, p. 6. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²³¹ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 7.

²³² Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, pp. 475-476.

²³³ Ikram Ali Malik, *History of Punjab, 1799-1947*, Delhi, 1983, p. 102.

²³⁴ Kapurthala State, *Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 8.

²³⁵ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 6.

²³⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 348.

passing through his Cis-Sutlej estates and to join with his contingent in the time of war.²³⁷ Nihal Singh ascended the throne of Kapurthala State in 1836 A.D. but he was acknowledged as ruler of the Ahluwalia family only after he had paid a sum of Rs. 4,00,000 to the Lahore Darbar and had also agreed to provide 500 infantry in addition to 700 cavalry that was originally supplied to the Lahore Darbar in times of emergency.²³⁸

Nihal Singh provided military assistance to the British Government during the First Afghan War in 1838 A.D. He rendered important help in collecting and furnishing supplies for the British troops on their march to Afghanistan. Some of his troops under the command of Haider Ali Khan took part in the Kabul Expedition of 1842 A.D. and marched as far as Jalalabad.²³⁹ The First Anglo-Sikh War proved to be a trial to the ruler of the Kapurthala State and he could not perform upto the expectations of the British Government. Infact the Ahluwalia troops had fought against the British under the command of Haider Ali at Aliwal and Buddowal.²⁴⁰ The British officials had repeatedly asked for his assistance but he did not make any effort to help the British at this critical point on the other hand he made many false excuses for his not providing the required services. The British had assured the Ahluwalia ruler for the safety of his possessions on both the sides of the river Sutlej but even then the ruler did not help the British.²⁴¹ The ruler also did not supply any information about the important places on the banks of Sutlej and Jagraon which were held by his own agents.²⁴² Infact he tried to play with the Lahore Darbar and the British. He gave false assurance of his help to the British while on the other hand he provided financial assistance to the Sikhs.²⁴³ As a protected Cis-Sutlej feudatory he was bound to place all his

²³⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/2-32-18, p. 8. PSA.

²³⁸ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 10.

²³⁹ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, pp. 70-71.

²⁴⁰ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 499.

²⁴¹ Virendra Kumar, *op.cit.*, p. 346.

²⁴² The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families*, (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 499.

²⁴³ Virendra Kumar, *op.cit.*, p. 346.

resources at the disposal of the British Government but he did not fulfill his promise. As a result the British confiscated his territories lying south of the Satluj which comprised of 454 villages yielding an annual revenue of Rs. 5,65,000 but he was given the possession of his territories in the Jalandhar Doab and his service engagements were committed to a money payment of Rs. 1,31,000 annually.²⁴⁴

However when the Second Sikh War broke out, Nihal Singh did his best to render military assistance to the British Government and to prove himself as a loyal and active ally of the British Government. He collected supplies for the troops which were proceeding to Multan and also volunteered to send a contingent of the Kapurthala State but it was not considered necessary by the British Government. Lord Dalhousie, the Governor-General of India, visited Kapurthala State at the end of the campaign and made him a 'Raja'.²⁴⁵ Thus he acknowledged the valuable services provided by Nihal Singh during the Second Anglo-Sikh War. During the Mutiny of 1857, Raja Randhir Singh took an active part in assisting the British Government. The Kapurthala State was already paying an annual tribute of Rs. 1,31,000 in commutation of military service so the British Government could not demand any such service at the time of the Mutiny. But Raja Randhir Singh placed all his resources at the disposal of the British Government. He along with his brother Bikrama Singh and principal advisors came to help the British.²⁴⁶ They marched towards Jalandhar along with his troops which consisted of 1,200 infantry, 200 cavalry and 5 guns where he firmly guarded the civil station, the treasury and the jail and also quelled the rebels. He along with his troops consisting of 200 infantry, 100 cavalry, 2 light guns²⁴⁷ went to Hoshiarpur and restored law and order there.²⁴⁸ The British Government greatly appreciated his services. The Raja and Bikrama Singh set an example before their troops. Their conduct was exemplary and no breach of discipline occurred. The services provided by the Raja helped the British Government in strengthening

²⁴⁴ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, p. 11, also see Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 145.

²⁴⁵ Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 15.

²⁴⁶ Ikram Ali Malik, *History of Punjab, 1799-1947*, New Delhi, 1983, p. 200.

²⁴⁷ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 72.

²⁴⁸ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, p. 12.

the Jalandhar Doab²⁴⁹ and the Cis-Sutlej. The Raja provided financial help to the British by sending his tribute which he could have easily withheld on the pretext of giving military help to the British which was not legally binding upon him. The British Government acknowledged his services and remitted the military cash contribution of the State for one year and the annual tribute was further reduced to Rs. 25,000/-²⁵⁰ A Khillat of Rs. 15,000 was conferred upon and a salute of eleven guns was assigned to the Raja. He also got the title of "Farzand-i-Dilband Rasikh-ul-Itiqad Daulat-i-Inglishia".²⁵¹

Raja Randhir Singh sent Kapurthala Jagjit Infantry and Kapurthala Paramjit Infantry to Lucknow to quell the rebels.²⁵² Infact he himself marched with his 2000 troops²⁵³ to Oudh where they participated in six engagements and captured nine guns from the rebels. The Raja always commanded his troops and showed no sign of fatigue. The Raja and his troops returned to Kapurthala in March 1859 A.D. after the mutiny had been suppressed. After the fall of Delhi it was very important to disarm the population of the Jalandhar Doab. Raja Randhir Singh took strong measures to disarm the population of his area and thereby remove any kind of disturbance.²⁵⁴ The Raja was handsomely rewarded for his services during the Mutiny. He got the Zamindari estates of Baundi and Bhitauli²⁵⁵ in Oudh which had an area of 700 square miles²⁵⁶ yielding a revenue of about 17 lakhs.²⁵⁷ The Bari Doab estates comprising twenty-five villages in the Amritsar district and twelve in Lahore, including the village of 'Ahlu' and the Naraingarh Garden in the Ambala district were restored to the State. He was also accorded precedence over all the Taulqdars in Oudh and to mark his pre-eminence among them, the British Government again conferred upon him the title of 'Raja-i-

²⁴⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26s, p. 4. PSA.

²⁵⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 58, File No. 16 of 1918, p. 130. PSA.

²⁵¹ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, p. 12.

²⁵² H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, pp. 75-76.

²⁵³ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/2-32-18, p. 8. PSA.

²⁵⁴ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of 11nd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 528.

²⁵⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 58, File No. 16 of 1918, p. 131. PSA.

²⁵⁶ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 68, File No. W/1-17-19, p. 2. PSA.

²⁵⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 3. PSA.

Rajgan".²⁵⁸ He also got the perpetual right of adoption in the case of failure of male issue.²⁵⁹ The Raja was also invested with the Insignia of the most exalted Order of the Star of India on October 17, 1864.²⁶⁰

He was the first Punjab ruler to receive this signal honour from Her Majesty the Queen Victoria. His services were appreciated by Lord Lawrence and Sir James Lyall. Lord Lawrence remarked, "Raja Randhir Singh, Raja of Kapurthala, it is with much satisfaction that I find myself empowered by Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen of England to confer on you so great a mark of Her favour as that of the Star of India. This honour has only been granted to those Prince and Chiefs who unite high rank with great personal merit. It rejoices me to install you among the chosen number."²⁶¹ Sirdar Bikrama Singh was granted a portion of the Akaona estate in the Baraich district which yielded a revenue of Rs. 45,000 annually. Other officers of the Raja were also given some portions of the same estate.²⁶² Delhi Darbar Medals with ribbons²⁶³ were awarded to following veterans of the Kapurthala State for their services during the Mutiny of 1857:-

1. Harnam Singh, Daffadar, 70th Cavalry, Kala Singian, Kapurthala State.
2. Choghatta Singh, Subedar, Ist Sikh Infantry, Nurpur Lobana, Kapurthala State.
3. Daswandha Singh, Havildar of Guides, Mansurwal, Kapurthala State.
4. Ghazi Khan, Naik, Phulewala, Kapurthala State.

During the Afghan War of 1878-79 A.D., the ruler of Kapurthala State along with the other Punjab rulers offered his services to the British Government.²⁶⁴ The Kapurthala troops consisted of 500 infantry, 100 cavalry,

²⁵⁸ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, p. 12

²⁵⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Secret Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 57. NAI.

²⁶⁰ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 535.

²⁶¹ *Kapurthala State, Its Past and Present*, p. 13.

²⁶² The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 529.

²⁶³ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 4, File No. 25, letter of H.A. Anderson, Commissioner and Superintendent, Jullundur Division to S. Gulab Singh, Chief Secretary to His Highness the Raja of Kapurthala on July 1, 1904, p. 17. PSA.

²⁶⁴ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 258.

3 guns and 100 artillery. The Kapurthala troops along with the troops of other Princely States were brought together at Lahore during the first week of December 1878. All the troops were inspected by the British officers. The Viceroy himself inspected the troops on December 17 and was satisfied with the conduct and condition of the troops. Kapurthala Jagjit Infantry and Kapurthala Paramjit Infantry also saw action in this Afghan War.²⁶⁵ The Kapurthala troops were commanded by Sardar Nabi Baksh²⁶⁶ and these troops rendered active service on the Bannu Frontier under General Watson.²⁶⁷ The remaining portion of the Kapurthala force was sent to Thal and from February 22 to June 5, 1879, Kapurthala and Jind troops together held all the posts on line of communication from Kohat and Kurran and provided escorts to conveyances and officers. The troops performed their duties with much discipline and dedication and so earned a lot of appreciation from the British officials.²⁶⁸

When the British sent their forces to Egypt in 1882 A.D., the Kapurthala Raja along with the Punjab rulers of Patiala, Bahawalpur, Jind, Nabha, Malerkotla, Faridkot and Kalsia offered his military assistance to the British but it was declined by the British.²⁶⁹ The Kapurthala forces were reorganized under the Imperial Service Troops scheme in 1889 A.D. and it took part with credit in the operations in Tirah in 1897 A.D.²⁷⁰ A detachment of 36 rank and file lost its way at Kurmana in the Kurrum Valley and was ambushed by a relentless enemy. The regiment arrived at Kohat on September 19 and there it moved towards Kurram and was employed to hold posts at Alizai, Thal and Doaba.²⁷¹ The Kapurthala Infantry of thirty five men was under the command of Sardar Dewa Singh and it got separated and it led into a ravine which was surrounded on the three sides by high hills with steep cliffs and had no narrow path at the bottom. The enemy burnt the thick grass and Jungle and securely

²⁶⁵ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, pp. 75-76.

²⁶⁶ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 75.

²⁶⁷ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, p. 39.

²⁶⁸ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 261.

²⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 262-263.

²⁷⁰ Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 15.

²⁷¹ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 75.

posted itself on cliffs above and started firing on the Kapurthala troops. They had no chance of escape and only six Kapurthala men came out alive. However they were again challenged by the enemy and they fought gallantly and laid down their lives in performing their duty.²⁷² Subedar Dewa Singh shot two of the leaders of the enemy and his army men killed many of the enemies. Her Majesty the Queen Empress sent a telegraph to the Raja of Kapurthala in which she conveyed her sincere condolences at the death of the soldiers. The Commander-in-Chief recorded his appreciation of the good services rendered by the Kapurthala troops along with other Native Corps.

When Lord Curzon became the Viceroy of India, it was decided that the Imperial Service Troops should be sent for deployment out of India. In 1899 A.D. the British were involved in a war in South Africa. The British Government sent a letter to the Raja of Kapurthala in which the Government expected the Raja to provide trained horses from the Imperial Service Cavalry which could be used in South Africa.²⁷³ As a result the Kapurthala State provided 20 horses to the British Government. These twenty horses were supplied free of charge by the Kapurthala State. When the British were involved in a war with China, the Kapurthala State again offered its military assistance to the British Government. However the British did not accept the offer.²⁷⁴

Faridkot

Sardar Pahar Singh of Faridkot State ascended the throne in 1827 A.D. He gave a good proof of his loyalty towards the British during the First Afghan War. He supplied provisions, transports and guidance to the British army.²⁷⁵ When the War broke out between the British and the Lahore Darbar in 1845 A.D. Pahar Singh again helped the British.²⁷⁶ He collected supplies and carriage and also furnished guides for the army and so provided excellent

²⁷² Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 154.

²⁷³ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 1, File No. 10, p. 43. PSA.

²⁷⁴ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, pp. 284-85.

²⁷⁵ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 25.

²⁷⁶ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 1. PSA.

service to the British.²⁷⁷ The armies of the Faridkot Darbar took part in the battles of Mudki and Ferozeshahr.²⁷⁸ Hundreds of mounds of grain was daily supplied for the army at the different places. Appeased with the services of the Faridkot State, the Supreme Government granted a Sanad on the ruler which conferred upon him the title of 'Raja'²⁷⁹ and his ancestral estate of Kot Kapura was also restored to him.²⁸⁰ A portion of the Nabha State was confiscated by the British as its ruler had disobeyed the British during the First Anglo-Sikh War. A few portion remained with the British while the remaining portion of the confiscated land worth Rs. 71,224 per annum was ordered to be made over in equal portions to the Patiala and Faridkot State as a reward for the loyal services given by them.²⁸¹ After the death of Raja Pahar Singh, Wazir Singh became the next Raja in 1849 A.D. and followed the footsteps of his father. He provided a great assistance during the second Anglo-Sikh War and helped the British with supplies, transport and a loan of Rs. 25,000.²⁸²

Raja Wazir Singh played a very vital role in the Revolt of 1857 and gave considerable assistance to the British Government.²⁸³ During the mutiny he took strong measures to arrest the rebels and protected the state boundary. He alongwith his army assisted the Deputy Commissioner of Ferozepur in guarding the Sutlej ferries²⁸⁴ against the passage of the rebels. Roads were perfectly guarded by him. His troops also served under General Van Cortlandt and were despatched to Sirsa where along with a few horses and two guns, he personally attacked a notorious rebel, Sham Das and destroyed his stronghold. He and his troops served the British with credit and also supplied the Government with a loan of Rs. 35000/-.²⁸⁵ For all these services Raja Wazir Singh received an additional title of "Barar Bans Raja Sahib Bahadur",

²⁷⁷ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of IInd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 564.

²⁷⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 14, File No. 325, p. 113. PSA.

²⁷⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 2. PSA.

²⁸⁰ Brigr-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 25.

²⁸¹ Virendra Kumar, *op.cit.*, p. 346.

²⁸² Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 3, File No. 83, p. 2. PSA.

²⁸³ Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 9.

²⁸⁴ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 4. PSA.

²⁸⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 3, File No. 83, p. 3. PSA.

a Khillat of eleven pieces instead of seven as before and a salute of eleven guns. He was also exempted from the services of ten sowars which had been formerly demanded from him.²⁸⁶ Privilege of adoption was also conferred upon him as a reward.²⁸⁷

The British Government granted a Sanad to the Raja of Faridkot on April 21, 1863. The Clause VII of this Sanad laid down that “if at an time any force hostile to the British Government should appear in the direction, the Raja will cooperate with the British Government and oppose the enemy. He will exert himself to the utmost of his resources in providing carriage and supplies according to requisitions he may receive from the officers of the Government”.²⁸⁸ So it was mandatory for the Faridkot State to assist the British in order to repulse the enemies and the Faridkot State always provided every kind of help with utmost sincerity. In 1868 A.D. when the revolt broke out on the Hazara frontier, he offered his personal as well as his military services. However, the rebellion was soon over and the British Government highly appreciated the friendly spirit of the Raja that had prompted him to provide such generous help to the British. Raja Wazir Singh was succeeded by Raja Bikram Singh in 1874 A.D. During the second Afghan War of 1878 A.D., the Faridkot troops were placed at the disposal of the Government and were employed in active service in the Kurram Valley.²⁸⁹ The Raja furnished a contingent of 250 horse and foot²⁹⁰ which was employed in keeping open the line of communication in Kurram Valley²⁹¹ and supplied the Government with the loan of Rs. 12 lakhs of which Rs. 7 lakhs were returned with thanks by the Government. In recognition of all these services the title of “Farzand-i-Saadat Nishan-i-Hazrat-i-Kaiser-i-Hind” was added to his former title of distinction.²⁹² The Faridkot State continued to offer its services to the British Government on

²⁸⁶ The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of 11nd Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970, p. 565.

²⁸⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 52. NAI.

²⁸⁸ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 362.

²⁸⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 612, p. 6. PSA.

²⁹⁰ Kalsia State Record, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 105. PSA.

²⁹¹ Brig-General Stuart Beatson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 26.

²⁹² Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 3, File No. 83, p. 3. PSA.

many occasions. In 1882 A.D. when the British Government sent forces to Egypt, the Faridkot State at once expressed its desire to send its troops to help the British. But the offer was not accepted by the British.²⁹³ During the Central Asian Expedition of 1888 A.D., the Faridkot State again expressed its keenness to assist the British Government but again the British government refused to accept the offer. In 1897 A.D., the State offered its Imperial Service Troops for service in Tirah.²⁹⁴ But the Government did not employ Imperial Service Troops of the Faridkot State as they were not considered to be fully equipped for field service.²⁹⁵

Raja Balbir Singh ascended the throne in 1898 A.D. He also always proved himself to show his sincere loyalty and heart felt devotion at every emergency. During the viceroyalty of Lord Curzon it was decided for the first time to send Imperial Service Troops for employment in the foreign countries.²⁹⁶ In the South African War, the Raja of the Faridkot offered 50 horses but only 20 were accepted by the British Government.²⁹⁷ He ordered as desired by the Government to change the State Imperial Service Troops consisting of 50 cavalry and 150 infantry to a double company of Sappers and Miners. Brigadier-General Stuart Beatson, the Inspector-General Imperial Service Troops, Ambala sent a letter to Louis W Dane on December 19, 1903 in which he wrote that the Raja of Faridkot wanted that his Imperial Service Sappers should be send to provide service with the Tibet Mission.²⁹⁸ However the British politely declined his offer as the British did not require any more service at that time.²⁹⁹ The Raja of Faridkot sent a telegram on February 13, 1908 to the British Government in which he offered the services of Imperial Service Sappers for employment in connection with the military operations at

²⁹³ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, pp. 262-263.

²⁹⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 612, p. 7. PSA.

²⁹⁵ A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards the Punjab State 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 283.

²⁹⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 284.

²⁹⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 3, File No. 83, p. 4. PSA.

²⁹⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 2, File No. 33, p. 2. PSA.

²⁹⁹ A.C. Arora, *British Policy towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 286.

Laka Khel and Afridi.³⁰⁰ But again the British Government did not accept the offer but greatly appreciated the loyal efforts of the Raja.

Kalsia

Alignment with the British made it mandatory for the Kalsia State to provide food and transport to the British. The British army was kept for the protection of Maharaja Dalip Singh and when this army was passing through Chirak, Sobha Singh, the ruler of Kalsia ordered the Sardar of Chirak to open up his ware houses for the British army. The British Commander was so much pleased with Sobha Singh that he sent a letter in which he not only thanked him for the help but also stated that the Kalsia State would always remain and flourish as long as the British continued to be in India. During the first Anglo-Sikh War, he appointed Khawaja Muhi-ud-Din and Sardar Nau Nihal to provide supplies to the British which was appreciated by the Governor-General.³⁰¹ In 1845 A.D. the State rendered meritorious services in the transport of supplies in the battle of Ferozeshahr in the Ferozepur district.³⁰² He gave assistance to the British in both the Anglo-Sikh Wars. When Punjab was annexed by the British on March 29, 1849 Sardar Sobha Singh again provided transport and food supplies to the British troops when they passed through Chirak and at the same time also provided 100 soldiers, 100 riders, 400 bulls and 400 horses. This assistance was highly acknowledged by the British.³⁰³ Again during the Gurkha War, the Kalsia State sent its forces to help the British Government.³⁰⁴ David Ochterlony combined the armies of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kalsia, Kaithal and some other Sardars along with his own army and attacked the Gorkhas. The Gorkhas were badly defeated. During the First Anglo-Sikh War, Sardar Sobha Singh sent Rs. 80,000 to Ambala. He also sent 10,000 maunds of grain, one hundred and seventy four carts, two hundred seventy seven camels which were full of eatables. Along with these, he also despatched one hundred and fifty horses, three hundred

³⁰⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 5, File No. 145, PSA.

³⁰¹ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 112.

³⁰² Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 23, File No. 9D, p. 32. PSA.

³⁰³ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 115.

³⁰⁴ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 60. PSA.

and one bulls, two hundred and eleven water carriers.³⁰⁵

The sincerity and loyalty towards the British became all the more evident when the Mutiny broke out in 1857 A.D. Sardar Sobha Singh got message from the Deputy Commissioners of Ambala and Ferozepur to provide assistance. He sent twenty-five soldiers under the leadership of Fateh Singh of which fifteen men were deployed to guard the Kalka-Shimla road and the remaining ten were to guard the bungalow of Ambala Commissioner. Again a further fifteen riders and twenty soldiers were sent to reinforce the guard at the Kalka-Shimla road and to protect the postal services under the command of Zabardast Khan. Tehal Singh, the Police Inspector, Chhachhrauli was placed in command of a contingent of five riders and twenty five soldiers which was sent to guard the Jamuna West Canal at Daudpur.³⁰⁶ Lehna Singh, his successor sent another contingent of 100 men who served in Oudh and also kept a police post at Louis Dane.³⁰⁷ He also provided the guard for the treasuries at Jalandhar, Hoshiarpur and Ropar that held 50,000 rupees. Again this help earned a lot of appreciation from the Lieutenant-Governor of Punjab and the Governor-General of India. Sardar Bahadur S. Sant Singh, Extra Assistant Commissioner, Punjab and the President of the Council of Regency, Kalsia State saved the life of Sir Sandeman, Agent to the Governor-General, Balochistan during the Mutiny of 1857 A.D.³⁰⁸ Sardar Bishan Singh was awarded with a silver medal by the Prince of Wales for the valuable services provided during the Revolt.³⁰⁹ During the Viceroyalty of Lord Elgin, Lehna Singh was the recipient of a Sanad on March 5, 1862 which secured to him and his successors the privilege of adoption in the event of failure of natural heirs.³¹⁰

In January 1869 A.D., Lord Mayo became the Viceroy of India. He convened a Darbar at Ambala to receive Sher Ali, the Amir of Afghanistan. Bishan Singh of Kalsia along with many other rulers of the Punjab attend this

³⁰⁵ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 52.

³⁰⁶ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 4. PSA.

³⁰⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great war, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 6. PSA.

³⁰⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 6. PSA.

³⁰⁹ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 81.

³¹⁰ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No.:- 32, File No. 2H, p. 60. PSA.

meeting. When the British Government was engaged in the Afghan War in 1879 A.D. Sardar Bishan Singh offered the services of one hundred soldiers and fifty riders but his offer was declined by the Government. However in July, 1879 A.D. the British again asked for help in form of ponies and oxen which were provided by the Kalsia State. In 1882 A.D. the British sent its forces to Egypt to quell the revolt of Arabi Pasha. Again Sardar Bishan Singh offered his help. However the British declined his offer but certainly acknowledged his loyal efforts.³¹¹ On hearing the news of the rising of the frontier Afghans, the State on November 1, 1897 presented to the Ambala Commissioner fifty-nine muleteers and three farriers which were accepted by the Government.³¹² Ranjit Singh of Kalsia offered help of one lakh rupees to the British towards the Chitral and Tirah War expenses. He even stated that in case the British did not want financial help, he could provide transport or any other kind of help to them. The British asked for transportation which was readily provided by the State.

The Boer Republic of South Africa declared war on the British on October 11, 1899 and the British sent its troops to South Africa. During this war, a sum of Rs. 35,000 was offered by the State of which Rs. 30,000 were to be utilized for the purchase of horses and necessary equipments and Rs. 5,000 towards the relief of the wounded soldiers. However the British Government accepted only Rs. 5,000.³¹³ J.M. Douie, the officiating Chief Secretary, Government of Punjab sent a letter to Sardar Ranjit Singh on April 2, 1900 in which he expressed his heartfelt gratitude at the genuine sincere offers made by the Kalsia State in the South African War. Sardar Ranjit Singh donated Rs. 2,500 for the second time in the Transvaal War Relief Fund. He donated the same amount in the Lamden Horse Fund.³¹⁴ The State again made a contribution of Rs. 11,000 as a donation towards Queen Victoria's memorial buildings.

So the Sikh rulers left no stone unturned to prove their loyalty towards the British. The British faced tough times in India and in other countries also.

³¹¹ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 142.

³¹² Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 179. PSA.

³¹³ *Ibid.*

³¹⁴ Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 161.

But these Sikh rulers always rendered financial and military help to the British in the time of emergency. The instances of disobedience at the part of the Sikh rulers were very few and insubordination was severally dealt with by the British.

CHAPTER – II

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE IMPERIAL SERVICE TROOPS

The first military unit of the East India Company was established in 1748 A.D in Madras. This unit was formed by Major Stringer Lawrence who is known as the father of the Indian Army. Gradually four military formations i.e. the Indian Army, the British Army, the Frontier Scouts and the armies of the Princely States were developed which became the backbone of the armed forces of the British Empire.¹ Towards the end of the year 1888 A.D the British Government had formed Imperial Service Troops in which twenty-three Princely States of India joined and these troops played a very important role in the various wars which the British fought within and outside its frontier territories. The Sikh rulers of the Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot readily joined the scheme of Imperial Service Troops and took pains to keep their forces well-trained and well equipped.

The proclamation of May 3, 1809 had not only placed the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia under the protection of the British but had also made it mandatory for these States to provide troops and supplies to the British.² Infact military assistance was part of all the Sanads that were conferred upon the States from time to time. These States had also helped the British with men, money and material during the time of emergency and earned a lot of appreciation from the British. The British faced a major challenge in 1857 A.D. Although the Sikh rulers had provided every assistance to quell the rebellion yet the British brought a remarkable change in their policy towards the Princely States in respect of the military affairs. After the Revolt the strength of the native sepoy was decreased and artillery was placed strictly under the control of the Europeans.³ However these

¹ Byron Farwell, *Armies of the Raj from Mutiny to Independence, 1858-1947*, New York, 1989, pp. 25, 55.

² Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 156.

³ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 248.

measures were not considered sufficient for the security of the British Empire which could be threatened by the Princely States or by any foreign power. So the British held the opinion that it was important not only to have some control over the military establishments of the Princely States but also to seek their cooperation in case of a foreign invasion. When the British Government concluded treaties with different Princely States, they had taken the responsibility to protect the Princely States from internal and external aggression. The policy of annexation was abandoned by the British in 1858 A.D. and so no war could be fought against any Princely State. In return the Princely States were expected to help the British in enhancing the capabilities of the Imperial army and also to help the British in time of emergency. The British Government wanted to control three main areas of the government in the Princely States: the military establishment, communications and foreign policy.⁴

No doubt the Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia had always supported the British in the defence of the Empire even then it was decided to keep the military establishments of all the Princely States including these States under strict control and supervision of the British. They firmly believed that these States should not keep armies than were needed to maintain law and order in their States or to upkeep their dignity as sovereigns and also to provide recruits to the British in times of danger. The British had concluded treaties with many other States in which the fortification of posts in the interior of their territories and manufacturing of arms and ammunition was strictly prohibited. Although no such treaty was concluded with the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab yet the British Government strongly wanted to impose these restrictions in the Punjab also. Manufacturing of arms and ammunition by the Princely States was strictly prohibited. The rulers were required to get the consent of the British Government for the production of the arms or the import of the same. The case of each state was viewed on merit and then it was decided whether to allow or decline the demand of the States. Not only this the British Government took extremely cautious steps while deciding about any demand

⁴ Byron Farwell, *op.cit.*, p. 225.

of the loyal rulers regarding the training or reform of their troops. So when the ruler of Jind requested in 1862 A.D. that he should be permitted to have some of his troops get training under the new drill, the Commander-in-Chief did not accept it. In 1864 A.D., the ruler of Faridkot State had sent a letter in which he requested for the supply of a few guns but the British Government did not accept his demand because the Government was of the opinion that the Faridkot State did not have any artillery force so the guns had no utility for the ruler. But in 1866 A.D. the Government supplied 100 smoothbore percussion muskets and 100 smoothbore carbines to the Faridkot Darbar and also allowed the ruler of Jind to buy two 9-pounder guns together with two 9-pounder gun- carriages and two ammunition wagons on the condition that two unserviceable 9-pounder guns would be deposited by the ruler as it was the British policy that new arms would be supplied to any Princely State only if equal number of old arms had been destroyed by that State. The purpose of this policy was to forbid the States from collecting huge number of arms. But this policy was not followed after 1886 A.D. as the old weapons of the Princely States could not impose any serious threat to the Supreme Government. The ruler of Jind State had not purchased the two guns and again in 1871 A.D. he requested for the supply of two 18-pounder guns and six 9-pounder field guns. Although the Lieutenant-Governor had recommended the purchase of four 9-pounder field guns with all equipments yet the Supreme Government did not accept his demand.⁵ These restrictions on the Princely States adversely affected the strength of their armies and armaments.⁶

By the year 1870-71 A.D. the British Government had decided to get detailed information regularly regarding the strength and nature of artillery, infantry and cavalry of all the States. The Governor-General-in-Council despatched a letter on July 29, 1864 in which the Political Agents and the Local Governments were asked to get the detailed information regarding the army and other military establishments of the States. He had instructed them to tabulate the total number of artillery men, infantry and cavalry along with weapons which each State possessed. The character of the infantry and

⁵ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, pp. 249-250.

⁶ Sir William Lee Warner, *The Native States of India*, London, 1910, pp. 237-238.

cavalry was also to be recorded. Hence it was the first definite step in the evolution of the new policy of the British Government towards the Princely States in respect of military matters. The purpose of this whole exercise was to keep a check on the military strength of the Princely States and also to examine the possibility of engaging a certain number of troops of the Princely States according to the resources of those States for the protection of the British Indian Empire at a time of emergency. This intention may be seen as a distant emergence of the idea of establishment of the Imperial Service Troops. But before the actual formation of Imperial Service Troops the main aim of the British Government was certainly to keep the military strength of the Princely States under control. However the rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab did not possess military strength which could cause any harm to the British Government. The Princely States of the Punjab were not allowed to increase the strength of their army and even change the names of their battalions or units which further required the British consent. The military strength of these States in 1870-71 A.D. was as under:-⁷

		Fort Guns	Field Guns	Cavalry	Infantry (including Gunners and Police)
1.	Patiala	78	31	2,788	5,849
2.	Nabha	-	4	560	1,250
3.	Jind	4	6	200	1,581
4.	Kapurthala	-	18	300	1,500
5.	Faridkot	2	3	200	600
6.	Kalsia	-	1	47	259

These States depended on the British for the supply of the arms. The British used to sanction the supply of muskets and carbines to the States but the demand for heavy guns was accepted with much caution. It was supplied only on the condition of the surrender of old and unserviceable guns by the States. In August 1875 A.D. Mr. Lepel Griffin, the Superintendent of the Kapurthala State, suggested that one of the Kapurthala regiments should be encamped for one month with the closest British Brigade and should take part

⁷ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, pp. 251-252.

in the field work and parade. He held the opinion that this step would be of great advantage to the British Government as it would encourage the other States to follow the footsteps of the Kapurthala State and would also enhance the efficiency of their forces which would be an extra help for the Imperial forces. Mr. F. Henvey, the Under Secretary in the Foreign Department and Mr. C.U. Aitchison, the Secretary in the Foreign Department were also in favour of associating the armies of the Princely States with the Imperial Forces. They considered that the better trained and well equipped army was more useful for the respective States and such troops could also be used by the British during emergency. Hence their opinion may be considered as a precursor of the idea of Imperial Service Troops. But Lord Napier, the Commander-in-Chief was not in favour of accepting Griffin's proposal so Lord Northbrook, the Viceroy also rejected it.⁸

During the Viceroyalty of Lord Lytton, Indian Arms Act was passed in 1878 A.D. which prohibited the import of arms and ammunition into the Princely States except under license from the British Government and the Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia were not an exception to this Act. In January 1878 A.D. the British Government issued a 'Strictly Confidential Circular' to all the Local Governments and the British Agents which clearly defined their policy in respect to the military establishments of the Princely States. They decided not to entertain any request of the States to acquire arms of precision and also to cautiously lent the services of Europeans for improving the efficiency of the armies of the Princely States.⁹ The rulers of the Princely States were guided in their policies by the British Residents or Agents at their courts, who always discouraged the unnecessary military expenditure. No ruler was allowed to keep army more than needed for the maintenance of peace and order and for the upkeep of the dignity of the rulers.¹⁰ But the Second Anglo-Afghan War broke out soon after this Circular which changed the whole situation. Lord Lytton decided to get the help of the Native rulers in this War. The Princely States were always

⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 253-254.

⁹ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, pp. 251-252.

¹⁰ T.A. Heathcote, *The Indian Army*, Vancouver, 1974, p. 79.

ready to help the British Government.¹¹ The Princely States of Patiala,¹² Nabha, Jind,¹³ Kapurthala,¹⁴ Faridkot¹⁵ and Kalsia at once offered their services in the War of 1878 A.D. The British Government accepted the services of all these rulers. The Government had already divided their contingents into a Brigade which was composed of 3000 Infantry, 1000 Cavalry and 13 guns.

The Punjab Government was to decide upon the strength of troops which were to be contributed by the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab. These troops were to remain under their own respective commandants and the British Government kept itself away from their matters of drill and discipline. The salaries of the forces were to be paid by the rulers but extra Bhatta or marching allowance and allowances for dearness of the provisions were to be defrayed by the British Government. The British Government also provided Enfield rifles to the infantry. But each State had to make its own provision for ammunition. The Ordinary laws of the British India were applicable on these troops when they were in the British areas. Captain Massy, the Political Officer of these contingents, had the right to try cases of serious nature committed by the men of these troops against the British subjects. But the Commanding Officers of the Regiments were given the right to hear cases regarding military indiscipline and other minor offences within the contingents. Brigadier-General Watson was appointed as the chief Political and Military commander of all the forces.¹⁶

The number of troops contributed by the Patiala State was maximum. It sent 320 cavalry under Col. Khazan Singh, 4 field guns with wagons, horsed

¹¹ *The Punjab Punch (Lahore)* dated May 17, 1888 published a cartoon in which the Government, standing over what the writer called as 'Frontier Cannon' was represented as asking the Native Rulers to make offerings to the 'Frontier Cannon' and the Native Rulers hastened towards the Cannon with presents from all sides, National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter give as NAI.

¹² S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. 2, nd, np, p. 232.

¹³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1904, p. 89. Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

¹⁴ Kapurthala State, *Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 39.

¹⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 612, p. 6. PSA.

¹⁶ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, pp. 258-259.

under the command of Col. Fateh Singh and 830 infantry under Col. Amir Khan. The whole contingent was placed under the command of Bakshi Ganda Singh and it was accompanied by Sayad Imad Ali and Lala Bhagwan Das.¹⁷ Their services were appreciated by the British and many honours were conferred upon the officers and men of the Patiala State.¹⁸ Sardar Hira Singh of Nabha sent a force of 2 guns, 200 cavalry and 500 infantry¹⁹ and Raja Raghbir Singh of Jind sent a force of 700 men.²⁰ During this War, Kapurthala State despatched its troops consisting of 500 Infantry, 100 cavalry, 3 guns and 100 artillery. Raja Bikram Singh of Faridkot furnished a contingent of 250 horse and foot²¹ and also supplied the Government with a loan of Rs. 12 lakhs of which Rs. 7 lakhs were returned by the British. Sardar Bishan Singh of Kalsia also offered the services of 100 soldiers and 50 riders but this offer was not accepted. However in July 1879 A.D. the British again asked for help in form of ponies and oxen which were provided by the Kalsia State.²² After the War, the Viceroy greatly applauded the valuable services provided by these States. The armies of these States were employed on garrison of posts, holding lines of communication and providing escorts to the British. These troops did not participate in the actual battle fields. When the brutal killings of the British officials and soldiers took place in Kabul, the rulers of Patiala,²³ Jind²⁴ and Kapurthala again offered their military assistance to the British. Kapurthala State had offered Rs. 5 lakhs for defence of the British Empire and

¹⁷ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. 2, nd, np, p. 233.

¹⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-133B, p. 8. PSA.

¹⁹ History of Nabha State, p. 20. (available in the form of a file at PSA. without the name of any author, without any date and without any place of publication).

²⁰ *Punjab States Gazetteers, Phulkian States*, Vol. XVIII, Lahore, 1909, p. 217.

²¹ Kalsia State Records, Basta No. 32, File No. 2H, p. 105. PSA.

²² Usha Mullan, *Kalsia: Myth, Legend and History*, New Delhi, 2013, p. 142.

²³ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 74-78, Part A, p. 2. Punjab State Archives, (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁴ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos.83-87, Part A, PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

also offered the services of troops.²⁵ Nabha offered Rs. 4 lakhs for the cause²⁶ and Faridkot also offered assistance for defence in the Northwest Frontier.²⁷ The British Government did not accept their offer but it certainly acknowledged the sincerity of these rulers. The British Government had not yet decided if the troops of the rulers should be sent to the actual battle fields as they had not received any proper training. Although these troops were assigned with less important duties yet their dedication and efficiency created a good impression upon the British Government which further inspired them towards the organization of the Imperial Service Troops.²⁸ These States had shown their earnest desire to provide military assistance to the British not only in India but also in other countries. So when the British were involved in a war in Egypt in 1882 A.D., all these States again offered their aid to the British but it was not accepted. A political poem was written by Lala Ram Saran Das who had predicted that war between the British and Russia was imminent. He then praised the Patiala troops and hoped that these troops would be of great service against Russia.²⁹ When the war with Russia seemed imminent in 1885 A.D., these rulers readily offered their military assistance which was politely refused by the British Government. These loyal efforts gained a lot of appreciation and forced the British to chalk out a scheme under which the military resources of the Princely States could be utilized. On the occasion of the Silver Jubilee celebrations of the Queen Empress in 1887 A.D., the rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind and Faridkot along with some other rulers had again expressed their desire to render financial and military services to the British. The loyal efforts made by the rulers of the Princely States from time to time influenced the British officials who started thinking of taking some steps so that the forces of the loyal rulers could join the Imperial forces for the defence

²⁵ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 59-68, Part A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁶ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 69-73, Part A, p. 2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁷ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 98-103, Part A, p. 2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁸ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, pp. 261-262.

²⁹ *Taj-ul-Akhbar*, (Rawalpindi), December 29, 1888, NAI..

of the British Indian Empire. The British Government now wanted to chalk out certain means under which the revenues of these States could be used to support the Supreme Government in lieu of the protection and peace provided to them by the British Government. The best option was to utilize their forces for the defence of the British Empire.³⁰ The frightening movements of Russia on the borders of Afghanistan and the devaluation of rupees had adversely affected the economy of the British Government so the use of forces of the Princely States was regarded as an appropriate mean to safeguard the borders of the British Indian Empire without involving any additional expenses.³¹ The formation of Imperial Service Troops had a political and military significance. It was a step which would win over the support and loyalty of the Princely States in defending the Indian Empire against Russia. The rulers of the Princely States would appreciate this system and would consider themselves as loyal subjects of the Queen Empress. The well trained and efficient Imperial Service Troops would also demoralize the remaining army of the Princely States which were large in number and so could be a source of danger for the British Government.³² The next year i.e. 1888 A.D. Mortimer Durand, Foreign Secretary to the Government of India, gave the proposal that a portion of the troops of some Princely States should be organized, drilled and equipped by the British military officers so that these troops could join the Imperial Forces in the field. He held the opinion that the Princely States had huge armies which were not organized properly and could not be used against the enemy and so the number of these forces should be reduced and should be changed into a well trained and highly organized reserve. This new proposal would not only provide efficiency to the forces of the Princely States but would also be financially beneficial for the States. The officers lent to the States will provide uniformity in the organization, training and equipments of the army and thus will increase their efficiency. The large indiscipline forces were to be disbanded which will lessen the financial

³⁰ Major Donovan Jackson, *India's Army*, London, 1940, p. 496.

³¹ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 264.

³² K.M.L., Saxena, *The Military System of India (1850-1900)*, New Delhi, 1974, p. 227.

burden of the Princely States.³³ He was of the opinion that the Princely States vary in their sizes, population and resources. So only some selected States should contribute their forces which could be used by the British Government. The scheme should begin from the Punjab States as they had good fighting material and the rulers had already proved their loyalty towards the Government.³⁴ The Governor-General of India believed that it would be the best course to make a formal communication with the Princely State through the Punjab Government and arrive at a distinct understanding on the objects of the Government after which a suitable agency could be employed to get an accurate knowledge of the present actual value of the military resources of each State. The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala made an offer of men and military resources which were duly acknowledged by the Punjab Government and the Government of India, Foreign Department. Nature of offer made by these States was as:

(a) Patiala:- Troops and money, (b) Jind:- “All the existing resources of the state”, (c) Nabha:- Rs. 400,000/-, (d) Kapurthala:- Rs. 5,00,000 and services of troops “ready, equipped and prepared for special service’. But the British Government was not determined at that time whether to accept the offer which had been so loyally made or in what form the offer should be accepted. The British Government desired to obtain certain further information which could help it in arriving at a conclusion regarding the military resources of the various Princely States. So an officer was to be appointed who was to visit the States and gather information regarding the method of recruitment and composition of the forces of the States and generally the character of the military organization and system of the State, including particulars as to retirement on grounds of age and the grant of pensions. The officer selected for this duty was Major Melliss.³⁵ Major Howard Melliss of the Bombay Staff Corps visited the Princely States and submitted his report in the favour of the proposal on March 7, 1888.

³³ Sir William Lee-Warner, *op.cit.*, p. 233.

³⁴ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 264.

³⁵ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part A, pp. 2-4. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

Major Melliss in his report dated March 7, 1888 to the Secretary to Government, Punjab suggested that as Kalsia was a small State so it should contribute towards the formation of a transport corps whereas all the other leading States should maintain better disciplined and equipped forces to the extent of 1,525 cavalry and 5148 infantry which could be mobilized in war time outside the States and could be incorporated with the Army Divisions and the remainder of the States armies was to be reduced and modified as a serviceable home militia which could also be used as depots of the Corps in the field. But he did not suggest how the proposed contingents were to be officered or how they were to be armed.³⁶

Major Melliss proposed that Patiala Army could beneficially undergo a reconstruction on following lines:-³⁷ The Field Battery to be smartened up with regard to horses, equipment, clothing etc. The heavy battery should be abolished and the Maharaja's Guard should be well horsed and equipped. Either the 3rd or 4th Cavalry Regiment should be broken up, making the first three regiments 625 strong. He further suggested that the best men should be placed in the 1st Regiment of Lancers, which should be called as 'His Highness's Own Cavalry Guards'. It should be ready to take the field at a short notice. Also one of the Infantry corps should be broken up: the 1st and 2nd Regiments to be made 912 strong, armed and equipped, ready for service; while the two weaker battalions to be made home militia so the Patiala field army would then consist of:-

1 Regiment of Cavalry	-	625 sabres
2 Regiments of Infantry	-	1,824 men

Major Melliss firmly believed that the ruler of Nabha would undoubtedly give his cordial support to any proposal made by the Government regarding his army. His Cavalry Regiment of 450 sabres and one of his Infantry Battalions of 500 men might with advantage be converted into his service corps; the 2nd Infantry Battalion becoming the feeder to the 1st and performing

³⁶ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part A, pp. 10-11. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

³⁷ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 8. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

home duties in the absence from Nabha of the forces mobilized for war.³⁸ Major Melliss suggested that a small force from the men of Jind of 450 sabres and 500 infantry men properly armed and disciplined should be raised for the Imperial purpose. Kapurthala State was to maintain a force of 912 Infantry which should be well-trained and well-equipped. He proposed that the Faridkot State should maintain a small camel mounted infantry contingent of 200 men.³⁹ He also suggested that the constitution of the armies of these States should be half Sikhs, a quarter Muslims and a quarter Hindus of the Punjab and discipline should be very gradually enforced in these forces. Sir James Lyall also supported Major Melliss' viewpoint and suggested that the contingents of the Princely States would not be fit in line with the British troops against those of Russia, but they would be good enough to serve on the line of communication in Afghanistan or to the garrison places in India in the absence of the British troops. He also believed that the contingents proposed for Jind and Nabha were very costly as these States had small revenues. He didn't support Major Melliss' proposal to press these States to limit Sikh enlistments to 50 percent.⁴⁰

After obtaining the consent of the Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Bahawalpur for this scheme, the British set up a committee consisting of Sir Frederick Roberts, the Commander-in-Chief, Sir James Lyall, the Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, Mr. G.T. Chesney and Sir Mortimer Durand which accepted the report of Major Howard Melliss. This Committee also gave its recommendations which were approved by the Governor-General-in-Council. Finally it was proposed that (a) a portion of the forces of some Princely States to be equipped and trained for active service along with the Imperial army. (b) The scheme of the Imperial Service Troops was to start with the Punjab States as they were closer to the north-western

³⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 10. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

³⁹ Ibid., pp. 13-15. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁴⁰ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part A, letter no. 303 dated June 19, 1888 from C.L. Tupper, Esquire, Offg. Secretary to Government, Punjab to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, pp. 18-19. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

frontier and had excellent fighting material in their forces. (c) The number and composition of the troops to be kept up by each State were to be fixed, their equipments, their instruction and inspection were to be made by the British Government.⁴¹

Lord Dufferin was the first Governor-General who started making official visits to the Princely States. Before him the Governor-Generals usually held their Darbars in the important cities of the British India⁴² Lord Dufferin visited Patiala and addressed the local rulers on November 17, 1888 in which he announced the inauguration of this scheme. As the scheme was announced in Patiala so Patiala is known as the cradle of Imperial Service Troops in India.⁴³ He explained the main principles of the scheme to the Punjab rulers. Towards the end of the year 1888 A.D., Lord Dufferin was replaced by the Marquess of Lansdowne who firmly placed the system of Imperial Service Troops on a sound footing. He clearly explained that only those rulers of the Princely States would be allowed to join the scheme of Imperial Service Troops who honestly desire to place their troops at the disposal of the British Government and felt privileged to have their forces being brought into line with those of the Supreme Government, secondly, such offers should not impose a very heavy burden on the Princely States and also that the people of the concerned State were also interested in rendering their services and lastly the troops of the Princely States must have that military spirit which has been found in many martial races of India.⁴⁴ The British Government did not want to accept any financial help from the Princely States but it certainly expected the rulers to raise a portion of their armies that was well trained and could take part in action along with the Imperial Troops. The selected forces were to be recruited and trained within the territories of the concerned ruler so as to improve their standard of fighting skill and spirit and bring them up to the standard of Indian Army⁴⁵ and after training they were to be utilized by the British Government. However by this time the British

⁴¹ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. 2, nd, np, p. 238.

⁴² *The British Crown and the Indian States*, *op.cit.*, p. 85.

⁴³ S.N. Banerjee, *op.cit.*, p. 238.

⁴⁴ *The British Crown and the Indian States*, *op.cit.*, pp. 86-87.

⁴⁵ K.L. Rao, *History of the Indian Army*, New Delhi, 2016, p. 59.

Government had no intention to utilize the Imperial Service Troops as an integral part of its regular divisions. The Imperial Service Troops were commanded by Indian officer but the Indian officer of the Indian Army could not be promoted beyond the rank of a Major. This could have created unrest among the Indian officers and could have inspired them to attain higher rank and command as they had better training and qualification in comparison to the Indian Commanders of the Imperial Service Troops. It was the policy of the British Government to keep all the regimental units of the Indian Army under the strict control of their own British officers. So the British Government could never entertain any such demand of the Indian officers and thus, decided to use the Imperial Service Troops as auxiliary forces and not as an integral part of the regular field army of India. They were mostly used in guarding the line of communication and whenever necessary on the battlefield.⁴⁶ The British Government sanctioned the free issue of 10 carbines to the cavalry and 50 Snider rifles to the infantry of each State of the Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot. The Government further sanctioned the issue on payment of 200 rounds of ball and 40 rounds of blank ammunition per Snider rifle and carbines to these States. In November 1888 A.D. Major Melliss and Mr. Tupper had explained to the ruler of Faridkot State at Lahore that it was the intention of the British Government to present him with a battery of four guns.⁴⁷ The British Government believed that the essence of the Princely Armies scheme was to train the selected bodies of men for Imperial Service and in time of war to mobilize them with the Imperial forces. It was not a part of the scheme to train the armies of the Princely State without the liability to mobilization and infact it was contrary to the scheme to place arms of precision in the hands of untrained or inefficient troops. So when in 1890 A.D. the Rajas of Nabha and Jind requested that the residue of the Cavalry regiments of these States like the selected men should be armed with breech-loading Snider Carbines, the British Government did not accept their

⁴⁶ K.M.L. Saxena, *op.cit.*, p. 153.

⁴⁷ Foreign Native States, March 1890, Nos. 7-21, Part A, letter no. 1505D, dated April 18, 1889 A.D. from Lt. Col. T. Deane, Deputy Secretary of the Government of India, Military Department to the Director-General of Ordinance in India, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

request.⁴⁸ In 1897 A.D. the Rajas of Patiala, Nabha and Jind States had requested the Government to issue 3,000 rounds of blank pistol ammunition to their troops. Blank pistol ammunition was not included in the authorized annual supply and required the sanction of the Government of India in the Foreign Department. In 1898 A.D, the Inspector General of the Imperial Service Troops recommended the issue on payment to all Imperial Service Cavalry of 20 rounds of blank ammunition per pistol which was also the authorized supply for the cavalry of the regular army. The British Government soon sanctioned it. The issue of the pistol ammunition was to be obtained in the open market from Messrs Rodda and Company.⁴⁹

The selected Punjab rulers would also get a battery of four guns. But artillery was not included in the selected troops.⁵⁰ In 1899 A.D., the British Government decided to provide Lee-Enfield rifles to the armies of the Princely States. The Imperial Service Troops were armed with magazine rifles even before these Lee-Enfield rifles were provided to the Princely States but the British Infantry had been armed with much superior Lee-Metford rifle in 1893 A.D. By the year 1903 A.D., the British had abandoned their policy of giving superior rifles to the British troops and started providing both the British forces and forces of the Princely States with the same weapons. The British Government took measures to develop and strengthen the bond of attachment between the soldiers of the States and the British officers. In 1889 A.D., the Adjutant General in India issued a confidential circular to all the General Officers Commanding Districts in which they were instructed to establish personal contact between the British officers and the troops of the Princely States. Every week open darbars were held in which the questions of

⁴⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, August 1890, Nos. 22-23, Part A, letter No. 1539. I. dated May 8, 1890 from W.J. Cunningham, Esquire, Offg. Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department to the Offg. Ruler Secretary to Government, Punjab, pp. 1-2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁴⁹ Foreign Native States Department, June 1898, No. 26, Part A, letter No. 1593 I.B., dated June 7, 1898 from Captain H. Daly, C.I.E., Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department to the Offg. Ruler Secretary to Government, Punjab, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁵⁰ Foreign (Native States) Department, August 1890, Nos. 31-36, Part A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

general importance were discussed.⁵¹ The Inspector-General of the Imperial Service Troops was appointed and the States were divided into groups and each group had its own inspecting officer and assistants who were responsible for the proper training of the troops and to raise their standard of efficiency. They were also expected to advise the respective governments of the Princely States on military matters. The Inspectors and their assistants were military officers but were not responsible to the Commander-in-Chief but to the Political Department.⁵² The Inspector of the Punjab States contingents was to be of the rank of a Colonel or Major and two officers were to be appointed to assist the Inspector. Major Howard Melliss was appointed as the Chief Inspecting Officer of the Imperial Service Troops and was to function under the direction of the Foreign Department. Captain J.W. Hogge of the 14th Bengal Infantry and Major F.H.R. Drummond of the 11th Bengal Lancers were appointed as Inspecting Officers of the Punjab States Armies who were to train the selected troops of Infantry and Cavalry respectively.⁵³ These officers were required not only to inspect and train troops of the Princely States but also to advise the States in improving the efficiency of their forces.⁵⁴ The rulers of the Princely States had the right to make appointments of the officers of their forces but it was expected that the Inspecting Officers should be consulted regarding the suitability of those appointments as these appointments were concerned with the well being of the Imperial Service Troops.⁵⁵ The salaries and other allowances of these officers were to be borne by the British Government. The ordinary pay of the Imperial Service Troops and all its expenses under ordinary circumstances was to be paid by the Princely States but the charges incidental to the move of the troops and their employment outside their States was to be defrayed by the British Government.⁵⁶ The Governor-General-in-Council on October 21, 1891 issued orders that in event of the mobilization of Imperial Service Troops for active

⁵¹ K.M.L. Saxena, *op.cit.*, pp. 21-22.

⁵² Byron Farewell, *op.cit.*, pp. 227-228.

⁵³ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 271.

⁵⁴ Major G.F. MacMunn, *The Armies of India*, London, 1911, p. 196.

⁵⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 14, File No. 63, p. 1. PSA.

⁵⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 2, File No. 29, p. 1. PSA.

service, expenditure under the following headings was to be defrayed by the Government of India:-

- i. Extra allowances in the field (while on active service, in accordance with the rules regarding such allowances laid down for observance in the Native Army for the time being in force).
- ii. Transport by rail or sea.
- iii. Food and forage
- iv. Ammunition
- v. Maintenance of special equipment subsequent to mobilization and during the period of active service.

The States to which the mobilized troops belonged were to meet the other charges as:-

- i. The ordinary pay of the troops.
- ii. Transport by road.
- iii. All the articles of special equipment required on mobilization for Native cavalry and infantry by the Field Service Equipment Tables.⁵⁷

The armament of the Princely States was the same as that of the Indian army and in 1906 A.D. they had reached a high standard of excellence in training, discipline and efficiency.⁵⁸

The Princely States which maintained Imperial Service Troops were to meet subsidiary and incidental charges connected with the training, instruction and inspection of these Corps. So the Government of India decided to constitute an excluded local fund to provide for this expenditure. The formation of this fund was sanctioned on October 15, 1894 in accordance with the Indian Resolution No. 37961 dated October 24, 1894 and the fund was known as 'Imperial Service Local Charges Fund' which was administered by the Inspector General of the Imperial Service Troops. The sums were to be deposited by those Princely States which maintained Imperial Service Troops.⁵⁹ Sir H. Melliss in 1897 A.D. recommended that the Princely States

⁵⁷ Foreign (Native States) Department, October 1891, Nos. 1-3, Part A, proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Shimla, October 21, 1891, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁵⁸ *The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. IV*, Oxford, 1907, p. 374.

⁵⁹ Fardikot State Records, Head: Administration, Basta No. 1, File No. 5, p. 7. PSA.

should slightly increase their present subscription of the fund from Rs. 5 to Rs. 10 per month so as to meet the half salary of the Chief Civil Master Armourer who was in India to inspect annually the arms of the Imperial Service Troops. So the States agreed to increase their subscriptions per month as:- Patiala – Rs. 8, Jind – Rs. 5 to 10, Nabha – Rs. 8, Kapurthala – Rs. 5, Faridkot – Rs.5.⁶⁰

First of all permission was granted to the State of Hyderabad to form a corps of Imperial Service Troops. Then the Phulkian States were permitted to follow the foot steps of Hyderabad. The Faridkot State got the permission to form troops for the Imperial Service on June 12, 1889.⁶¹ The Kapurthala State also joined the scheme and raised forces for Imperial Service Troops. Kalsia being a small State was not included in the Imperial Service Troops.⁶² Imperial Service Corps or Imperial Service Troops was officially designated by the Government of India Circular No. 2660-1 of August 9, 1890. On February 11, 1891 a report was submitted to the Secretary of State, in which the Government of India explained the principles of the scheme of Imperial Service Troops. These principles were (1) Not to pressurize any Princely State to join the scheme (2) the contribution made by the State should not be a burden for it (3) the Corps were to be organized and equipped on a uniform plan which could bring them at par with the Imperial forces (4) the selected troops were to be inspected and trained (but not commanded) by the British officers employed under a Chief Inspecting Officer.⁶³ The training of the Imperial Service Troops was very beneficial as it helped in bringing the troops closer to the British officers and Instructors.⁶⁴ Sir George White in his Note of July 28, 1893 had expressed the appreciation and usefulness of Imperial Service Troops. He opined that many of the British officers strongly considered that the Imperial Service Troops were a source of strength for the British Government. They supported this scheme as they considered that the Imperial Service Troops was composed of the best fighting material of the

⁶⁰ Foreign (Native States) Department, September 1898, Nos. 1-24, Part A, pp. 1, 9. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁶¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 2, File No. 10, pp. 641-642. PSA.

⁶² Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, pp. 86-87.

⁶³ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 152.

⁶⁴ K.L. Rao, *op.cit.*, p. 59.

State to which they belonged. During general mobilization, these Corps could be sent to the headquarters of the British forces in the field and could be used as a guarantee of the loyalty of the remaining State forces. Also these troops were often commanded by the representatives of the most respectable families of the Princely States which further increased their value.⁶⁵

The organization of Imperial Service Troops witnessed a shift in the policy of mistrust and isolation of the British Government towards the Princely States. This scheme, so far policy of the British Government was concerned, was implemented only in those Princely States the loyalty of whose rulers was beyond any doubt.⁶⁶ The Imperial Service Troops of the States were required to remain ready at twenty-four hours notice to move from headquarter at any time that mobilization may be ordered.⁶⁷ The Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot were impressed upon by the British Government the necessity of keeping their troops fully equipped with all requisites for active service.⁶⁸ In the sanctioned plan of the organization, contribution of the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab was as:

State	Infantry	Cavalry	Total
Patiala	1000	600	1600 ⁶⁹
Nabha	600	150	750
Jind	600	150	750
Kapurthala	750	150	850 ⁷⁰
Faridkot	150	50	200 ⁷¹

⁶⁵ K.M.L. Saxena, *op.cit.*, p. 229.

⁶⁶ Harcharan Singh, *British Policy Towards Cis-Sutlej States, 1905-1947* (Ph.D. Dissertation), Punjabi University, Patiala, 1989, pp. 319-320.

⁶⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 1, File No. 12, p. 2. PSA.

⁶⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, November 1891, Nos. 22-24, Part A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁶⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 40, File No. 608 (Part-I), Atma Singh, Patiala Phul Bansavali (Raj Kayami), Part- I p. 74. PSA.

⁷⁰ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 124-157, Part-A, p. 22. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷¹ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *Faridkot State, A Study in the Working of British Paramountcy and Internal Administration*, Ph.D. Dissertation, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1983, p. 84.

The Quarterly Progress Report of the Punjab Government highly appreciated the progress in the organization of the selected troops of the Faridkot, Kapurthala, Patiala, Nabha and Jind. The troops of Patiala, Nabha and Jind States were brigaded near Patiala on the occasion of the Viceroy's visit in October 1889 A.D. and he inspected the troops and was much pleased to express his favourable opinion of their appearance and marching.⁷² Major Drummond and Major Hogge submitted their reports on the progress made by the Imperial Service Cavalry and Imperial Service Infantry of the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab till December 1889 A.D. in which Major Drummond remarked that the Imperial Service Cavalry of Patiala State was upto full strength and that the new recruits were Jat Sikhs who were young and able bodied. Abdul Majid Khan, the newly appointed commandant of the regiment had not only gained the confidence of his men but had also proved himself to be an able and energetic officer. He also eulogised the organization and discipline of the Nabha Lancers. The 1st Patiala Lancers was organized on April 11, 1889 and had a uniform of dark green colour with facings of scarlet and the flag of Patiala Lancers was red and white in colour whereas the Jind Lancers was organized on May 1, 1889 and had a uniform of dark blue with facings yellow and flag of blue and yellow colour. The Nabha Lancers was reorganized in May, 1889 A.D. and also had a uniform of dark blue colour with red facings and their flag was blue and red. The Kapurthala Lancers and Faridkot Lancers were both reorganized in May, 1889 A.D. and had dark blue uniform but Kapurthala Lancers had white facings and had blue and white, white crest flags whereas Faridkot Lancers had facings of drab while it had flag of red, white and blue colours.⁷³ Major Hogge's report on the progress of the Imperial Service Infantry of these States till December 1889 A.D. was satisfactory except for the Faridkot State where he found that the Raja was not properly supporting the scheme but in his Report on progress from January to April 1890 A.D., Major Hogge wrote that the Raja had started taking huge interest in improving the efficiency of his regiment which was

⁷² *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for 1890-91*, Lahore, 1892, p. 3. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷³ Foreign (Native States) Department, August 1890, Nos. 13-21, Part A, pp. 3-11. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

placed under the command of Sardar Bicheter Singh who was the brother-in-law of his eldest son.⁷⁴ The Patiala Infantry had also greatly improved its efficiency for which commandant Bahadur Ali was given the credit. Satisfactory progress was made in the organization and equipments of the Imperial State Troops and much interest was shown by the Sikh rulers of Princely States of the Punjab in 1891 A.D.⁷⁵ In 1891 A.D. the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Kapurthala offered their services in Manipur. But their offer was not accepted. The camps of exercise provided an opportunity to the Imperial Service Troops of brigading with regular troops for a short period. Detachment of Cavalry from the Phulkian States, Kapurthala and Faridkot attended a Cavalry Camp at Muridke and these states also sent their infantry to attend a camp at Meean Meer. In all the cases the Imperial Service Troops acquitted themselves with credit.⁷⁶ In 1899 A.D. the British Government made an important decision in respect to the Kapurthala State. The Inspecting Officers had reported that the Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry had a good material but as they get lesser salaries they could not be very efficient. On the other hand the squadron of the State cavalry which was 150 in number had reported it to be constantly deteriorating. So the Inspector-General of the Imperial Service Troops suggested that the Cavalry of the State should be disbanded which will save the funds of the State and which could be used to increase the salaries of the infantry and so improve their efficiency.⁷⁷

In the year 1904 A.D. the ruler of the Kapurthala State requested the British Government that as his State contributed a total sum of Rs. 2,51,000 which almost amounted to one-fourth of the revenue of the Kapurthala State towards Imperial Defence and service, so the cash commutation of Rs. 1,31,000 paid by the State in lieu of military service should be reduced by a

⁷⁴ Foreign (Native States) Department, August 1890, Nos. 13-21, Part A, p. 22. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch), also see Foreign (Native States) Department, September 1890, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 3. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷⁵ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies, 1891-92*, Lahore, 1893, p. 2. PSA.

⁷⁶ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies, 1892-93*, Lahore, 1894, p. 74. PSA.

⁷⁷ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, pp. 152-155.

sum equivalent to that spent on Imperial Service Troops namely Rs. 1,20,000. But the British Government was of the opinion that the ruler's obligations in the matter of the annual cash payment and of the payment for the Imperial Service Troops rested upon totally different grounds. The former was a legal obligation which had arisen from the conditions upon which the possessions of the State was confirmed by the British Government. The latter was a moral obligation arising from the duty common to every ruler in India of sharing in the defence of the Empire which was voluntarily undertaken by the Kapurthala Darbar and was being voluntarily maintained by it. The British Government laid down that if in future the cost of Imperial Service Troops proved to have developed into a real burden upon the resources of the Darbar, the Government of India would certainly consider an application for reduction. However such a contingency would never arise in the case of Kapurthala which was a prosperous and well managed State. Also the ruler had made a declaration that he would not, under any circumstances, wish to forego the honour of maintaining his Imperial Service Regiment of which he was justly proud. The British Government fully recognized the ample manner in which the Kapurthala State discharged its duty and the valuable example set by it to the other States.⁷⁸

Maharaja Rajinder Singh of Patiala proposed the British Government to add 200 men to the Infantry and to break it up into two regiments each of 600 men. This addition of 200 soldiers involved an extra expenditure of Rs. 30,000 per annum on account of the salaries of these soldiers and their Commanding Officer and besides this charges for uniform and other military stores, promotion to old soldiers after every five years, charges for building additional barracks and their repairs etc., transport charges and charges for building hospitals were also an additional expenditure which the Patiala State readily accepted to bear as a mark of loyalty towards the British Government. The full cost of the two regiments with a strength of 1200 men was estimated to be Rs.

⁷⁸ Political (Native States) Department, February 1905, Nos. 55-56, Part A, pp. 1-2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

1,50,000 per annum.⁷⁹ This proposal was accepted by the British Government. So in 1892 A.D. two regiments of Infantry, First Patiala Infantry (Rajindar Sikhs 586 strong) and the second Patiala Infantry (589 strong) were formed along with the Cavalry named Patiala Lancers (592 strong). The total authorized strength of the whole of the Imperial Service Troops was a little over 18,000 i.e. Cavalry 7,100, Artillery 421, Sappers 570, Infantry 9,384, Camel Corps 665, besides 6 transport Corps and 2 signaling units and they were provided by the most of the important Princely States of India. The Cavalry consisted of 17 Corps of different sizes in which Patiala State provided 1 regiment⁸⁰ and also provided 2 battalions of Infantry. Jind, Nabha and Kapurthala States each furnished a battalion of infantry whereas the Faridkot State provided a company of Sappers.⁸¹

The Maharaja of the Patiala State took keen interest in improving the efficiency of Imperial Service Troops and also got built military cantonments at the cost of about seven lakhs of rupees. The total army expenditure (both Imperial Service Troops and local army) amounted to rupees ten lakhs annually.⁸² The States of Patiala, Nabha and Jind were also exempted from maintaining sowars (100 in case of Patiala and Nabha whereas Jind maintained 25 sowars) because of their contribution to the Imperial Service Troops scheme.⁸³ Faridkot was also formerly required to furnish a contingent of 10 horses but it was remitted after the Mutiny. Kapurthala State did not furnish any contingent.⁸⁴ When Lord Lansdowne left India in 1894 A.D., the Imperial Service Troops had been placed on a sound footing. His successor Lord Elgin also conveyed his satisfaction at the steps which were being taken by the rulers to develop this scheme in their respective States. Bakshi Wali Muhammad Khan of Nabha and Bakshi Ganda Singh of Patiala were granted

⁷⁹ Political (Native States) Department, February 1905, Nos. 55-56, Part A, p. 22. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁸⁰ *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. IV, Oxford, 1907, p. 373.

⁸¹ *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. XX, Oxford, 1908, p. 361.

⁸² S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. 2, nd, np, p. 243.

⁸³ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 161.

⁸⁴ Foreign (Native States) Department, May 1892, Nos. 30-53, Part-A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

on the recommendation of the Chief Inspecting Officer and the Lieutenant-Governor, the titles of 'Khan Bahadur and 'Rai Bahadur' respectively in connection with the efficient working and organization of Imperial Service Troops in their States.⁸⁵ The Raja of Faridkot in his letter dated February 26, 1900 had made a desire to convert his Imperial Service Infantry into a company of Sappers. Captain H.D. Watson, the Inspecting Officer of Punjab Imperial Service Infantry was of the opinion that the cost of the Faridkot Cavalry and Infantry in 1900 A.D. was Rs. 36,000 per annum whereas the cost of Imperial Service Sappers would not be greater than the force of Infantry and Cavalry maintained by the Raja. The initial annual cost of the Sappers was to be Rs. 30,400 while the ultimate cost was fixed at Rs. 31,900. The conversion of the Faridkot Imperial Service Troops into a double company of the Sappers was considered as economically more advantageous. Captain Watson stated that a company of Sappers would cost:-

For pay – Rs. 23,400

For contingencies - Rs. 7,000

- Rs. 30,000 per annum, excluding extra pay after 5 and 10 years of service, which would never exceed Rs. 1,500 per annum at anytime. The sum of Rs. 7,000 for contingencies included cost of upkeep of equipment, mules and cost of stores for instruction etc but did not include the arrangements necessary for transport purposes. The Raja of Fardikot agreed to purchase engineer equipment to the value of about Rs. 3,000 during the first year and the remainder was to be provided later.⁸⁶ The Government of India, Foreign Department in its letter No. 1683 I.B, dated April 29, 1901 conveyed its sanction to the scheme whereby the Faridkot Imperial Service Infantry and Cavalry was abolished and a double company of Sappers was to be maintained.⁸⁷

The Fardikot Imperial Service Sappers was generally composed of the Jat Sikhs. The system of recruitment of the Imperial Service Corps was

⁸⁵ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 277.

⁸⁶ Foreign (Native States) Department, March 1901, Nos. 150-86, Part A, pp. 1-2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁸⁷ Foreign (Native States) Department, March 1901, Nos. 32-34, Part A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

followed according to the Imperial Service Troops Regulations. First of all the measurement of the chest of the soldiers was done as laid down in the Regulations. Then the physical fitness of each recruit was certified by the Medical Officer who was attached to the Corps. Thirdly every recruit was required to obtain a certificate of good character from the Lambardars of the place of his residence. Afterwards the recruits were instructed in drill and musketry according to the Military Rules and Regulations. Those who passed in drill and musketry were confirmed in those posts and those who failed were dismissed. The cost of maintaining Imperial Service Sappers for the year 1901-02 A.D. was Rs. 33038/0/4. Mules and ponies were kept for the purpose of transport. Pensions were granted to the Corps as laid down in the Imperial Service Troops Regulations and were paid monthly.⁸⁸ Captain D.L. Mallaby was appointed as Inspecting Officer of the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers. When the British were involved in a war on the North-Western Frontier in 1897 A.D., the Sikh rulers of Patiala,⁸⁹ Nabha,⁹⁰ Jind⁹¹ and Kapurthala⁹² provided their Imperial Service Troops for their utilization and had also earned appreciation from the British Government. Patiala sent one regiment of cavalry and 2 regiments of infantry, of whom the cavalry took part in the campaign of 1897 A.D. Nabha, Kapurthala and Jind also sent a battalion of Infantry.⁹³ The Faridkot State had also offered its Imperial Service Troops for service in Tirah Campaign.⁹⁴ But the Government did not employ the Imperial Service Troops of the Faridkot State as they were not considered to be fully equipped for the field service.⁹⁵ But on July 15, 1904, Sir Charles Montgomery River received a letter from the Faridkot Darbar in which the Faridkot ruler

⁸⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 2, File No. 10, pp. 642-643, PSA.

⁸⁹ Col. Mohd. Abdul Majid, *A Short History of the Patiala State*, Patiala, 1910, p. 11.

⁹⁰ History of Nabha State, p. 21. (available in the form of a file at PSA. without the name of any author, any date and place of publication.)

⁹¹ Jind State Records:- Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 468, p. 293. PSA.

⁹² Punjab States Agency, *op.cit.*, p. 15.

⁹³ Major G.F., MacMunn, *op.cit.*, pp. 202-203.

⁹⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 612, p. 7. PSA.

⁹⁵ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p.283.

claimed that the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers had obtained a perfect course of military training under the supervision of General Stuart Beatson, the Inspector-General of Imperial Service Troops in India and the Inspecting officer and so were fit for active service in any part of the British Empire. He also got built new cantonment for the Imperial Service Sappers.⁹⁶ Lord Curzon sent a letter on April 27, 1904 to the rulers of the Princely States in which he expressed that the Imperial Service Troops had performed fairly well and that the efficiency of these troops had also enhanced. These Corps were employed on the frontier campaigns and rendered valuable services to the British Government.⁹⁷ So during the Viceroyalty of Lord Curzon, it was decided for the first time to send Imperial Service Troops for employment out of India.⁹⁸ So these States offered the services of their Imperial Service Troops when the British were involved in a war in South Africa in 1899 A.D. and in China in 1900 A.D. In the South African War, the services of these States were utilized but in China War their offer was declined. Lord Curzon also organized Imperial Cadet Corps which was composed of twenty men who belonged to noble families and had received their education from the ruler's colleges. These men were trained so that they could be appointed as officers in the Imperial army and could provide well trained officers to the Imperial Service Troops.⁹⁹

The British Government made agreements with the States of Kapurthala (October 30, 1899), Faridkot (December 16, 1899), Nabha (June 26, 1900), Patiala (July 1, 1900) and Jind (July 19, 1900) under which arrangements for the control and discipline of the Imperial Service Troops while serving beyond the State territories was made.¹⁰⁰ It was decided that whenever the Imperial Service Troops were employed beyond the State frontiers, the Governor-General in Council would have the power to appoint

⁹⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 2, File No. 24, p. 1. PSA.

⁹⁷ K.M. Panikkar, *Indian States and the Government of India*, New Delhi, 1985, p. 81.

⁹⁸ Sir Thomas Raleigh (ed.), *Lord Curzon in India: Being a Selection from his Speeches as Viceroy and Governor – General of India 1898 - 1905*, London, 1906, p. 239.

⁹⁹ *The Imperial Gazetteer of India, The Indian Empire, Vol. IV, Administrative*, Oxford, 1907, p. 374.

¹⁰⁰ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 285.

one or more British officers to command the said troops who would administer the military laws and regulations to which the troops were subjected under the laws of their States.¹⁰¹ He had the authority to convene all such courts, to issue all such orders and to pass all such judgements as the State authorities could do when the forces were serving beyond that State but the execution of any sentence passed in the British India was to be carried out under the orders of the name and title of the ruler concerned.¹⁰² These agreements were approved and confirmed by the Government of India in 1901 A.D.¹⁰³ In 1903, the rulers of Patiala, Jind and Nabha offered the services of their Imperial Service Troops in Somaliland which were not accepted by the British Government and again the offers of the rulers of Patiala, Jind, Nabha and Faridkot to employ their troops in Tibet expedition of 1904 A.D. were refused as they were not required.

Soon the British Government realized the drawbacks that had crept up in the Imperial Service Troops. The expenditure on the Imperial Service Troops had greatly increased than what had been expected by the British Government or the rulers. Secondly it was also felt that these troops were more helpful for the British Government and were being raised at the expense of the Princely States. Also only twenty-three States had joined the scheme while a large number of States remained aloof. So Lord Curzon suggested to fix the contributions of each ruler in proportion to the revenue of his State. He wanted that each State to contribute ten percent of its gross revenue and that the Imperial Service Troops should be more closely included in the military organization of the Indian Empire and should be brigaded with the British forces. These Imperial Service Troops should be given opportunities to fight on the frontier, to join the British Cantonment Camps for instructions and to be brigaded with the British force.¹⁰⁴ He asked the rulers to give their view points

¹⁰¹ *Foreign (Native States) Department, March 1898, Nos. 19-27, Part-A, p. 2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch) also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 32, File No. 1222, p. 17. PSA.*

¹⁰² Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, pp. 320-321.

¹⁰³ *Foreign (Native States) Department, October 1898, Nos. 12-21, Part-A, pp. 3-4, PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).*

¹⁰⁴ K.M. Panikkar, *op.cit.*, p. 81.

if they agreed to his proposal and also to give their suggestions regarding their contribution. The Patiala Darbar proposed that:-¹⁰⁵

- a) The expenditure on the Imperial Service Troops should not be more than 10% of the revenue of the respective States or else it was to be regarded as a burden.
- b) The existing relations between the British Government and the Princely States which had been established by Lord Dufferin should be maintained.
- c) The meager salaries of the Imperial Service Troops had a negative impact on the progress of this scheme and had also adversely affected the morale of the Corps.
- d) The inspecting officers should be chosen with utmost care as they play a very vital role in strengthening of the relations between the Government of India and the Princely States. The inspecting officers should tactfully deal with the States and should refrain from undue interference in the States.

The Nabha ruler also suggested that:-

- a) Only 23 States had joined the scheme of Imperial Service Troops and were providing contingents according to this scheme. All the Princely States of India should join this scheme and raise troops for the defence of the British Empire.
- b) No State should spend more than 10% of its total revenue on the maintenance of the Imperial Service Troops. The rich Jagirdars should contribute atleast 6% of their income for the progress of the Imperial Service Troops but those Jagirdars who had less than Rs. 5000 income should be exempted.
- c) In case any State was unable to afford an entire regiment, a number of States should join together and raise a regiment or more regiments.
- d) The Imperial Service Troops should be more closely incorporated in the military organization of the Indian Army when they are employed in the battle field.

¹⁰⁵ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, pp. 163-164.

But in case this proposal was not accepted then troops provided by Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot under the supervision of the Government of India, should be located together in one of these States. However in December 1905 A.D., the Secretary of State decided that the contribution of the Princely States should be considered separately on its merit. So the proposal of Lord Curzon to apply the scheme of Imperial Service Troops uniformly on all States could not bear any result.¹⁰⁶

Sir William Lokhart and Sir Edmond Ellis had commanded the Imperial Service Troops during the Tirah campaign and several other British officers held the opinion that the Imperial Service Troops were more suitable to perform garrison duties and that their number should be decreased but the Governor-General held the opinion that the rulers had made loyal offers in response to the direct invitation from the British Government so any reversal to the policy of recruitment to the Imperial Service Troops would not make a good impression on the minds the rulers. As a matter of rule, it was mandatory for the rulers to get prior sanction from the Government in order to make any changes in the number of strength or in armaments of Imperial Service Troops. In 1903 A.D. the Princely States of Jind and Nabha had abolished Imperial Service Cavalry but with the knowledge of the Inspector-General of Imperial Service Troops. They maintained 150 horses along with 600 foot since 1889 A.D. However their expenditure had greatly increased to Rs. 1,20,000 and 1,65,623 respectively. When the Lieutenant-Governor of Punjab came to know about this, he recommended the disbandment of those regiments from the year 1903 A.D.¹⁰⁷ In 1913 A.D. the Princely States of Patiala, Jind and Faridkot agreed to embody the provisions of the Army Act 1911 (VIII of 1911) in the military law of the States applicable to the Imperial Service Troops when employed on active service. Later the Nabha ruler also accepted it.

The British Government did not hold a very favourable opinion towards the irregular forces of these Princely States. Infact they were strictly against introduction of any type of improvement to upgrade the irregular troops of

¹⁰⁶ Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, pp. 321-322.

¹⁰⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 327-328.

these States. The number of these troops was reduced and any type of sophisticated weapon was not handed over to them. These troops were not useful for army purpose but were useful only as policemen, couriers, shikaris, guards and also performed duties to maintain the local prestige of the rulers. In the year 1909 A.D., the British Government had made a rule not to accept any demand of the Princely States to get sophisticated weapons for their local troops and if under very exceptional conditions the British Government accepted this demand then the States had to surrender equal number of old arms to the Government. In 1910 the Jind Darbar requested for the supply on payment of 136 Martin Henry Carbines and 10 revolvers for the State Cavalry. A similar demand was also raised by the Nabha Darbar. However the British Government did not accept this demand as the Government had declined similar demands from other States. These States wanted to improve their local troops as they had to face a lot of law and order problems due to the ever rising incidents of robbery and other crimes. The British Government then decided that the number of arms and strength of the local troops of the Princely States should not exceed the proportion of one to 3000 of the population. Further it was expected that the rulers after tackling with the menace would reduce the number of armed troops to such a strength that was required for the maintenance of law and order in their States.¹⁰⁸

Thus on every occasion these rulers always tried to prove themselves as the most loyal subjects of the British Government. The Princely States of the Punjab had sent their troops to help the British to defeat the enemies of the Empire and the British Government was really impressed with the loyal offers made by the rulers and also with the remarkable discipline and courage displayed by the troops of these Princely States. Such offers earned a lot of appreciation from the Supreme Government and when a war seemed imminent in 1885 A.D., the Princely States again offered their services to the Imperial Government. This offer resulted in the organization of Imperial Service Troops in 1889 A.D. which were to remain under the control of the concerned ruler who was to recruit these troops from amongst the subjects of his State and the Imperial Service Troops were commanded by local officers

¹⁰⁸ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, pp. 165-167.

and were equipped, trained and supervised by the British inspecting officers who were responsible to the Foreign Department of the Government of India.¹⁰⁹ From time to time the British Government did impose certain restrictions on the military establishments of the Princely States. Even then these rulers continued to show loyalty towards the British Government. The Imperial Service Troops of the Princely States of India gave ample proof of their efficiency and loyalty during the First World War. Out of the twenty-two thousand Imperial Service Troops which existed at the time of the beginning of the First World War, eighteen thousand were deployed on various War fronts. All the expenses of the Imperial Service Troops in field were maintained by the rulers throughout the War period. Many of the units served at war fronts for more than four years. Those units which remained in India provided services in protecting Indian frontiers and also in training of recruits.¹¹⁰ The popular Teen Murti Statue that gave the Teen Murti Bhavan (which had remained the residence of the Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Army and then the Prime Minister of India, Jawaharlal Nehru) its name was built in 1922 A.D. in memory of the Indian soldiers from the Princely States of Jodhpur, Hyderabad and Mysore who had sent their troops to fight at Palestine front during the First World War.¹¹¹ The Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot also made every effort to improve the efficiency of their Imperial Service Troops and provided tremendous assistance to the Government of India during the Great War.¹¹² Infact before the beginning of the First World War, the Imperial Service Troops of Patiala maintained a high level of efficiency and also the Jind Imperial Service Infantry Regiment fully maintained its high reputation. The Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers had also become highly efficient and earned the

¹⁰⁹ *The Imperial Gazetteer of India, The Indian Empire, Vol. IV, Administrative*, Oxford, 1907, p. 351.

¹¹⁰ Major Donovan Jackson, *op.cit.*, p. 499.

¹¹¹ Vedica Kant, *India and the First World War: "If I die here, who will remember me?"*, New Delhi, 2014, p. 23.

¹¹² Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 167.

commendation of the Inspector-General when he had visited the State.¹¹³ Michael O'Dwyer, the Lt. Governor of the Punjab also highly eulogized the valuable services provided by the rulers in the First World War and declared that the Princely States of the Punjab had given a lead to the British Punjab. Patiala, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot had sent splendid contingents of Imperial Service Troops to the various theaters of the War and had earned a lot of appreciation from their commanding officers and the British Government.¹¹⁴ So the establishment of the Imperial Service Troops proved to be a boon for the British government and these troops gave evidence of their worth with the magnificent display of their courage, bravery, loyalty and discipline in the various War fronts of the First World War.

¹¹³ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for 1913-14*, Lahore, 1915, pp. 2, 3, 4. PSA.

¹¹⁴ *War Speeches of His Honour Sir Michael O' Dwyer*, Lahore, 1918, p. 16.

CHAPTER – III

DECLARATION OF THE WAR AND MILITARY STRENGTH OF THE SIKH RULERS

The First World War surpassed in magnitude and devastation all other wars that have ever been recorded in history. This War had engaged more than three-quarters of the land surface of the earth. The First World War began on July 30, 1914 when Austria-Hungary declared War on Serbia. The British joined this War on August 4, 1914 and the War ended on November 11, 1918. India being a colony of the British Empire joined the War almost immediately. After 1919 A.D. this conflict was known as the Great War. It was only after 1945 A.D. that it came to be known as the First World War. It is also categorized as a total war as it had witnessed almost total mobilization of the societies of the big powers.¹ In this War, Germany and Austria fought against Russia, France, Great Britain, Serbia, Montenegro, Belgium and Japan. Soon many other countries also joined this War. Turkey and Bulgaria joined hands with Germany. Although Italy was a member of Triple Alliance with Germany and Austria yet Italy fought this War against Austria and gave its support to the Entente. Romania too declared War against Austria in August 1916 A.D. In 1917 A.D. Greece entered the War in support of England and France. At the end of the War Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Holland, Switzerland and Spain were the only European countries which had remained neutral. At a very late stage the United States of America also entered the War and declared to support the Entente. The Treaty of Versailles was signed in 1919 A.D. between Germany and twenty-seven states after the War ended.²

The unification of Germany under Bismarck bore the seeds of the Great War as due to this unification many European countries like Denmark, Austria, Poland and France had to lose many of their territories. Germany wanted to get more colonies and so it was natural that this desire would

¹ Kaushik Roy, 'Hellfire Corner At Kut', *Outlook*, New Delhi, March 31, 2014, p. 55.

² A.J. Grant, *A History of Europe*, Part III, London, 1929, pp. 806-807.

involve it in a conflict with other imperial powers of Europe.³ Germany had many territorial ambitions particularly beyond her eastern border. The Germans wanted to occupy the Western Polish province of the Russian Empire and also to bring central Poland, Lithuania and the Baltic coast under the German influence. Nicholas- II of Russia was interested in the Balkan Peninsula and supported Serbia which was already trying hard to expand its borders and reach the sea. Russia considered itself as the champion of the Slav races which were under Austria. Three Slav minorities i.e. Ukrainians, Ruthenes and Poles considered Russia as their Champion.⁴ Franz Josef was the ruler of Austria-Hungary. He tried to maintain his superiority by balancing many minorities of Austria-Hungary. But the Czechs in Bohemia, the Slovaks in Galicia and the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes in the south were ill-treated. Austria-Hungary wanted to expand its influence in the Balkans. With the approval of Germany, it had annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina in 1908 A.D. Not only this Austria had also contemplated to annex Serbia in 1912 A.D. So Austria's aggressionist plans in the Balkan Peninsula deteriorated the whole condition and dragged almost the whole world into a War.

Germany had a plan to built railway line from Berlin to Baghdad and the greater part of this railway (i.e. through Constantinople, Asia Minor and Mesopotamia) was to run through Turkey. So Germany became an ally of Turkey and also posed as the protector of the Islam. As the Sultan of Turkey was the nominal head of Islam, so the Great War was labelled as a holy War i.e. Jihad against the Christian England. So it attempted to win the support of the Muslims of India and Arabia.⁵ In Great Britain the novelists, writers, newspapers and the parliamentarians feared the German naval supremacy. In 1914 A.D. Germany had widened the Kiel Canal which enabled German ships to move safely from the Baltic Sea to the North Sea. The European alliance system further widened the gap among the nations. France and Russia were already in alliance since 1892 A.D. In 1904 A.D. Great Britain and France signed an Entente Cordiale to settle their overseas disputes in Egypt and

³ Captain F.P. Roe, *The Soldier and the Empire*, Wellington, 1932, p. 236.

⁴ Martin Gilbert, *The First World War*, New York, 1994, p. 4.

⁵ Captain F.P. Roe, *op.cit.*, pp. 237-238.

Morocco.⁶ Soon Triple Entente i.e. Great Britain, France and Russia was formed which created a feeling of suspicion in Central powers who in turn formed Triple Alliance consisting of Germany, Austria and Italy. The murder of Archduke Ferdinand, the heir to the Austian throne, on July 28, 1914 at Sarajevo by a Serbian youth resulted in the declaration of War on Serbia by Austria on July 30 in which Germany strongly supported Austria. France supported Serbia. On July 31 when both France and Germany were about to order the mobilization of their armies, Great Britain expected that both France and Germany would respect the neutrality of Belgium and would not march through Belgium. France accepted it but Germany did not accept it. On August 2, Germany presented a request at Belgium for the German army march through Belgium and Belgium sought the help of Great Britain. So on August 4, 1914 the Liberal Government in which Asquith was the Prime Minister, Lloyd George the Chancellor of the Exchequer and Sir Edward Grey, the Foreign Minister was supported by the Conservative Party and entered into the War against Germany.⁷ The Prime Minister in his speech in the House of Commons on August 27, 1914 strongly conveyed that the British Government would continue to render whole-hearted and unfailing support to the Belgium cause.⁸

As soon as Great Britain declared War against Germany many educated Indians who represented all shades of political opinion i.e. Pro-British, Moderates, Extremists and even anti-British assembled at the West End Club in London and openly expressed their support in favour of the British Government and strongly believed that the princes and the people of India would place all their resources, their armies and even their own lives in support of the British in this War. Soon an address with a large number of signatures was sent to the Secretary of State for India for submission to His Majesty in which the Indians had assured their cooperation to the British in this War.⁹ Some of the Indians believed that the princes and people of India

⁶ Martin Gilbert, *op.cit.*, pp. 4-5.

⁷ A.J. Grant, *op.cit.*, p. 813.

⁸ *The War: Its Causes and Its Message*, (Fourth Edition), London, 1914, pp. 10-11.

⁹ Sir Mancherjee Bhownagree, 'The Verdict of India', *The War League Journal*, Vol. II, April 1916, p. 110.

had always found a generous and sympathetic friend and adviser in Viceroys and Governor-Generals. The sympathetic attitude of Lord Hardinge regarding identification of the Indian people on the question of affecting their status as citizens of the British Empire had also drawn the British and Indians closer to each-other. So Indians were strongly bonded with the British and would obviously support the British cause.¹⁰ Sir Pheroza Shah Mehta addressed the people in Bombay in which he urged the people to forget all their differences of caste and religion and provide their individual services and national resources to help the British in this War and the Indians should prove themselves as loyal and devoted subjects of the British Crown. A resolution was proposed by Sir Jamesjee Jeejeebhoy which was seconded by Sir Ibrahim Rahimtoola, C.I.E. and supported by Sir Bhal Chandra Krishna, Mr. Marshall Reid, C.I.E. and Dr. D.A. d'Moate and in this resolution the feeling of unswerving loyalty and devotion to the British Crown by the citizens of Bombay was expressed. An extraordinary meeting of the Bengal Legislative Council was held to express the loyalty to the Crown in that time of emergency and hearty cooperation was assured to the Government. Surender Nath Banerjee supported this resolution and expressed that the whole of India had emanated a striking testimony of devotion to the Empire and was ready to support the British Government in every possible way. Similar sentiments were expressed by the representatives of the people, with all the earnest sincerity of a deep conviction at all other Provincial Councils as well as the Imperial Council.¹¹ Dadabhai Naroji, Bhupinder Nath Basu, a representative of the Bengal leaders and Mr. P.M. Mehta of Bombay also expressed similar sentiments.¹² With the beginning of the War, the Indian National Congress at once supported the British Government. Mahatma Gandhi also demonstrated absolute loyalty to the British as he believed that India's help at this critical time would certainly benefit the Indians in the long run. He gave precedence to England's need over that of India and did not prefer to use the War as an opportunity for the Indians to get their demands accepted by the

¹⁰ Bhupendranath Basu, 'India's Devotion to Britain', G.A. Natesan (ed.), *Indian Review War Book*, 1st Edition, Madras, 1915, pp. 262-263.

¹¹ Khosla brothers (Compl.), *India and the War*, Revised Edition, Lahore, 1924, pp. 33-34.

¹² Sir Mancherjee Bhowanagree, *op.cit.*, pp. 119-120.

Government.¹³ He also offered his services to help the wounded people when he was in London but could not implement it due to his poor health. When he reached India he again offered to help the injured people and also proposed to raise a corps of stretcher bearers and hospital assistants to serve those who had been wounded in the Mesopotamia campaign but his offer was declined.¹⁴ The twenty-ninth session of the Indian National Congress was held at Madras in 1914 A.D. This session was presided over by Sir Bhupendra Nath Basu. In his Presidential address he remarked that the Indians had joined this War as it was being waged for liberty and justice. Although the role of the Congress was that of an opposition party yet due to the crisis of the War the Congress would not oppose the Government. They must help the out later. In this session, the Congress British in that critical moment and all other domestic affairs could be sorted passed a resolution in which it declared loyalty towards the Empire and also promised to give every type of support to the British. The resolution also demanded that the Indians should be allowed to join the higher ranks of the Army.¹⁵ The thirtieth session of the Congress was held in 1915 A.D. at Bombay. Sir Satyendra Prasad Sinha was the President who reaffirmed the support of the Congress to the British Government and declared that their support was selfless and was not out of any expectation of reforms as the award for the loyalty of the Congress. Sir Michael O'Dwyer, the Lieutenant-Governor of Punjab attended a meeting of the Punjab Legislative Council on September 19, 1914 and declared that following their tradition, the Punjab would help in every possible manner in this War. The people of Punjab obliged the Lieutenant-Governor and rendered useful services during the War.¹⁶ The Gurudwara Committee of Baba Bakala held 'Path' in the Gurudwara to pray for the British victory in this War.¹⁷

¹³ Sunil Jain, 'The Congress Movement in the Punjab During the First World War', *Punjab History Conference Proceedings*, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1987, p. 370.

¹⁴ Satyapal and Prabodh Chandra, *Sixty Years of Congress*, Lahore, 1946, p. 118.

¹⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 198-200.

¹⁶ M.S. Leigh, *The Punjab and the War*, Lahore, 1922, pp. 29-30.

¹⁷ The Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, Saturday, October 15, 1914, p. 5. Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

The Punjab Congress adopted a very sympathetic attitude towards the British. Fazal-i-Hussain also gave his wholehearted support to the War efforts of the British Government. But Lala Lajpat Rai wanted that the British Government should abandon their policy of racial discrimination against Indians and was not in favour of helping the Government. The people of Lahore at once announced their full fledged support to the cause of the Great Britain. With the British entering the World War, the people of Lahore jointly convened a meeting in Town Hall Ground on August 8, 1914 A.D. This meeting was attended by people belonging to different religions i.e. Hindus, Sikhs, Muslims and Parsis. They jointly prayed for the British success in this War and also pledged to make every kind of sacrifice for the British Government.¹⁸ The Punjab Province was very important for the British Government as it was regarded as the 'Sword of India'. After the annexation of the Punjab in the British Empire, the brave and martial people of the Punjab had also rendered valuable military services to the British Government. So the various army officers from Lord Roberts to Lord Kitchener depended heavily on Punjab for manpower. When the First World War broke out the British Government expected Punjabis to provide large scale recruitments for the army and the Punjabis obliged the Government. So the main policy of Michael O'Dwyer, the Lieutenant-Governor, was to remove any type of hindrance in the path of recruitment in the army and for this the suppression of the revolutionary movements was the top priority of the Government.¹⁹ The outbreak of the First World War infused a new life into the nationalist movement which had been suspended after the Swadeshi Movement. The War threw open an opportunity for the Ghadar revolutionaries who attempted a violent overthrow of the British Government in India.

In the early years of the twentieth century, a large number of people of the Punjab specially from Jalandhar and Hoshiapur had migrated to U.S.A and Canada. But they had to face a lot of hardships and were often subjected to humiliation. They were opposed by the White labourers who had a support of their politicians. On the other hand the Secretary of State for India also

¹⁸ Sunil Jain, *op.cit.*, pp. 370-371.

¹⁹ Michael O'Dwyer, *India As I Knew It 1885-1925*, III Edition, London, 1926, pp. 213-214.

wanted that the entry of the Indians into those countries should be restricted as the close association between the Indians and the Whites would lower down the prestige of the British in India who believed in their racial superiority. Also he did not want the Indians to be inspired by the social ideas of the West which could inspire them to fight for their rights in India. As a result restriction were imposed on the entry of the Indians into Canada in 1908 A.D. These discriminatory policies inspired the Indians living in U.S.A and Canada to start revolutionary activities to free India from the British rule. Soon the centre of revolutionary activities was shifted to San Francisco where the Ghadar Party was formed and its office was known as 'Yuganter Ashram'. The main aim of the Ghadrites was to strike a militant revolution in Punjab and overthrow the British Raj. Their weekly paper 'The Ghadar' became very popular not only in North America but also in Philippines, Hong Kong, China, the Malaya States, Singapore, India. This weekly played a major role in infusing revolutionary spirit among the Punjabi immigrants and inspired them to revolt rather than showing loyalty towards the British.²⁰ In 1914 A.D. three events greatly affected the course of this movement. These were the arrest and escape of Lala Hardyal, the Komagata Maru incident and the First World War. The First World War made the Ghadar revolution impending. The leaders of the movement decided to take full advantage of the War and wage armed rebellion. So 'Ailan-e-Jang' or proclamation of War was circulated widely. After reaching Punjab their immediate aim was to collect funds and arrange for the arms and ammunition and it was decided to raid police stations and treasuries. In November and December months of 1914 A.D. many dacoities were made. They wanted to rob Moga treasury in October but could not succeed due to the opposition of the villagers. A futile attempt was made on Sarhali Police Station.²¹ The leaders of the movement soon realized that the people of the Punjab would not support their revolutionary activities. Even the Chief Khalsa Diwan had openly supported the War efforts of the British Government and had also considered Ghadrities as criminals. They openly

²⁰ Bipan Chandra, Mridula Mukherjee, Aditya Mukherjee, K.N. Pannikar and Sucheta Mahajan, *Indian's Struggle for Independence, 1845-1947*, New Delhi, 2001, pp. 146-151.

²¹ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 19-20.

asked people to help the Government to arrest them. The Ghadrities also tried to inspire revolution among the army men but all in vain. Finally Rash Behari Bose, the Bengali revolutionary arrived in Punjab in January 1915 A.D. and planned to carry out a rebellion on February 19. However this plan was ruined and the British succeeded in arresting a large number of the leaders. Forty-five were sentenced to death and two hundred were imprisoned for life. So the movement could not achieve its goal as during the whole period of the War, the Punjabis remained loyal to the British. Even Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Lala Lajpat Rai were not in favour of revolutionary activity in Punjab.²²

The Press also played a dominant role in moulding the public opinion in the favour of the British Government. The only English-edited journal in the Punjab was 'the Civil and Military Gazette' which was published from Lahore. It showed its loyalty and support to the Government during the whole War period. The vernacular newspapers also showed constraint.²³ The Punjab also published a newspaper for the army men, the 'Fauji Akhbar' in which stories of the War, service opportunities and recruitment procedures were published. Another premier War journal was 'Haq' which was published in Urdu, Hindi, Gurmukhi and English. This paper was a big source of propaganda for the British. 'Phool' a regional magazine for children was also widely circulated for children that contained news about war, examination and education.²⁴ All these newspapers helped in arousing a spirit of loyalty and devotion towards the British in their just War against the evil forces.

When Turkey joined War against England, 'jihad', the War cry had become the major strategy of Germans and Turks. It was believed that this could create a tension among the Muslims of India who would certainly join their Muslim brothers of Turkey. Except for a few incidents of rebellion, the Indian Muslims remained mostly loyal as they thought that the War was an

²² A.C. Bose, 'Indian Revolutionaries during the First World War', D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *India and World War I*, New Delhi, 1978, p. 112.

²³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 25.

²⁴ N. Gerald Barrier, 'Ruling India: Coercion and Propaganda in British India during the First World War', D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *op.cit.*, pp. 89, 99.

opportunity to show their loyalty towards the British.²⁵ Munshi Kifayat Ali Khan, the Chief Revenue Officer of the Faridkot State delivered a speech in the meeting of Muslims which was held on November 15, 1914 A.D. In his speech he inspired all the Muslims of India to help the British in every possible way²⁶ and the British appreciated the loyal sentiments expressed by the Muslims in regard to the War with Turkey.²⁷ Throughout the War period the Sikhs of the Princely States of the Punjab provided their help to the British Government. In August 1917 A.D. The Sikhs of Patiala and Nabha State assembled in their State capitals in large numbers and expressed their loyalty to the British in this War.²⁸ The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia were already under the protection of the British since 1809 A.D. Many Sanads were granted upon them which made it mandatory for them to help the British in time of emergency. Imperial Service Troops were already formed in 1888 A.D. in order to improve the efficiency of the State troops and to bring them at par with the Imperial forces so as to employ them whenever the British Government wanted. With the outbreak of the First World War, the King-Emperor of Great Britain sent a message to the Princes and people of India. This message was read out by the Superintendent of the Faridkot State in the Darbar which was held on the occasion of Dussehra festival at Faridkot in 1914 A.D. In this message the King-Emperor had expressed his utmost satisfaction at the passionate devotion shown by the Indian people and the ruling Chiefs of India. In response to this message, the Faridkot ruler had again assured his support for the noble and righteous cause of the British Government.²⁹ The same feeling of loyalty and devotion was immediately expressed by the rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Kalsia. Along

²⁵ Vedica Kant, *India and the First World War: If I die here, who will remember me?*, New Delhi, 2014, pp. 196-197.

²⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 8, File No. 279, pp. 3-11. PSA.

²⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 26, File No. 985, letter No. 529-C from Major A.C. Elliott, Political Agent, Bahawalpur Agency to the Superintendent, Faridkot State, dated December 6, 1914 A.D., p. 17. PSA.

²⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, September 1917, Nos. 105-106, pp. 5-6. National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter given as NAI.

²⁹ *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Lahore, 1915, pp. 5-6. PSA.

with the Imperial Service Troops, these States had their local troops also. The strength of the forces of these States at different times till the beginning of the War was as under:-

Patiala

The military forces of the Patiala State had provided significant services not only in India but also in other parts of the world. The State had been described as a 'nursery of fine soldiers'.³⁰ Lakna Dogra joined Ala Singh with his army of one thousand men in 1731 A.D. A standing army with an approximate strength of two thousand soldiers was formed in 1732 A.D. This number kept on increasing with time and when War was declared on Jodha of Bhatinda, Ala Singh's army consisted of three to four thousand soldiers in 1753 A.D. In 1758 A.D., Ala Singh sent a major portion of his army to Munak in order to fight against the Bhattis but at the same time he also provided an auxiliary force of two thousand soldiers to the Marathas. Although it is very difficult to know the exact strength of his army as no direct data is available yet it can be estimated that a force of not less than three thousand soldiers must have been maintained in order to maintain law and order in his territories and also to fight against the external dangers. A portion of this strength was maintained at the headquarters and the remaining part of the army was attached to the forts and Thanas where they performed the duties of police constables. The army kept at the headquarter was composed of both infantry and cavalry units and their number was not more than two thousand.³¹ The army was organized in stationary cantonments called Dera formation.³² For administrative purpose, territory was divided into districts which were known as Thana and it was placed under a 'Thanedar' who was also a military commander and had fifty horse men known as 'Sowars' and fifty infantry men. 'Qiladar' was the incharge of a fort and was inferior than Thanedar. He was also known as 'Jamadar' Raja Amar Singh organized artillery of the Patiala

³⁰ *Patiala and the Great War*, Compiled from Secretariat and other records, London, 1923, p. 56.

³¹ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. I, nd, np, p. 97.

³² For further details see Chapter-I.

State on modern lines. In the end of Maharaja Narinder Singh's rule, the Patiala State had one hundred and nine guns of which fifty-two were serviceable and there were two hundred and thirty eight artillery men. Till the reign of Sahib Singh, there was only one battalion of infantry but Maharaja Karam Singh increased the number to five and each battalion had the strength of one thousand soldiers. The strength of cavalry was five thousand soldiers.³³ During the reign of Maharaja Karam Singh '2nd Patiala Lancers' unit was raised in 1824 A.D. The 1st Patiala Rajindar Sikhs Infantry and 2nd Patiala Yadvindra Infantry were raised by Baba Ala Singh and both were later reorganized under 'Imperial Service Troops'. The 2nd Yadvindra Infantry was first reorganized in 1819 A.D. with five other battalions by Maharaja Sahib Singh.³⁴ The 3rd and 4th Patiala Infantry were reorganized in 1819 A.D. Another unit of Motor Transport Section was raised and was the part of old State Forces.³⁵ In 1888 A.D. the annual military expenditure of the Patiala State was about nine lakhs of rupees and the Patiala army consisted of one Field Battery of Artillery and a 'Jinsi Topkhana' or heavy Battery. The Field Battery had four 6- pr M.L. Brass guns and two howitzers and consisted of two hundred men whereas the Jinsi Topkhana had six 6-pr. Brass guns and had two hundred and thirty men.³⁶

Cavalry		Infantry	
	Sabres		Men
The Maharaja's Guard -	100	1 st Regiment -	850
1 st Regiment -	530	2 nd Regiment -	650
2 nd Regiment -	500	3 rd Regiment -	650
3 rd Regiment -	500	4 th Regiment -	650
4 th Regiment -	500	5 th Regiment -	650
Total	2,130	Total	3,450

³³ Navtej Singh, *Military System of Patiala State*, (M.Phil Thesis), Punjabi University, Patiala, 1991, pp. 29-33.

³⁴ Lt. Col. Gurdial Singh Khokhar, '2nd Yadvindra Infantry', *The Patiala Post*, The Ministry of Information Patiala State, May-June 1944, p. 12. PSA.

³⁵ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, pp. 96-101.

³⁶ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, pp. 5-6. Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

The army also consisted of 1,500 irregular troops so the total strength of the army in 1888 A.D. was 7,510. The Field Artillery and Jinsi Topkhana were both commanded by a Colonel. The other officers of the Field Artillery were an Adjutant, one Sergeant-Major and ten Jamadars along with gunners and drivers. The Jinsi Topkhana had one Adjutant, eight Jamadars along with gunners and drivers. All the artillery guns were smooth-bore. The carriages of the Field Battery were the horses whereas the heavy battery was drawn by bullocks. The Maharajas Guard was commanded by a Risaldar and also had two Jamadars, four Daffadars and Sowars. Each of the four cavalry regiments had a Colonel, one Major, one Adjutant, five Risaldars, five Jamadars, ten Daffadars and rest were the Sowars. The Maharaja's Guard was composed of young men armed with lances, carbines and swords. The horses had a half-starved appearance but some horses in the 1st and 2nd Regiment had a good shape. The 1st Regiment was the best of the four. This Regiment was armed with lances, swords and carbines, the rest with carbines and swords. The former had M.L. Enfield and smooth-bores and the latter had locally manufactured short weapons. In the 1st Infantry Regiment unit there was one Colonel, one Major, one Adjutant, ten Subedars, ten Jamadars, thirty Havildars and twenty Naiks and rest were the soldiers and in each of the other four Infantry Regiments there were one Colonel, one Major, one Adjutant, six Subedars, six Naiks, six Sergeants.³⁷ The 2nd Regiment was considered to be best in the army. Total eight hundred Enfield rifles were distributed among the five regiments and the rest were armed with the old smooth-bore muskets. The cost of the maintenance of 1,500 irregulars was also charged in the Military budget. Approximately two hundred were mounted on horses, one hundred and fifty on camels and performed the duties of messengers. The rest were merely chaukidars, who were either incharge of old forts and buildings or were simply peons in the Government offices.

The recruitment of the soldiers was conducted within the State. They were passed by a doctor and the Commander of the Army. There were rules as to height, chest measurement and physical fitness. In the cavalry a little

³⁷ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 6. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

over 50 percent were Sikhs, 30 percent Muslims and rest were Hindus. In the infantry 40 percent were Sikhs, 40 percent Muslims and 20 percent Hindus. There was not much desertion in the army. The provision of pension existed only for the officers. Infantry was commanded by Sardar Ganda Singh and the cavalry system was based on Silladari system.³⁸ In 1889 A.D. the Patiala State joined the scheme of Imperial Service Troops. In 1900 A.D. along with the Imperial Service Troops, there was the local army which consisted of one regiment of cavalry of 400 strength and two battalions of infantry which had a strength of five hundred each. The total army expenditure in 1900 A.D. was rupees ten lakhs.³⁹ With the formation of Imperial Service Troops, the British Government accepted six hundred men to be the strength of the Patiala Lancers whereas the 1st Patiala Infantry had the strength of one thousand men. But the strength of Imperial Service Troops on April 1, 1902 was five hundred and ninety-two Patiala Lancers, five hundred and eighty-six 1st Patiala Infantry and five hundred and eighty-nine 2nd Patiala Infantry. The strength of the Imperial Service Cavalry as on October 1, 1903 was 594 men and 511 horses and Imperial Service Infantry had 1,178 men so total strength of the State was 1,772.⁴⁰ In 1903-04 A.D. along with Imperial Service Troops, the local troops consisted of one regiment of cavalry, two battalions of infantry and a battery of artillery with eight guns. The State also possessed fifty serviceable guns. The total strength of the State army including officers, non-commissioned officers and men was 3,429.⁴¹ The strength of the Patiala army in 1904 A.D.⁴² was as:-

³⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 7. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

³⁹ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. II, nd, np, p. 243.

⁴⁰ Major Melliss, *Imperial Service Troops of Native States*, pp. 167, 169, 176.

⁴¹ *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Provincial Series Punjab, Vol. II, New Delhi, 1908, p. 297.

⁴² *Punjab States Gazetteers*, Phulkian States 1904, Vol. XVIIIA, Lahore, 1909, p. 172.

	<u>Corps</u>	<u>Number of Ranks</u>		<u>Men</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Annual Cost Rs.</u>
		<u>Commissioned Officers</u>	<u>Non-Commissioned Officers</u>			
Imperial Service Troops	Rajinder Lancers	24	90	601	715	3,32,000
	Rajinder Sikhs	15	65	563	643	1,06,500
	2 nd Infantry	15	63	563	643	1,10,000
	Hospital	-	-	-	-	8,000
	Transport	-	-	-	-	82,700
	Share of Headquarters Staff	-	-	-	-	14,100
	Total	54	220	1,727	2,001	6,53,300

Local	2 nd Local Cavalry	17	54	329	400	1,46,200
	3 rd Local Cavalry	13	49	438	500	65,000
	4 th Local Cavalry	13	49	438	500	58,000
	Horse Artillery	5	17	105	127	42,600
	Share of Head – Quarters Staff	-	-	-	-	11,100
	Stores and Hospitals	-	-	-	-	9,400
	Total	48	169	1,310	1,527	3,35,200
	Grand Total	102	389	3,037	3,528	9,88,500

The Patiala State maintained a force of 600 cavalry and 1,202 infantry as Imperial Service Troops and also possessed a local force of 435 cavalry, 1,064 infantry,⁴³ 128 artillery and 110 guns out of which 50 were serviceable, Maharaja Bhupinder Singh assumed the office of the Commander-in-Chief and Sardar Bakhshish Singh was appointed as the Military Secretary in 1911-12 A.D. Sardar Gurbaksh Singh was appointed as the Commandant of the 1st Infantry. The strength of the police was increased by one sergeant, one head constable and seven constables. The camel corps was quite efficient and it was placed under the command of Colonel Muhammad Afzal Khan.⁴⁴

Nabha

Raja Jaswant Singh became the ruler of Nabha in 1784 A.D. and organized his army in a Brigade which was composed of one Cavalry Regiment, two Batteries of Horse Artillery and two Infantry Battalions which later came to be known as the 1st Nabha Akal Infantry and 2nd Nabha Akal Infantry. The State Army was also reorganized as Imperial Service Troops in 1889 A.D.⁴⁵ Raja Hira Singh took keen interest in improving the efficiency of his troops. Soon after ascending the throne, he held an inspection of his army and was disappointed to know that the troops were not properly drilled and disciplined. He took personal care to improve the efficiency of the troops and wanted his army to be ready for the field at a moment's time. In March, 1879 A.D., he passed an order for the enlistment of the sons of the Lambardars in Nizamat Amloh so as to teach them Gurmukhi and drill. But the main purpose of this activity was to maintain a fertile source of recruitment of the troops.⁴⁶ The annual revenue of Nabha in 1888 A.D. was about seven or eight lakhs and the military expenditure of the State was about two and a half lakhs of rupees. The strength of the Nabha Army was as:-⁴⁷

⁴³ *Memoranda on Native States in India, 1907*, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1908, p. 257.

⁴⁴ *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1911-12*, Shimla, 1912, pp. 1, 4. PSA.

⁴⁵ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 90.

⁴⁶ S. Ranga Iyer, *Diary of Late Maharaja of Nabha*, Lucknow, 1924, pp. 123, 124, 127.

⁴⁷ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 8. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

		<u>Men</u>
A Battery of Field Artillery	-	120
A Regiment of Cavalry (under strength)	-	500
Two Regiments of Infantry (550 men each)	-	1,100
No Irregulars	-	-
Total Strength	-	1,720

The Field Battery had six 9- pr. Bras M.L.S.B. guns and this unit was under a Colonel and also had an Adjutant and six Subedars along with gunners and drivers. This unit mostly had Sikh men and the guns inspite of being old presented a very efficient appearance. In the cavalry regiment there was a colonel, one Major, one Adjutant, eight Resaldars along with the Sowars. The horses were in good condition. Each of the two Infantry regiments was officered by one Colonel, one Major, one Adjutant, six Subedars, six Jamadars and the rest were the sepoy. This unit was armed with Enfields and smooth-bores. Nearly eighty percent of the Nabha Army were Sikhs, ten percent Muslims and the rest were the Hindus of the Punjab. A few Purbeahs were also recruited. The Raja used his discretion in the matter of pensions. At that time the Nabha Army was commanded by a Englishman, Johnson who had already served as a gunner in the Bombay Horse Artillery and at Gaekwar. In Nabha he had the rank of a 'General'. The local troops were well acquainted with drill. The cavalry followed Silladari system.⁴⁸

Nabha State joined the scheme of Imperial Service Troops in 1889 A.D. The strength of the Imperial Service Cavalry from Nabha which was first accepted by the British was one hundred and fifty and that of the Imperial Service Infantry was six hundred. On April 1, 1902 the strength of the cavalry unit was same but the infantry unit was five hundred and ninety-seven strong. The strength of the Imperial Service Troops on October 1, 1903 was one hundred and fourty-eight cavalry men, one hundred and fifty horses, five

⁴⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 9. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

hundred and eighty-five infantry and so total strength was seven hundred and thirty-three.⁴⁹ In 1903-04 A.D. the State was maintaining one battalion of Imperial Service Troops and had a local force of one hundred and fifty cavalry, seventy infantry and forty artillery men with ten serviceable guns.⁵⁰ In 1904 A.D. the Nabha State forces consisted of following strength.⁵¹

Imperial Service Troops

Infantry	-	600 officers and men
Transport	-	177 officers and men
Transport animals	-	258

Local Troops

Cavalry	-	150 officers and men
Infantry	-	65 officers and men
Artillery	-	40 officers and men
Guns	-	13 (10 serviceable)
Armed Police	-	581 officers and men
Police mounted	-	126 officers and men

Nabha State had a force of six hundred infantry as Imperial Service Troops in 1907 A.D. and had a local force of one hundred and fifty cavalry, seventy infantry, thirty-eight artillery and ten serviceable guns.⁵² But immediately before the beginning of the First World War the strength of the Imperial Service Troops was below the required strength. So it was advised to reduce the number of the companies from six to four.⁵³

Jind

The Jind State Army was raised by Raja Gajpat Singh. Raja Sarup Singh became the ruler of the State in 1837 A.D. He reorganized his army into

⁴⁹ Major Mellis, *op.cit.*, pp. 167, 169, 176.

⁵⁰ *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Provincial Series Punjab, Vol. II, New Delhi, 1908, p. 334.

⁵¹ *Punjab State Gazetteers*, Phulkian States 1904, Vol. XVII-A, Lahore, 1909, p. 370.

⁵² *Memoranda on Native States in India 1907*, *op.cit.*, p. 256.

⁵³ *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1913-14*, Shimla 1914, p. 5. PSA.

regiments. Jind Infantry battalion was originally known as 'Suraj Mukhi' and it was formed in 1837 A.D. It was reorganized in 1889 A.D. under the Imperial Service Troops Scheme and was renamed as 'Jind Imperial Service Regiment'.⁵⁴ The strength of the Jind Army during this period was:-⁵⁵

Name of the Regiment	Strength From	
	1837 A.D. to 1864 A.D.	1864 A.D. to 1887 A.D.
Sherdill Artillery	104	147
Suraj Mukhi Infantry	640	640
Akal Cavalry Regiment	200	362
Katar Mukhi Infantry	600	600
Mountain Battery	-	117
Total	1,544	1,866

In 1888 A.D. the total revenue of Jind was about seven lakhs of rupees and the annual military expenditure was two lakhs and sixty thousand rupees. The Jind Army consisted of:⁵⁶

		<u>Men</u>
Battery Field Artillery	-	120
Battery Mountain Artillery	-	120
1 Regiment Cavalry	-	400
2 Regiments Infantry (one 630, one 600)	-	1,230
Irregulars	-	500
Total	-	2,370

The Battery Field Artillery had six 9- pr M.L.S.B. brass guns and the Battery Mountain Artillery had six brass M.L.S.B. guns. Both the Batteries of Artillery had each one Colonel, two Majors, one Subedar-Major, two Subedars

⁵⁴ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, pp. 68-69.

⁵⁵ *Punjab State Gazetteers*, Phulkian States 1904, Vol. XVIIIA, Lahore, 1909, p. 326.

⁵⁶ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 13. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

along with gunners and drivers. The condition of these Batteries revealed that the ruler took considerable interest in the army. There were some horses and sixty mules in the Mountain Battery. The Cavalry Regiment had one Colonel, two Majors, three Squadron Commanders, six Resaldars, six Jamadars and rest were the sowars. This Regiment had good riders and they were armed with lancers, carbines and swords. In each of the Infantry Regiments there were one Colonel, two Majors, six Subedars, six Jamadars and soldiers. Both the regiments were well drilled. Much attention was given to drill and interior economy which was seldom seen during this period in the armies of the Princely States. There were one hundred and twenty irregulars who were palace peons. Fifty-seven percent of the Jind Army was of Sikhs, nineteen percent of Muslims, fourteen percent of Hindus of the Punjab and ten percent Hindus were the Purbeahs i.e. from the North-Western Province.⁵⁷ One of the most striking features of the officers of the Jind Army was that the Colonels, Majors, Squadron Commanders and other high ranks of the army were generally obtained from the gentry of the State. Each regiment had a local doctor and a full staff of Non-Commissioned Officers. General Hazara Singh commanded the army. Silladari system was followed in Cavalry.

When the Jind State joined the Imperial Service Troops Scheme, initially a force of one hundred and fifty men was accepted for Imperial Service Cavalry and six hundred strong for Imperial Service Infantry but the strength of Imperial Service Cavalry on April 1, 1902 was one hundred and twenty seven and Imperial Service Infantry was five hundred and seventy-five. The strength of the Jind Imperial Service Troops on October 1, 1903 was one hundred fourteen cavalry men, one hundred fourteen cavalry horses, five hundred and eight-seven infantry and so total strength of the Imperial Service Units was seven hundred and one strong.⁵⁸

In 1904 A.D. the Jind Army consisted of the Imperial Service Troops and transport and the local troops. Both were placed under a Bakshi and their strength was as:-⁵⁹

⁵⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 14. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁵⁸ Major Mellis, *op.cit.*, pp. 167, 169, 176.

⁵⁹ *Punjab States Gazetteers*, Phulkian States 1904, Vol. XVIIIA, Lahore, 1909, p. 325.

Description of Army	Strength		
	Soldiers	Followers	Animals
Imperial Service Infantry	600	36	-
Imperial Service Transport	74	36	258
Local Troops			
Sherdill Artillery No. 1	40	13	36
Jind Lancers	125	-	125
Akal Cavalry (Regiment) No. 3	95	3	95
Katar Mukhi Infantry No. 4	562	-	-
Mountain Battery No. 5	40	12	24
Total	1,536	100	538

In 1907 A.D. the Jind State was maintaining a force of six hundred infantry for imperial service and it had a local force of two hundred and twenty Cavalry, five hundred and sixty infantry, eighty artillery and sixteen serviceable guns.⁶⁰ In the year 1911-12 A.D. the Imperial Service Regiment was very efficient and was considered to be one of the smartest among the Imperial Service Troops. The lines built for the regiments was one of the finest in India. Cordial relations existed between the Jind State Police and the British Police. The working of police in Jind State was satisfactory and some of the State police officers and men were sent for training at Phillour.⁶¹ In May 1912 A.D. the military strength of the Jind State was as under:-⁶²

1.	Number of Fort guns in the State	-	6
	Smoothbore muffle loading		
2.	Number of field guns in the State	-	12
3.	Number of Cavalry in the State	-	220
4.	Number of Camelry in the State	-	9
5.	Number of Infantry in the State including gunners and Police	-	1516

⁶⁰ *Memoranda on Native States in India 1907, op.cit., p. 255.*

⁶¹ Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1911-12 A.D., Simla, 1912, p. 5. PSA.

⁶² Jind State Records, Head:- Mutfarka Munshi Khana, Basta No. 18, File No. 9767, p. 8. PSA.

In 1913-14 A.D. the Jind Imperial Service Infantry was fully maintaining its high reputation. Sardar Baldeo Singh was appointed as Commandant and Sardar Natha Singh was appointed as Bakhshi.⁶³ The detail of the Imperial Service Contingent of the Jind State in the August 1914 A.D. was as under:-⁶⁴

<u>British Officer</u>	<u>Indian Officers</u>		<u>Followers</u>		<u>Transport</u>		<u>Total</u>
	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>	<u>Public</u>	<u>Private</u>	<u>Pack Mules</u>	<u>Drivers</u>	
1	17	363	37	14	2	1	433

Kapurthala

Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, the real founder of the Kapurthala State had acquired a great power and influence in the Khalsa Army and the Sikhs had recognized him as their Commander-in-Chief.⁶⁵ His successors also took pains and helped in the consolidation of the State. They had also sent their armies to help the British at the time of emergencies. In 1878-79 A.D. the Kapurthala State Troops consisted of five hundred infantry, one hundred cavalry, three guns and one hundred artillery.⁶⁶ In 1887 A.D. many steps were taken to improve the efficiency of the army. After the retirement of Captain Payne, Risaldar-Major Niaz Muhammad Ali was appointed as Commandant of the cavalry unit which had the strength of two hundred and two men including officers. The Battery of Field Artillery consisted of one hundred and three drivers and gunners, sixty mules and eighteen ponies. One hundred and one vacancies in the infantry were filled. The State also possessed thirteen field guns of which only four were serviceable and had one hundred carbines. The State also had four hundred and fifty muzzle-loading Enfields which was presented to the State contingent that had taken part in the Afghan War. The

⁶³ Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1913-14 A.D., Simla, 1914, p. 4. PSA.

⁶⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 468, p. 89. PSA.

⁶⁵ Lepel Griffin, *op.cit.*, p. 591.

⁶⁶ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 39.

Military expenditure of the year was Rs. 1,83,698 without including the cost of the State troops which were stationed in Oudh. The strength of the troops in Oudh was sixteen sowars and one hundred and forty six foot soldiers who were under the command of a Major of Infantry. The Military expenditure in Oudh in 1886 A.D. was Rs. 21,735. Sardar Nabi Baksh was the incharge of the Military Officers of the State and Colonel Donnelly took command on brigade parades.⁶⁷ In 1888 A.D. the Kapurthala State Army consisted of:-

		<u>Men</u>
One Battery Field Artillery	-	116
Two Troops of Cavalry	-	200
Two Regiments of Infantry (430 in each)	-	860
Total	-	1,176

There was no irregular force. The Battery Field Artillery had four 6-pr. and two howitzer brass M.L.S.B. guns and was commanded by a native Colonel and also had one Second-in-Command, one Commandant, one Adjutant, six Jamadars and rest were the gunners and drivers. The Field Battery was drawn by mules which were seventy five in number. The Cavalry Regiment had officers like Commandant, two Resaldars and rest were the sowars. There was one Colonel who commanded both the regiments of Infantry. Each regiment also had a Major, an Adjutant, a Subedar-Major, ten Subedars, thirteen Jamadars and rest were the soldiers.⁶⁸ In 1889 A.D. the British Government accepted one hundred and fifty strong cavalry force from Kapurthala as the Imperial Service Troops. Soon the number of cavalry was reduced in order to improve the efficiency of the infantry. So the strength of cavalry on April 1, 1902 was one hundred only. The British Government had initially accepted that the Kapurthala State would provide a force of six hundred strong as Imperial Service Infantry but the strength of this regiment on April 1, 1902 was five hundred and ninety-eight. On October 1, 1903 A.D.

⁶⁷ Major Charles Francis Massy, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1887-88*, Lahore, 1888, pp. 47-49. PSA.

⁶⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 10. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

the Kapurthala State had five hundred and ninety-seven strong Imperial Service Infantry and the Cavalry was disbanded.⁶⁹ In 1907 A.D. the State was maintaining a force of six hundred infantry for Imperial Service and also had a local military force of three hundred and ninety-four men and eight serviceable guns.⁷⁰ In 1911-12 A.D. Colonel Sirdar Pooran Singh was the Bakshi of the troops. Colonel Indar Singh was the commandant of the Imperial Service Regiment and had also got a medal from the King-Emperor in England. The sanctioned strength of the Kapurthala troops was as:-⁷¹

	1910-11 A.D.	1911-12 A.D.
Jagatjit Imperial Service Infantry	601	602
Military Hospital	2	2
Transport	45	45
Reserve Infantry	159	119
Artillery	20	20
Cavalry	54	53
Bodyguard	20	21
Total	901	862

The troops were comprised of four hundred and fifty-four Sikhs, three hundred and forty-six Muslims and twelve Hindus. One hundred and thirteen men of the army were non-residents of the State. At the end of the year there were forty-one vacancies in the Jagatjit Infantry, four in the Transport, three in the Reserve Infantry and two in the Artillery. Pensions were granted to the seven men of the Imperial Service Troops, three of the Cavalry and twenty of the State Infantry. For the Coronation Darbar, three hundred and thirty-three men of the Jagatjit Imperial Service Infantry had proceeded to Delhi.⁷² Seventeen Darbar medals (apart from that awarded to the Bakhshi) were

⁶⁹ Major Melliss, *op.cit.*, pp. 168, 169, 176.

⁷⁰ *Memoranda on Native States in India, 1907, op.cit.*, p. 246.

⁷¹ Lewis French, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1911-12*, Lahore, 1912, p. 63. PSA.

⁷² *Ibid.*, p. 63. PSA.

allotted by the British Government to the troops whose smart appearance on duty received the personal approval of His Majesty, the King-Emperor and of His Excellency the Viceroy. Major W.B. Douglas and Captain A. Hughes inspected the Kapurthala troops and were much satisfied with strength of the troops and of the transport. They regarded that the Non-Commissioned Officers were very zealous and efficient. The 1st line Transport which consisted of mules was complete. The 2nd line of Transport consisted of registered camels. The equipments were also considered to be complete and were in good order. The animals were also good in health. The State took interest to carry out instructions of all ranks properly and also paid special attention to the higher education of the officers. The Regiment at this time was good at drill.⁷³

The Kapurthala State possessed ninety mules and two horses in the transport unit in the beginning of the year 1911 A.D. During the next few months one mule had died and seven were discarded but the purchase of seventeen new mules brought the cadre upto full strength. The second line of transport was represented by thirty-four registered camels. During the year nine camels were struck off the lists and fifteen new camels were enrolled, total forty camels were raised. The State paid attention to the Mobilization Stores for the transport. Seventy-six warm coats and trousers, seventy-six pair putties, twenty turbans, twenty blouses, seventy-six haver-socks, seventy-six water tins and seventy-six pair of shoes were bought. So the total cost of the Military Department was Rs. 1,94,196 as compared to Rs. 1,90,293⁷⁴ of the previous year. Colonel Sardar Pooran Singh Bahadur continued to be incharge of the troops in 1912-13 A.D. for which he received from the Government of India the 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of Bahadur and the Maharaja of Kapurthala attached the life allowance to this honour. In 1912-13 A.D. the actual and sanctioned strength of the troops was as:-⁷⁵

⁷³ *Ibid.*, p. 64. PSA.

⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 65, 67. PSA.

⁷⁵ Lewis French, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the Year 1912-13*, Lahore, 1913, p. 48. PSA.

	Actual	Sanctioned
Jagatjit Imperial Service Infantry	590	602
Military Hospital	2	2
Transport	44	45
Local Infantry	108	119
Artillery	19	20
Cavalry	50	51
Bodyguards	21	21
Total	834	860

The troops comprised of four hundred and sixty-nine Sikhs, three hundred and forty-nine Muslims and sixteen Hindus of these ninety-six were non-residents of the State. In the year 1913-14 A.D. Sardar Pooran Singh Bahadur was given the rank of a Major-General by the Maharaja of Kapurthala. The actual and sanctioned strength of the Kapurthala troops during the period of 1913-14 A.D. was as under:-⁷⁶

	Actual	Sanctioned
Jagatjit Imperial Service Infantry	560	602
Military Hospital	2	2
Transport	41	45
Local Infantry	115	119
Artillery	22	20
Cavalry	51	51
Bodyguards	21	21
Total	812	862

⁷⁶ Lewis French, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the Year 1913-14*, Lahore, 1914, p. 65. PSA.

This represented that there was a decline of thirty men as compared to the strength of the previous year and mainly the Imperial Service Infantry had a shortage of men. These troops comprised of four hundred and fifty-one Sikhs, three hundred and forty-six Muslims and fifteen Hindus, of whom seven hundred and thirteen were residents and ninety-nine were the non-residents of the State. The transport unit was maintaining ninety-six animals which comprised of eighty-nine mules, six ponies and one horse. Later five more ponies were brought from Amritsar. In the second line of transport, the number of effective camels was raised. Forty-seven camels were enlisted. During the year six horses and two camels were purchased for State Cavalry. The total expenditure of the Military Department for the year 1913-14 A.D. was Rs. 2,08,396-4-5 as compared to Rs.1,87,928 of the previous year. Apart from this Rs.5,000 were spent on re-building some of the Imperial Service Infantry.⁷⁷

Faridkot

The Faridkot State maintained a small force of sixty artillery men, one hundred and twenty sabres and three hundred infantry in 1888 A.D. The revenue of the State for that year was between three to four lakhs of rupees and the military expenditure was Rs. 31,000. Most of the recruits were Sikhs and the scale of pay was much the same as in other Princely States of the Punjab. Colonel Perry looked after the forces.⁷⁸ Faridkot State had offered to contribute one cavalry regiment of fifty men and one infantry battalion of one hundred fifty men as its Imperial Service Troops. But in April 1901 A.D. the cavalry and infantry units were converted into a double company of Sappers and Miners. The strength of Faridkot Sappers and Miners on April 1, 1902 A.D. was one hundred and sixty-nine men which further increased to one hundred and seventy-three men on October 1, 1903 A.D.⁷⁹ In 1903-04 A.D. along with the Sappers and Miners, the State had a force of local troops which consisted

⁷⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 65-67. PSA.

⁷⁸ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 15. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷⁹ *Major Melliss, op.cit.*, pp. 168-170, 176.

of forty-one cavalry, one hundred and twenty seven infantry, twenty artillery men with six serviceable guns.⁸⁰ During the year 1906-07 A.D. the Faridkot State spent a sum of Rs. 1,01,581-1-0 as the military expenses out of which Rs. 70,021-15-3 were spent on its Imperial Service Troops and Rs. 31,559-1-9 on local troops. During this year the number of the Faridkot Sappers and Miners together with the followers was two hundred and twenty-seven men. The required strength of these troops was two hundred and forty-seven men including transport. The details of the expenses of the Imperial Service Troops was as:⁸¹

1. Annual Salaries of the Commandant, Other Officers, Company equipment, followers, transport and hospital	- Rs. 28,754-8-3
2. Bhatta, working allowance according to the grade as assessed and sanctioned during 1906-07 A.D.	- Rs. 6,310-5-6
3. One months pay was sanctioned as a reward on occasion of Prince of Wales visiting Lahore	- Rs. 2,178-0-0
Total	- Rs. 37,242-13-9

Apart from this the following sums were spent on other requirements:-

For necessary requirements	- Rs. 10,121-13-11
For construction and repairs	- Rs. 13,490-13-9
For transport	- Rs. 7,096-11-9
For Medicines and other requirements of the Hospital	- Rs. 1,050-0-0
Miscellaneous	- Rs. 1,019-10-6
Total	- Rs. 32,779-1-11

So the total expenses of the Sappers and Miners of the Imperial Service Troops was Rs. 70,021-15-2. Along with the Imperial Service Sappers,

⁸⁰ *Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Provincial Series Punjab, Vol. II, New Delhi, 1908, p. 402.

⁸¹ *A Brief Report on the Administration of the Faridkot State on 1906-07*, Faridkot, 1907, p. 54. PSA.

the State troops consisted of one infantry, one artillery and the body guards. The strength of the Infantry No. 1 was seventy-three including officers and the followers and the monthly expenditure amounted to Rs. 436-8-0. Soon two companies of infantry instead of one were raised and the strength of these two companies was sanctioned as one hundred and thirty-nine men. Accordingly there were one hundred and twelve persons and twenty-seven bandsmen in the infantry unit. So the sanctioned expenditure of one hundred and thirty-nine men of Infantry during the year was Rs. 13,998-13-6. The State Artillery consisted twenty-six men of which were seven officers, thirteen gunners, six followers. The Artillery had twenty horses and ponies and guns. The Bodyguard Cavalry had one Resaldar, one Jamadar, one Kot Defedar, four Defedars, and thirty-four sowars.⁸²

The annual expenditure of the Military Department from April 13, 1907 A.D. to April 11, 1908 A.D. amounted to Rs. 1,02,526-1-4. The details of the expenditure were as under:

		<u>Rs.</u>	<u>a.</u>	<u>p.</u>
1.	Imperial Sappers and Miners	62,342	2	1
	<u>Other Troops</u>			
	Infantry	2,00,600	10	0
	Artillery	30,427	10	6
	Cavalry (Body Guard)	16,155	10	6
	Total	40,183	15	3

During this period i.e. April 13, 1907 to April 11, 1908 the strength of the company was two hundred and thirty-eight men including followers and a brief detail of the expenditure was as:-⁸³

⁸² *Ibid.*, p. 55. PSA.

⁸³ The Council of Administration of the State (Compl.), *A Comprehensive Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year April 13, 1907 to April 11, 1908*, pp. 80-81. PSA.

	<u>Rs.</u>	<u>a.</u>	<u>p.</u>
1. On account of salaries of the Commandant, other officers, sepoy, company equipment, followers, transport establishment and Hospital Strength	- 29,012	9	3
2. Bhatta (allowances)	- 930	10	9
3. Working allowance	- 5466	2	6
4. On account of dearness	- 6,204	6	6
5. Kit allowances	- 870	0	0
6. Salaries of instructors	- 45	4	3
7. Gymnastic allowance	- 487	0	0
8. Wages of the cantonment labour	- 136	2	9
Fees for the Roorkee party	- 220	0	0
Total	- 43,404	4	0

Other expenses in addition to the above were:

	<u>Rs.</u>	<u>a.</u>	<u>p.</u>
Purchase of accoutrement	- 512	10	0
Purchase of Transport mules	- 1,787	0	0
Feed of mules, equipment and other animals	- 40,816	0	6
Purchase of cartridges	- 1,749	13	6
Hospital requirements, medicines and implements	- 873	1	0
Annual Chanda (Subscription) Merrut	- 420	0	0
Prizes in musketry and signaling	- 112	0	0
Expenses on construction and repair	- 2,622	9	0
Expenses on manoeuvres at Malerkotla	- 457	5	6
Miscellaneous expenses	- 5,586	14	4
Total	- 28,936	14	1

On December 7, 1907 A.D. the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers were inspected by His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief.⁸⁴ In the year 1910-11 A.D. the Faridkot continued to maintain a double company of Sappers and Miners and also had local troops. The local troops of the Faridkot State consisted of State Infantry or Paltan No. 1 which had one hundred and twenty-five men under it. The condition of the Infantry had greatly improved. The soldiers were thoroughly trained in band drill and dances which they performed with torches and clubs which gave most interesting entertainment on festive occasions. The cavalry of bodyguards had only fifty-six lancers including officers. They too were nicely trained in circus exercises, tent pegging and other sports. The State Band had twenty-seven men in all and it needed to be improved. The artillery consisted of four field cannons and two wagons. The total number of soldiers connected with this department was twenty-one.⁸⁵ The condition of the Faridkot Sappers and Miners had greatly improved in 1912-13 A.D. Inspecting Officer, Major Boileau and his assistant Lt. C.G. Ling tirelessly worked to improve the efficiency of the troops in respect of their equipment and morale. Soon Lt. Ling was succeeded by Lt. C.E. Colbeck. Colonel Harnam Singh, Commandant was conferred by the Government of India, a second Class Order of British India with the title of Bahadur and at their recommendation, a life pension was awarded for his good services. In 1912-13 A.D. the State infantry had one hundred and eighty-five men. The cavalry or bodyguards had only fifty-six lancers, including officers. The band had twenty-eight men in all and the artillery consisted of four field cannons and two wagons.⁸⁶ In 1913 A.D. the Inspecting Officer had submitted a very positive report on the progress of Imperial Service Sappers and Miners. He considered the company to be fit and ready for service. The Imperial Service men had undergone courses of training and drill with credit.

⁸⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 81. PSA.

⁸⁵ Sardar Dayal Singh Man (Compl.), *A Comprehensive Report on the Administration of the Faridkot State for the year 1910-11 A.D.*, Lahore, 1911, p. 61. PSA.

⁸⁶ Sardar Dayal Singh Man (Compl.), *A Brief Report on the Administration of the Faridkot State for the year 1912-13 A.D.*, Faridkot, 1913, p. 12. PSA.

The musketry had greatly improved and the Company was good at field engineering, earth works etc.⁸⁷

In June, 1913 A.D. the Imperial Service Sappers and Miners had one hundred and fifty-five rifles, twenty-three carbines and seven pistols. All these arms belonged to the Government of India and were supplied to these troops at the time of its formation. These arms were supplied free of cost from Ferozpur Arsenal. A Mistri from this Arsenal used to inspect those rifles annually and the defective ones were replaced. If he considered it necessary then he used to charge the cost of the new barrel to the State. The rifles were known as 'Lee Met Ford Mark I', the carbines were 'Mark II' and the pistols were called 'Welby'. The State Infantry had one hundred and seventy-eight rifles which were very old. It was believed that these rifles were given by the British Government to the State forces which were sent to the Kabul Expedition in 1878 A.D. It could not be found out whether or not the price of these rifles had been paid by the State. However the price of each such rifle was approximately Rs. 35. The Infantry men called it 'back sight' or 'baiksaid topidar'. The State police had only twenty old rifles of the obsolete type and these rifles were known as 'topidar'. It was believed to have been taken from Ferozpur Arsenal. But no written record about them is available. The price of each rifle was approximately Rs. 25.⁸⁸

In 1914 A.D. the strength of the double company of the Faridkot Sappers and Miners which was maintained for the service of the Supreme Government was one hundred and eighty-six men, officers as well as rank and file excluding twenty-five men of the hospital, the Gurdwara and the Stores Department and thirty-nine men of the transport department. These troops maintained their efficiency and discipline under the valuable guidance of the able and experienced Inspecting Officer, Major B.W. Mainprise and his assistant Lieutenant C.E. Colbeck. When this Company had gone to attend a camp for manoeuvres for a fortnight, Lieutenant Colonel H.D. Watson, the Inspector General Imperial Service Troops joined them at Kotkapura on March 19, 1914 and marched with them to Faridkot. He was very impressed

⁸⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 8, File No. 266, pp. 5-7. PSA.

⁸⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 8, File No. 261, pp. 7-9. PSA.

with the efficiency of the troops and also considered that the troops were well equipped. Major Sunder Singh was succeeded by Major Nand Singh who was Second in Command. Colonel Harnam Singh was the Commandant of the Corps.⁸⁹ The total strength of the State Infantry was short of the prescribed scale by twenty-one men and the lines provided for the rank and file were not properly occupied as the services of the sepoy were being used for purpose of different guards at the palace, the treasury, the Toshakhana and other important places. Colonel Hira Singh commanded the State Infantry. The Cavalry or the Bodyguard remained under the command of Resaldar Sardar Jamait Singh and was also short of the prescribed strength. There were six guns in the State Artillery which were under the management of twenty-one men. The State Band remained incomplete both in respect of the players as well as of musical instruments.⁹⁰ The strength of the local troops in 1914-15 A.D. was as under:-⁹¹

<u>Fort guns</u>	<u>Field guns</u>	<u>Cavalry</u>	<u>Camelry</u>	<u>Infantry (including gunners and Police)</u>
2	4	50	Nil	Infantry – 150 Gunners – 21 Police - 198 } 369

In this Infantry, the strength of the Imperial Sappers and Miners has not been included. The Imperial Service Sappers consisted of two hundred and twenty-three men including offices and rank and files. In field the strength was one hundred and eighty-six and thirty-seven men were in Depot.

⁸⁹ *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1913-14 A.D.*, Faridkot, 1915, pp. 8-9. PSA.

⁹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 9. PSA.

⁹¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 9, File No. 182, p. 33. PSA.

Kalsia

During the Viceroyalty of Lord Wellesley, the Princely States had to maintain a reserve army and the size of the army depended upon the revenue of the concerned State. It was decided that the British Government would not demand any tax so it was set down that the British could call upon the use of the reserve army when required, in addition to the regular troops of the State. At the time of Jodh Singh's reign, the annual expenditure to maintain this reserve army was 67,437 of rupees.⁹² In 1865 A.D. Lehna Singh, the ruler of Kalsia State started the revamping of his army. He recruited one hundred trained soldiers and fifty riders who were to be permanently available with a state band.⁹³ In 1870-71 A.D. the Kalsia State had one field gun, forty-seven cavalry and two hundred and fifty nine infantry (which included gunners and police).⁹⁴ In 1888 A.D. Kalsia State had revenue of one and a half lakhs of rupees and consisted of one hundred and eighty-one strong infantry and fifty-eight cavalry.⁹⁵ In 1907 A.D. the average annual revenue of the State was Rs. 1,70,079 and the average annual expenditure was Rs. 1,03,280. The State had kept regular troops which consisted of thirty-one cavalry and sixty-eight men in infantry and artillery (both together). The State had no irregular troops.⁹⁶

The total strength of the irregular force for the year 1912-13 was fifty-nine infantry, twenty-five cavalry, five artillery and seventeen men were in the musical band. So the total strength of the irregular force was one hundred and six. In 1913-14 A.D. the strength of the irregular troops of the State consisted of fifty-nine Infantry, twenty-four cavalry, five artillery and fifteen men in the musical band. So the total strength of the irregular troops was one hundred and three. The force was irregular so there was a lack of discipline among the men. The total expenditure of this irregular force in 1913-14 was Rs. 12,274 as compared to Rs. 11,913 in the previous year. The increase of Rs. 361 was

⁹² Usha Mullan, *op.cit.*, p. 103.

⁹³ *Ibid.*, p. 130.

⁹⁴ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 85.

⁹⁵ Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 1-22, Part-A, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁹⁶ *Memoranda on Native States in India*, 1907, Vol. I, *op.cit.*, p. 235.

due to the purchase of some new-musical instruments. There was an income of Rs. 126 from the band in comparison with Rs. 42-12 of the last year.⁹⁷ In 1914 A.D. the Kalsia State had a revenue of Rs. 260,000 and had one hundred sixty-three men in army and police.⁹⁸ The strength of irregular force maintained during 1914-15 was fifty-nine infantry, twenty-four Cavalry, five artillery and seventeen men were in the musical band. So the total strength was one hundred and five.

With the outbreak of the First World War, the people of India readily came forward and expressed their support to the cause of the British Government. The Indian National Congress and other prominent leaders also showed their sympathy towards the British. The people and the princes of the Punjab also openly supported the Government in this War. The military strength of the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab was not always the same but efforts were made to bring reforms in their armies.

⁹⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 137, File No. 1701, the Annual Administration Report of the Kalsia State for the year 1913-14 A.D. p. 9. PSA.

⁹⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 11. PSA.

CHAPTER - IV

DEPLOYMENT OF THE FORCES IN DIFFERENT WAR FRONTS

England and France relied extensively on their colonies for the supply of men and material in the First World War. Along with India, the British also got huge support from their colonies like Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa whereas France recruited its troops from West Africa, Madagascar, Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco and Indo-China.¹ The British had decided to send the Indian troops in Europe as early as August 4, 1914 when a meeting of the War Council was held at 10 Downing Street in London.² Although the Indian soldiers had been employed beyond the Indian frontiers before 1914 A.D. yet they were used for non-combatant duties only. The main duty of the Indian Army was to maintain law and order in India and to safeguard the frontiers of India. But the First World War brought a change in their policy and the British decided to employ the Indian troops to all the War fronts.³ Along with the Indian Army, the troops of the Princely States of India also played a very conspicuous role in the various War theatres. The British had been successful in binding the Chiefs of the Princely States of India to them and these Chiefs who then ruled about one-third of India in partnership with the British regarded themselves as an integral part of the British Empire. Following the tradition of loyalty towards the British Government the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot also employed their troops in the different battle fields of the War. The Maharaja of Patiala, attended the War Conference which was held at Delhi from April 27 to 29, 1918 and emphasized the fact

¹ Vedica Kant, *India and the First World War: If I Die here, who will remember me?*, New Delhi, 2014, p. 14.

² Santanu Das, *Indian Troops in Europe 1914-1918*, Ahmedabad, 2015, p. 13.

³ D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *India and World War I*, New Delhi, 1978, p. 5.

that their efforts during the War were spontaneous and were born of their deep-rooted sense of loyalty and duty towards the British.⁴

The number of the Indian troops that were employed in different War fronts till October 31, 1918 was as: (a) France- 132, 496, (b) East Africa – 46,906, (c) Mesopotamia – 588,717, (d) Egypt – 116, 159, (e) Gallipoli and Salonika – 9,366, (f) Aden and Persian Gulf – 49,700. So total 943, 344 troops of India were employed.⁵ The Imperial Service Troops of the Princely States of India also actively participated in many of these fronts. At the beginning of 1917 A.D. there were 24,000 Imperial Service Troops of which not less than one-third belonged to the Punjab. The Indian troops also won appreciation of their commanding officers and the British Government. The commanding officers considered that if only bravery and self-sacrifice of the Indians were to be taken into account than they could take place in any rank but they lacked training.⁶ The Indian soldiers had no opportunity for the higher training which was required for European Warfare. They were thousands of miles away from home and in a strange land among strange people whose language and customs they did not understand. The Indian troops had to face adverse climatic conditions. Not only this the industrial revolution had modernized warfare through discoveries like the combustion engine which were not known to the Indians.⁷ The soldiers even started making desperate pleas back home that the Indians should not go to this War in Europe.⁸ Fighting against all odds, the Indian troops set up an example of dedication and devotion towards the duty. The Imperial Service Troops of the Sikh rulers served in the various War theatres and won laurels by the gallant and noble way in which they acquitted themselves in the First World War. The Imperial Service Troops of the Sikh rulers had shown exemplary bravery in this War. At the parade of Imperial Service Troops which was held at Patiala in October

⁴ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 29, File No. 2330, p. 2.* Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

⁵ Dewitt C. Ellinwood, *The Indian Soldier, The Indian Army and Change 1914-1918*, D.C. Ellinwood and S. D. Pradhan (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 183.

⁶ General Sir James Willcocks, *With the Indians in France*, London, 1920, pp. 5-6.

⁷ Rana T.S. Chhina, *The Indian Army*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 115.

⁸ Santanu Das, *op.cit.*, p. 13.

1890 A.D. Colonel Melliss, the Chief Inspecting Officer of Imperial Service Troops in India while addressing Lord Lansdowne had remarked that in future whenever there was any need to take up arms in defence of the frontier, the Imperial Service Troops of the Punjab rulers would bring to themselves and their masters both fame and honour and would certainly add a brilliant page to the history of Imperial India.⁹ The Sikh ruler of Patiala provided infantry and cavalry regiments whereas Nabha, Jind and Kapurthala had provided infantry regiments to the British Government. The ruler of Faridkot State sent his contingent of Sappers and Miners which was responsible for the engineering work and its main function was to construct roads, repair railway engines and lines, to make floating bridges on rivers and canals etc.¹⁰ The soldiers from Punjab fought at different War fronts as:- France, Gallipoli, Salonika, Egypt, Somaliland, East and West Africa, Aden, Palestine, Syria, Mesopotamia, Persia, the Caucasus, China and the North-West and the North-East Frontiers of India.¹¹ The services of the Rajindar Lancers of the Patiala State were utilized in Egypt and Mesopotamia and the Patiala Imperial Service Infantry served in Egypt, Gallipoli and Palestine.¹² The Imperial Service Troops of Nabha and Jind served in Mesopotamia¹³ and East Africa¹⁴ respectively. The services of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops and the Faridkot Sappers and Miners were utilized in East Africa.¹⁵ The Imperial Service Troops of these States won honours for their States and earned gratitude of the Paramount Power for the bravery and loyalty shown in the battle field.¹⁶

⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 58. PSA.

¹⁰ Dewitt C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 51.

¹¹ M.S. Leigh, *The Punjab and the War*, Lahore, 1922, p. 198.

¹² *Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B*, p. 43. PSA.

¹³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19*, p. 8. PSA.

¹⁴ Punjab States Agency, Basta No. 6200, p. 79. Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-13-18, p. 7. PSA., also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1195. PSA.

¹⁶ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for 1916-17*, Lahore, 1918, p. ii. Haryana State Archives, Panchkula.

With the beginning of the War, the Sikh rulers not only placed their forces at the disposal of the British Government but also offered their personal services to the British. This War opened a new and magnificent chapter in the history of Patiala State. It was a brilliant record of personal example which the Maharaja himself set for the people. Maharaja Bhupinder Singh of Patiala hastened to offer all that the Patiala State possessed in the cause of the King Emperor and claimed the privilege of leading in person his gallant troops. He himself visited Belgium, Italy and Palestine.¹⁷ Before bidding goodbye to his troops, he exhorted them to fight with sincerity and bravely the battles of the British in any theatre of War to which they might be sent after him. He left Patiala for the European Front on October 5, 1914. Unfortunately on his arrival at Aden, he was found to be very ill from nephritis and was invalided home from there.¹⁸ Sardar H.S. Malik, who was appointed as the Prime Minister of the Patiala State in 1944 A.D. also proceeded to France during the First World War and served at first with the French Army on the Western Front and then in 1917-1918 A.D. as a fighting pilot in the Royal Flying Corps and then in Royal Air Force in France and Italy.¹⁹ Jagatjit Singh, the Maharaja of Kapurthala also visited the battlefield in France in 1915 A.D.. His son Captain Maharaja Kumar Amarjit Singh served with the 3rd Lahore Division for more than a year.²⁰ The following list describes the War establishments of the Imperial Service Troops of the Sikh rulers that was sent for active service in various War fronts.²¹

¹⁷ *The Times of India*, New Delhi, June 13, 1932, p. 5.

¹⁸ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret – Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36*, p. 3. National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter given as NAI. Also see *Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556*, pp. 4-5. PSA.

¹⁹ A. Freelance, *Current Affairs, The Patiala Post*, April-May 1944, p. 1. PSA.

²⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head :- War, Basta No. 67, File No. W/1-4-19, p.20, PSA. PSA also see Khan Bahadur Mian Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1916, p.8, PSA also see *Kapurthala State*, Bombay, 1927, p.6.

²¹ Major General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *A Short History of the Service Rendered by the Imperial Service Troops during the Great War 1914-18*, Calcutta, 1930, pp. v-vii.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
States	British Officers	Officers	Sub- Assistant Surgeons	Non- Commissioned Officers and Men	Total	Remarks
Patiala Lancers	2	26	1	481	508	4 Squadrons
1 st Patiala	1	23	1	469	493	6 weak companies
Faridkot	1	5	1	162	168	1 Company Sappers
Jind	1	19	1	469	489	6 weak companies
Kapurthala	1	19	1	469	489	6 weak companies
Nabha	1	19	1	469	489	6 weak companies

The number of the British Officers shown in column 2 denotes the number that was considered as advisable to attach to units proceeding on service. During the War, the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot always came forward with generous offers, usually to double their contribution of fighting men and also sent their contingents to the various War fronts.²² The Imperial Service Troops of the Sikh rulers were deployed on following War fronts:-

East Africa

Four British protectorates lay adjacent to German East Africa i.e. Uganda and the British East Africa in the north and Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland in the south. The British Government had already anticipated an attack from German East Africa which would not only had endangered the

²² Michael O'Dwyer, *War Speeches*, Lahore, 1918, pp. 16, 25.

British Protectorates but would have also adversely affected the British trade.²³ East African front was one of the subsidiary campaigns during the First World War. The British Government wanted to capture German East Africa so as to protect the British lines of communication from the Cape to Cairo. The British did not want Germany to use East Africa as a naval base from where German ships could operate in the Indian Ocean and threaten the British Navy.²⁴ India was a very important colony of the British and so they wanted to protect India from Germans as Kaiser William II of Germany had stated in July 1914, "If we are going to shed our blood, England must at least lose India."²⁵ On August 4, 1914 A.D. the British had already realized the weak position of the British East Africa so it was considered essential to send troops from India. The Government of India decided to send two forces to East Africa – one to reinforce the troops in British East Africa which came to be known as the Indian Expeditionary Force 'C', (IEF'C') while another for operations against German East Africa which was known as the Indian Expeditionary Force 'B' (IEF'B'). Force 'C' was commanded by Colonel (later Brigadier-General) J.M. Stewart and was composed of half battalion Jind Imperial Service Infantry, half battalion Kapurthala Jagatjit Infantry, Faridkot Sappers and Miners and some other battalions.²⁶ Force 'B' was to be commanded by Brigadier-General Aitken and Brigadier General Wapshare and Colonel Tighe were to accompany him. Brigadier General Wapshare was given the command of the Bangalore Brigade whereas Colonel Tighe was given command of the Imperial Service Brigade. After the operations in East Africa had begun it was found very difficult to keep Forces 'B' and 'C' separate due to some administrative problems. So these forces were combined and came to be known as the

²³ S.D. Pradhan, *Indian Army in East Africa*, New Delhi, 1991, p. 22.

²⁴ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, 'Faridkot State and the First World War', *Punjab History Conference Proceedings*, XVI, Punjab Historical Studies Department, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1982, p. 304.

²⁵ Shrabani Basu, *For King and Another Country: Indian Soldiers on the Western Front 1914-18*, New Delhi, 2015, p. 119.

²⁶ Amarinder Singh, *Honour and Fidelity: India's Military Contribution to the Great War*, New Delhi, 2014, pp. 64-65.

Indian Expeditionary Force 'B' (I.E.F. 'B') in early December 1914 A.D.²⁷ The fighting units of I.E.F.'B' were composed of many forces of the Indian Army and the Princely States of India. It was also composed of forces of Sikh rulers of the Punjab such as Patiala Imperial Service Infantry, Patiala Lancers (under orders to move),²⁸ unallotted Infantry had half Jind Infantry and half Kapurthala Infantry and Faridkot Sappers and Miners.²⁹ But the designation of the Indian Expeditionary Force was later changed to 'East African' Expeditionary Force.³⁰

All the units which were sent to East Africa from India were not considered fit to serve in the European front as they were considered to be ill equipped, ill-trained or had been tired due to the recent operations. Hence these units of the British forces in East African campaign were not the best units of India. Two types of rifles were used by the Indian troops – M.L.E. (Martini Le Enfield) Mark I and S.M.L.E. (Short Magazine Le Enfield). They also used Lewis guns, Machine guns, 10-pounders, 12-pounders, 2.75 inch guns and 3.7 inch Howitzers. The German native soldiers (Askaris) had a great advantage over the Indian soldiers. They belonged to German East Africa and were aware of the geographical conditions of the country. Also they were much immune to the deadly diseases that were prevalent at that time but the Indian soldiers had to often undergo treatment for dysentery and fever. However even then the Indians had upper hand over the German troops. The Indian troops were more in number and were reinforced from time to time. They also had the support of other British units and the local forces of the British East India. The weapons of the Indian soldiers were also of a much superior quality than those of the German soldiers.³¹ The topography of the German East Africa was a big problem for the soldiers of India. It had irregular terrain due to which the Germans could built their defensive barriers. It also

²⁷ S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, pp. 24-25.

²⁸ Military Department War, Confidential, WW1/1441/H, p. 15. NAI.

²⁹ War Diary, Army Headquarters India (F.S.R., Part-II, Section 140; and Staff Manual, War, Section 20), I.E.F. 'B', Vol. 15 from October 1 to 31, 1915, p.1. NAI.

³⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 13, File No. 1294, p. 5. PSA.

³¹ S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, pp. 27, 28, 32, 36.

had different climatic conditions. Along the coast and inland at low areas it was hot throughout the year whereas the temperature of the day and night immensely changed at higher mountains. During rainy season most of the parts became impassable which restricted the movements of the troops. The temperature also varied from place to place and the troops had to carry their clothes. At some places the temperature fell below freezing point at night. So it became very difficult for the forces to march during the day time and sleep at night without proper clothing. The soldiers often fell ill due to the adverse climatic conditions. The soil often cracked up due to which the troops could not march. During the War the largest part was a steppe which was covered with tall grass in which enemy could easily hide. Most of the rivers were not navigable and had big animals like hippopotamus, crocodile etc. During rainy season the current in the rivers was so strong that the soldiers could not cross it easily. A few bridges were constructed on the rivers. The rivers played a very significant role in the East African campaign. They could not cross the river as they had no boats with them while each company of the German forces had a boat.³²

The strength of the Jind Service Infantry during the peace time was six hundred and for field service three hundred and seventy-eight to which 12% was added for casualties and so it was raised to six hundred and thirty four for the War period. But on March 31, 1916 it was 651 i.e. seventeen men extra were recruited above the prescribed strength. The regiment on field service was reinforced with six drafts from time to time, totaling 208 combatants and ten followers.³³ But till 1917 A.D. eleven drafts were sent.³⁴ The strength of the Imperial Service Regiment was further raised from 608 to 800 in July 1917 A.D. and again to 1600 in 1918 A.D.³⁵ The Government of India accepted four companies of the Jind Regiments to proceed to East Africa.³⁶ The strength of

³² *Ibid.*, pp. 46-47.

³³ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, May 1916, Nos. 213-215, p. 5. NAI.

³⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, p. 83. PSA.

³⁵ *Annual Report on the Native States in the Punjab for the year 1918-19*, p. 6. PSA.

³⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1904, p. 41. PSA.

the regiment was five Mounted Officers, ten Company Officers, two Medical Assistants and 363 rank and file and in total 380 Jind men proceeded to East Africa at the beginning of the War. The Jind Infantry remained in East Africa till December 30, 1917 A.D. The Regiment was under the command of Major-General Natha Singh Bahadur and Lieutenant Colonel Baldev Singh served as second in command on the field service. Along with them, other officers were Captain Bihra Singh, Captain Achhra Singh and Captain Niamat Ali Khan (Adjutant).³⁷ Major R.J. MacBrayne, 15th Sikhs was appointed as Special Service Officer. The ruler of the Jind State addressed the Imperial Service Troops at their departure on active service on September 14, 1914 in which he inspired his soldiers to help the British Government as it was their first and foremost duty and hoped that the regiment would maintain the gallant traditions of the State by performing loyal services to His Majesty.³⁸ The Jind Infantry reached East Africa in early October, 1914 A.D.³⁹ and remained there till December 1917 A.D.⁴⁰ The regiment reached Kilindini in Kenya on October 3, 1914 at 7.30 am where it was ordered to remain on the coast as a temporary measure at Gazi which was about thirty two miles south of Mombasa a place which was threatened by a German attack and then it was to join the Bharatpur Infantry at Voi. It was very important to reinforce the Gazi garrison immediately. So it was decided to cover the distance by sea so as to save time. The storms and heavy rainfall further increased the difficulties of the troops and they reached Gazi bay on October 5, 1914. They got a report that the Germans were expected to advance anytime from the north-west. Major Hawthorn of Kings African Rifles was the Officer Commanding the forces at Gazi. They expected an attack by the Germans at dawn. A small column was detailed to follow up the enemy if they attacked. This column included Captain Achhra Singh and one company of the Jind Infantry. On October 7, 1914 a reconnaissance party was sent out at Kikoneni road at 8.30

³⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 108, p. 10. PSA.

³⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 468, p. 293. PSA.

³⁹ Khan Bahadur Colonal Sardar Asgar Ali, Our Heroes of Great War, Bombay, 1922, p. 119.

⁴⁰ Punjab State Agency, Basta No. 6200, p. 79. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

am. This party consisted of Kings African Rifles and also half a company under Subedar Harnam Singh. This party was actually the first to encounter the enemy. As the enemy were in superior strength they had to retire and had no casualties. At the same time Captain MacBrayne was also ordered to proceed to take the command of the Southern outposts and as only one and a half companies were in hand at Gazi it was decided that the Regimental headquarters should also be moved to the outpost position. About 1000-1200 yards from this position was the crest of a ridge on which a considerable number of the Germans especially with the maxim guns were seen. The Germans opened fire on their position at frequent intervals but no casualty was reported.⁴¹ They realized that this attack on the south was merely a distracting movement because the heavy firing at 2 pm coincided with the attack on Gazi from the north-west direction. To check this the forces were engaged in a battle in which the remaining one and a half companies of the Jind Regiment under Captain Achhra Singh were engaged. Two companies of the Kings African Rifles were sent out to reconnoiter in the direction from which the attack was expected. The consequence was that these companies met the enemy in the thick undergrowth of the rubber plantation which was a few hundred yards from the trenches. The enemy were in greater strength so Major Hawthorn, Kings African Rifles, the Officer Commanding at Gazi went out at once in support with all his reserve troops which included the remaining one and a half companies of Jind with whom went Lt. Pirthi Singh of Kotal.⁴² He rendered considerable service on this occasion. A very sharp fight ensued at a close range in which the Germans were driven back who had retreated in a state of complete demoralization and did not halt till they had reached almost at the border. In this attack all the British officers with the Kings African Rifles including Major Hawthorn, Captain Achhra Singh and six Jind men namely No. 2698 Sepoy Nar Singh, No. 2612 Sepoy Lahora Singh, No. 2555 Sepoy Basant Singh, No. 2571 Sepoy Sarwan Singh, No. 2040 Sepoy Hussain Bakhsh and No. 2597 Sepoy Mal Singh were injured. Two sepoy of

⁴¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062, pp. 6-9. PSA.

⁴² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062. p. 10. PSA.

the Jind regiment rendered considerable help to Captain Llewellyn, Staff Officer to the Gazi Column, who was badly wounded. The strength of the enemy on this occasion was calculated to be 500 to 600 askaris (African soldiers) and four or five maxim guns and the British forces were reinforced with four companies of Jind, one company 29th Punjabis, two maxim guns 29th Punjabis and two volunteer maxim guns. On October 10, 1914 the Germans left the British East Africa only to again advance towards Gazi from the South after four days. The soldiers of the Jind State had a tough time and a lot of soldiers suffered from dysentery, fever and cough. Mosquitoes further added to their misery. Soon Colonel Vallinge, 29th Punjabis took over the Command of the Gazi column⁴³ which marched from Gazi. One company of Jind regiment under Captain Niamat Ali formed the rearguard. It was decided to halt at Msambweni but as the troops had reached there so early it was decided to push on to the Ramisi river. It proved to be a very hot and extremely trying march. Two or three men of Jind regiment fell out. It was decided to reconnoitre towards Majareni in which one and a half companies of the Jind Regiment was to work as an advance guard. The men faced extremely wet climatic conditions at night and also the roars of hippopotamus disturbed them. The Jind Regiment along with 29th Punjabis commenced a cautious advance toward Majareni. After proceeding about four hundred yards through thick grass and jungle the advance files ran into an enemy's group with the result that one sepoy number 2387 Puran Singh was killed.⁴⁴ After the inspection of the area by General Tighe, C.B. General Officer Commanding Mombasa, a renewal of the advance was expected and so arrangements were made for that in anticipation. It was decided that the Jind regiment would form a separate column via Kikoneni and would be a sort of right flank guard. On December 8, 1914 the Jind Infantry received an order to proceed to take over the posts at Ramisi and Kikoneni and then to cooperate in the general advance from the Kikoneni direction. They marched with the strength of three hundred and seventy of all ranks. They reached Mrima.

⁴³ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062, pp. 14-15. PSA.*

⁴⁴ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062, p. 20. PSA.*

Captain Achhra Singh's Double Company came straight through from Ramisi and joined forces at Mrima. They were called the right column of the Umba Valley Force. The advance guard of the main column was at Ozi Cross Road where Captain Niamat Ali Khan was left to protect the reconnaissance to Kichanga. Strong patrol consisting of one company 101st Grenadiers and three companies Jind marched to reconnoitre the Umba Valley in Tanzania. However they discovered that the bridge at the river had been destroyed by the Germans. One Company of Jind remained at the crossing to erect a temporary bridge while the company of the 101st moved to the left to try and find another bridge and two companies of Jind remained in support. Then the force including two companies of Jind went to Miongoni while two companies of Jind and supply depot were left at Kaziagano.⁴⁵ They reached Jassin on December 27, 1914 which was the only post in German territory. This force also had two companies of Jind Infantry. Jassin was occupied on January 2, 1915 and the Jind regiment took up an entrenched position.⁴⁶ A small column which consisted of two guns 28th Mountain Battery, one company K.A. Rifles, one company Jind Infantry, one company Kashmir Rifles and one Signalling section under Captain MacBrayne was sent out on January 6, 1915 to reconnoitre and clear up the situation in the direction of a ridge which was situated near Jassin. The Kings African Company formed the advance guard while the Jind Company was sent on a detour through the bush to the right to try and get behind the village where many natives had been seen a day before. Colonel Baldev Singh acted as an Orderly Officer to Captain MacBrayne and did very useful work. One and a half companies of the Jind Infantry was employed on patrolling towards Duga and it reached Umba which had a very hot weather and had a little shade. In the morning of January 12, 1915 some firing was heard in the direction of Jassin and so two companies of Jind under Captain MacBrayne went out to defend the post of Jassin. They had to face intense firing from the enemy which was hiding in the Sisal factory. Lt. Colonel Baldev Singh and Jind regiment attacked the enemy. The advance

⁴⁵ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062, pp. 32, 36, 40. PSA.*

⁴⁶ *Kulbir Singh Dhillon, British Impact on the Punjab States, New Delhi, 2007, p. 171.*

was well carried out and with the loss of Subedar Kishan Singh and another two men wounded forced the enemy to vacate the factory.⁴⁷ Three days later again firing started and again two companies of the Jind Infantry proceeded to support the Jassin garrison. Two prisoners were caught who told that the German casualties on the January 12 attack was two Europeans and fifteen askaris killed and wounded. A congratulatory telegram was received from General M.J. Tighe in which he praised the services of the Jind Infantry and described it as one of the most reliable units in the country.⁴⁸ However on January 18, 1915 a fierce battle was fought in which the enemy outnumbered the British forces. The relief of Jassin was unsuccessful in which many army men were killed or wounded. The wounded included Captain MacBrayne, Major General Natha Singh and Captain Niamat Ali who were hit while getting up the bank on the Jassin side of the Suba. The enemy could not follow them beyond the commanding position on the south bank of the Suba due to the gallant counter charge by a small party under Subedar Harnam Singh who collected eight men and took up a position and opened rapid fire on the enemy. Owing to his action, men under the command of Major-General Natha Singh were able to retire without any severe loss. After this the enemy turned his sole attention to this little party under Harnam Singh and advanced towards them. As a result all the men were killed and Harnam Singh also received severe wounds. Owing to his wounds, he fell down and remained there for twenty-four hours but was taken as a prisoner by the Germans.⁴⁹ Subedar Harnam Singh of the Jind Imperial Service Troops was taken as POW (prisoner of War) by the Germans on January 18, 1915 at Jassin in East Africa.⁵⁰ He had to face many hardships and was denied basic facilities of

⁴⁷ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2062, pp. 49, 50, 53, 54. PSA.*

⁴⁸ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 497, p. 231. PSA.*

⁴⁹ *Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, p. 3. PSA.*

⁵⁰ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1917, Nos. 288-289, pp. 19-20, NAI., also see Political (Native States), Department, July 1917, Nos. 156-161, p. 20. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).*

food, clothing and medicine by the Germans but even then Subedar Harnam Singh remained thoroughly loyal and faithful to the King Emperor and the Maharaja of the Jind State.⁵¹ Before being caught he had quickly thrown away all his ammunition and pocket book into the sea so that the enemy could not make any use of it. On being asked why his ruler was helping the British in this War, the Subedar said that he and his countryman were happy under the British rule as the British Government was very just and kind. So even the hardships of the War and torture at the hands of the Germans could not shake his loyalty.⁵² Such was their fighting spirit. Havildar Gujar Singh had also shown exemplary bravery at Jassin. When orders for retiring were received he was leading his section. The enemy came so close to them that they were in imminent danger of being captured and it was impossible to retire any further. He remained quite cool and calm and having as many men of his section with him as were near he counter-attacked the enemy with great bravery. But the enemy being so much stronger he along with all his comrades were shot dead.⁵³

General R. Wapshire, the Chief of the General Staff at Zanzibar in his telegram dated January 23, 1915 highly appreciated the great gallantry displayed by the Jind Infantry at Jassin even though it had to face so many hardships due to machine gun firing. The firing lasted for nine hours. He was full of praises for Major-General Natha Singh who had led his men with ability in action at Gazi in October and also at Jassin on January 18. He also attributed the efficient state of the Corps in action to Natha Singh's personal attention and influence. Along with him many of the armymen of the Jind State had shown courage and loyalty at Jassin. Lance-Naik Kehar Singh (Buglar) continued to sound the charge even though he was wounded and he continued to play the bugle. No. 2287 Sepoy Lakha Singh and No. 2276 Sepoy Sadhu Singh had courageously conducted themselves in reconnoitering stream, continued crossing under heavy fire and gave signals

⁵¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2099, p. 5. PSA.

⁵² *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, March 10, 1917, p. 4.

⁵³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 3, 5. PSA.

to those following them. No. 2355 Sepoy Sham Singh and No. 2568 Sepoy Gharib Singh helped in rescuing their own wounded commanding officer, Major-General Natha Singh under heavy fire. No. 1681 Sepoy Ram Singh and No. 2587 Sepoy Mal refused to abandon wounded comrade under heavy fire and lost their own lives.⁵⁴ So the Jind Infantry displayed discipline, courage and absolute loyalty at this front. The Jind Imperial Service Regiment had also captured a few rifles from the enemy in East Africa. Out of these rifles one German Service Rifle (No. 5254) was presented by Machael O' Dwyer to the ruler of Jind as a War trophy.⁵⁵ During the six months following the action at Jassin, the regiment was not employed in any big engagement but was always on a sensitive position where it had to constantly face the enemy. In this whole period they displayed a great zeal and performed duties of patrols, picquets, escorts and entrenching with unfailing cheerfulness.⁵⁶

The Jind Infantry also did a commendable job at Msambweni in Kenya on December 12, 1915. Captain Bihra Singh was in charge of the patrol which attacked the German patrol at Msambweni and he handled it with a great skill. Havildar Kartar Singh followed the enemy and halted two miles east of the Ramisi River owing to native scouts reporting a very strong party of the Germans on the river. He volunteered himself and took a small patrol to that place and brought in useful and necessary information during the night. No. 2365 Sepoy Sawai Singh also worked well during this fight. He was with Havildar Kartar Singh in a small patrol that was sent on that night. No. 2030 Sepoy Jagta Singh crept through the grass and reached quite close to the enemy. He saw a small party and reported it to the O.C. Patrol who concentrated the fire in that direction. The Government of India appointed Captain J.A. Bean, 101st Grenadiers as Special Service Officer, Jind Imperial Service Infantry.⁵⁷ General Smuts arrived at Mombasa on February 19, 1916 and took over the Command. General Tighe and General Smuts wanted to

⁵⁴ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, pp. 91, 131, 132, 155. NAI.

⁵⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2215, p. 3. PSA.

⁵⁶ Jind State Records, Head First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1918, p. 3. PSA

⁵⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 66. p. 3. PSA.

capture the area of Kilimanjaro before the beginning of the rainy season. They had captured Kilimanjaro-Meru area towards the end of March. It was the richest and most desirable district of the German East Africa. General Smuts mentioned in his dispatch the good work done by the Jind Infantry and the Faridkot Sappers and Miners in this operation.⁵⁸ The Jind Infantry again played a conspicuous role when they were attacked by the enemy at Umba Camp on March 13, 1916. Captain Bihra Singh had accompanied Lieutenant Gurdon on a patrol to Umba Camp when the enemy attacked it. He led his party gallantly and skillfully despite a heavy fire. He had to face many hardships as water was very scarce. Sardar Sarmukh Singh also performed very courageously. He controlled the fire of his men with ability. Six enemy askaris were killed and nine wounded in this attack. One sepoy of the Jind infantry was also killed.⁵⁹ On July 7, 1916, the British forces had entered Tanga in Tanzania. On July 15, 1916, a detachment which included the Railway Sappers and the Jind Infantry defeated the enemy at Segera Hill.⁶⁰ Captain E.V. Jones who was attached to the Jind Infantry submitted his report on operations of December 16 and 17, 1916 in which he stated the good work done by the Jind troops. A force of 150 Jind Infantry and two Maxim guns had left Masanga on December 16, 1916. They were to proceed towards a particular point at the end of a hill near Masanga where the enemy had already taken their positions. The machine guns were under Col. Baldev Singh who handled them very impressively. The men exposed themselves in a very daring manner and fired a bit more time than was perhaps necessary but it kept the enemy down. Major Bihra Singh again handled his command in a most efficient manner. Captain E.V. Jones also mentioned No. 1907 Lance-Naik Sawan Singh who went out with first patrol and returned with a kit dropped by an askari. He again went out and took a German askari a prisoner. He again went out for the third time in which one sepoy was killed and two were wounded. He brought in the dead sepoy's rifle. No. 2377 Naik Bahal Singh and No. 2343 Naik Kehar Singh handled their machine guns very well

⁵⁸ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 270-271.

⁵⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 13, 15, 27, 29, 32. PSA.

⁶⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 272.

even during heavy firing.⁶¹ On October 9, 1916 an attempt was made by the British forces including Jind Infantry to drive away an enemy force in occupation of Kissangiri. Major J.C. Philips who had also served with the Jind regiment at Kissangiri highly eulogized the duties performed by the men of the Jind State. He held the opinion that all the ranks were very keen and thoroughly conversant with their work. He praised Major-General Natha Singh, Lt. Col. Baldev Singh, Captain Niamat Ali Khan and Captain Sunder Singh.⁶² Along with these, the Jind Infantry also played a very important role in the attack of Kilindini and also in the capture of Falwa.⁶³

Lt. General Smuts, the General Officer Commanding the forces in East Africa in his telegram P;No. G. 897 dated December 25, 1917 also eulogized the Jind Infantry which had performed fairly well for more than three years and even the adverse climatic conditions could not curb their spirit of keenness. He regarded this regiment as the most reliable.⁶⁴ The Jind Infantry was ordered to return home on December 16, 1917.⁶⁵ Captain E.V. Jones also wrote a letter to the Maharaja of Jind State in which he placed on record the commitment shown by the regiment which carried out the orders efficiently and steadily even in adverse circumstances. He had never heard of any complaint against any man of the regiment which had behaved very well in East Africa.⁶⁶ The Maharaja of Jind warmly welcomed the regiment on arriving in Jind on December 30, 1917. He in his speech said that the conquest of German East Africa was a glorious act of the regiment and that they were the

⁶¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 45, 47, 49. PSA.

⁶² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 497, pp. 230-231. PSA.

⁶³ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 171.

⁶⁴ Foreign and Political Department, Intenal-B, August 1916, Nos. 208, p. 5. NAI., also see Political (Native State) Department, January 1918, Nos. 193-194, Part-B, p. 4. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch), also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 172, p. 3. PSA.

⁶⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 6, File No. 597, p. 11. PSA.

⁶⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1723, pp. 14-15. PSA.

first among the Imperial Service Troops of India to come under the enemy's fire. He was also hopeful that his regiment would again render its services in Europe and Mesopotamia when the British Government would require.⁶⁷ The Jind Infantry captured many rifles from the Germans in East Africa. The Government got silver plates fixed on the butts of the rifles and presented them as War trophies to the Maharaja of Jind, Lt. Governor of the Punjab, Sardar Bahadur Sir Shamsher Singh, the Chief Minister of Jind State, Lt. Gen. Natha Singh, Lt. Col. Baldev Singh, Maj. Bihra Singh, Capt. Achhra Singh, Capt. Niamat Ali Khan and Capt. Sunder Singh.⁶⁸

Kapurthala State rendered a wholehearted and enthusiastic support to the British Empire since the outbreak of the First World War. The Maharaja delivered his speech at the Delhi War Conference on April 29, 1918 in which he described the achievements of his own regiment which remained on active service in East Africa continuously for nearly three and a half years and was then refitted for further service in some other theatre of War.⁶⁹ Kapurthala Jagajit Infantry was organized in 1890 A.D. under the Imperial Service Troops scheme and it served in East Africa in the First World War.⁷⁰ With the declaration of the War, Kapurthala State Imperial Service Troops (4 companies) consisting of sixteen officers, three hundred sixty three rank and file and forty seven followers left Kapurthala on September 14, 1914 for active service in East Africa. It was placed under the Command of Lt. Colonel Indar Singh with Captain I.H. Gordon and Lt. Candy as Special Service Officers. After the death of Captain Gordon and capture of Lt. Candy as prisoner of War on August 29, 1917 during an enemy raid on the railway at Kahe, Major Nicholas and Lt. Dubois were appointed as Special Service

⁶⁷ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, No. 147, Part-B, p. 2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch), also see Pioneer, Wednesday, January 2, 1918, p. 11. PSA.

⁶⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 17, File No. 1611, pp 78-79.

⁶⁹ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-13-18, p. 7, PSA.. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 29, File No. 2330, p. 3. PSA.

⁷⁰ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, op.cit., p. 76.

Officers.⁷¹ In August 1915 A.D. the Kapurthala Infantry was placed under the Command of Sardar Pooran Singh. Subsequent reinforcement consisting in all of seven officers, two hundred ninety two rank and file and thirteen followers were sent from time to time to supplement the strength in East Africa and for the replacement of wastage there.⁷² The Kapurthala Infantry arrived on October 3 and was employed at Kajiado, Bisaland and the Manga hill in Kenya.⁷³ It took part in fighting that occurred at Longido in Tanzania in 1914 A.D. Longido was an isolated hill which was situated to the north-west of Kilimanjaro Mountain, the highest mountain in Africa. Before the outbreak of the War, the British Government got information that Longido had been occupied by the German forces. Before the attack, it was estimated that the German strength at Longido was between four hundred to five hundred soldiers. However after the attack it was realized that their number was between eight hundred to twelve hundred soldiers. The British decided to launch an attack on Longido hill from a place on Manga River in the British East Africa. The operation was a difficult one due to scarcity of water between the Manga and Longido so it was decided that the forces would return everyday to its base on the Manga River until the water source on Longido was secured.⁷⁴ At Longido, the British force was divided into three columns. The Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops (one company) along with East African Mounted Rifles (three squadrons) and a section of the 27th Mountain Battery was the part of third column which was the Frontal Attack Column and it was commanded by Major Leverton. This force was to hold the enemy on the northern face of the mountain. On November 3, 1914 all the three columns reached Longido from different sides near the German position after marching in the night. The Frontal Column had left the Manga River at 6:15 pm on November 2 and arrived at a Donga which was a channel located at a few miles north of Longido during the night and started its advance on November 3. A section of the 27th Mountain Battery was left to the south of

⁷¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-12-17, p. 3. PSA. also see Major-General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 33.

⁷² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 PSA.

⁷³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 269.

⁷⁴ S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, p. 68.

Donga. Eighty men of the East African Mounted Rifle moved up the water course and it was followed by the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops as reserves. Major Leverton reported that it was not possible to advance on to the hill with the small force available as the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops were ordered to advance without any British officer to lead them but they were unwilling to take the initiative.⁷⁵ The march of this Frontal Column was checked by the German force at the foot of Longido. This Frontier Column was to hold the German force in the north. Soon firing started. However the fire of the 27th Mountain Battery was not accurate due to bushes and trees. The Germans could not be checked. On the other hand the Germans forced them to withdraw by 3 pm. The Frontal Column again made an attempt to launch a fresh attack at 4:45 pm but was again forced to retire. The General Officer Commanding troops in East Africa specially mentioned in his dispatch dated November 11, 1914 the conduct of No. 1486 Havildar Diwan Singh and No. 1761 Havildar Karm Singh who were both non-commissioned officers of Kapurthala State and had performed remarkably well in the action on November 3. They steadied their men with good example and also enabled the British officers to hold the position they had taken.⁷⁶ But in the same action the behaviour of this regiment was reported not to be quite satisfactory.⁷⁷ By 9 am of November 4, it reached the Manga River camp. The other two columns also could not achieve any success. So this expedition was a failure as the British forces did not have any knowledge of the topography of the area and also the scarcity of water proved to be a big hurdle for the British forces.⁷⁸ Longido expedition proved to be a failure but there is no doubt that Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops had performed their duty with much sincerity.

His Excellency Lord Hardinge, the then Viceroy, graciously expressed his great satisfaction with the services rendered by the unit on that occasion. They were in action again in Manga Hill in 1915 A.D. The casualties suffered

⁷⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, p. 223. NAI.

⁷⁶ Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 113, Part-B, p. 2. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 6. NAI.

⁷⁸ S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, pp. 66-70.

in this action were one officer and fifteen rank and file and two men were wounded while the loss of the enemy was double this number. Subsequently the State troops took part in several minor engagements in which they acquitted themselves creditably. They were employed at Lone Hill, Kidanga, Bisal and Kajiado in Kenya and in April the regiment was divided into two detachments, the one acting as escort to the Calcutta Mountain Battery at Kiu and the other was sent to Lare Magadi. They were employed on outpost duties till August 1915 A.D. after which they served at Msambweni for three months. The Kapurthala Infantry was then kept on Railway duty in the Kiu District and removed an enemy bomb from the line just before the arrival of the train in which the General Officer Commanding the Force was traveling.⁷⁹ Lord Hardinge, the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in his letter dated March 14, 1916 A.D. highly appreciated the services rendered by the Kapurthala Infantry at the front.⁸⁰ From November 1915 to July 1916 the State troops were instructed to defend the line of communication. The manner in which the troops performed their duty met with the approval of the Inspector-General line of communication. From August 1916 till the end of the campaign the Regiment was employed on duty in the German East Africa. The General Officer Commanding East African Expeditionary Force was very favourably impressed with the efficiency and smartness of the officers and men of Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops. At this front one officer and forty eight rank and file was killed and seven soldiers suffered injuries. General Van Deventer, Ndanda sent a telegram P; No. 198 dated November 23, 1917 to the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, London in which he placed the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops at the disposal of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff owing to the situation in German East Africa.⁸¹ The Maharaja of Kapurthala sent a letter to the Commissioner, Jalandhar Division on January 3, 1918 in which he was gratified at the appreciation of the Lt. Governor of the Punjab at the role played by the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment in the victorious termination of the military operations in East Africa. He further

⁷⁹ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 280.

⁸⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 27, File No. M/5-2-16, pp. 58-59. PSA.

⁸¹ Army Department, G.S. Branch, May 1918, Nos. 283-317, File No. 19343, p. 10. NAI.

assured that his troops would again be placed in a state of readiness to proceed to some other theatre of War for further service in the Imperial cause.⁸² In November 1917 A.D. when the end of hostilities seemed to be in sight, intimation was sent to the rulers to discontinue recruitment of Imperial Service Troops but Kapurthala, Jind and Gawalior were directed to keep their Imperial Service Infantry ready for proceeding to Mesopotamia.⁸³ For the last two months of their stay they were at Tanga and Lindi. They furnished detachments at Mingovo, Mtua, Mohanika and Turnia. However the sudden debacle of Germany and her allies terminated the hostilities so the services of the Kapurthala Infantry were not utilized in Mesopotamia. The General Officer Commanding East Africa sent a telegram P; No. G. 898 dated December 25, 1917 to the Commander-in-Chief in India in which he appreciated the valuable services rendered in East Africa by the Kapurthala regiment. The Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry had kept its spirit and efficiency in a most creditable manner during the three years of active service in a trying climate.⁸⁴

A warm welcome was given on Wednesday, the January 9, 1918 to the Imperial Service Infantry on their arrival at Kapurthala. The military barracks were decorated with flags. The Maharaja himself read message of warm welcome and three cheers were offered after the message.⁸⁵ After the signing of the Armistice, the First World War ended on November 11, 1918 A.D. Lord Chelmsford, the Governor-General of India sent a letter dated June 30, 1919 to the Maharaja of Kapurthala in which he thanked the Sikh ruler for the support and liberal assistance rendered by the Kapurthala State during the whole period of the War. He highly eulogized the good work done by the Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry in East Africa.⁸⁶

A company of Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers and Miners one

⁸² Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 141-142, Part-B, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁸³ Anju Arora, *The Princely States: British Paramountcy and Internal Administration 1858-1948 (A Case Study of Kapurthala State)*, New Delhi, 2001, p. 157.

⁸⁴ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 193-194, Part B, p. 4. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch)

⁸⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (PSA.).

⁸⁶ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-16-18. PSA.

hundred eighty four strong was thoroughly equipped and it was brought in a state of complete efficiency under the supervision of Major Mainprize, the Inspecting Officer, under whose charge it left Faridkot on October 10, 1914 to join the War in East Africa. A second company of the Faridkot Sappers and Miners was raised in 1918 A.D.⁸⁷ It was placed under the command of Colonel Harnam Singh. When he returned to India due to his illness, the Company was placed under the Command of Colonel Nand Singh from December 12, 1915 to April 14, 1917. He too returned after sixteen months. The Company returned to India under the Command of Bishan Singh⁸⁸ After the death of Major Mainprize, Captain E.D. Tillard, Lieutenant Evill and Lieutenant Sneq d were appointed as Special Service Officers with the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers on February 18, 1916 A.D.⁸⁹ The Faridkot Sappers proceeded on active service and it joined the Indian Expeditionary Force 'D' (I.E.F. 'D').⁹⁰

The Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers Company rendered splendid services at the front in East Africa for continuously three and a half years and won golden opinions from their British officers. The strength of the company was raised from one hundred thirty to two hundred rifles at the front and several reinforcements were sent.⁹¹ On the arrival of Faridkot Sappers in East Africa one section was sent to build a bridge at Tsavo in Kenya under the command of Jamadar Moti Singh and under the supervision of Major R.I. Mehog on November 14, 1914. In order to make an offensive in the north of German East Africa, it was essential to have a line of communication upto Maktau. It was decided to link Maktau by a road and a railway line with River Voi in Kenya at the Ushambara Railway line. The Faridkot Sappers and the 61st Pioneers were entrusted with this task as a result a road, thirty seven miles in length was built across the Voi River on a fine suspension bridge

⁸⁷ Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 342.

⁸⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 17, File No. 382, pp. 47-48. PSA.

⁸⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 13, File No. 406, p. 23. PSA.

⁹⁰ Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 334.

⁹¹ Faridkot Sate Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1195, PSA., also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 95.

which could bear weight upto five tons. This road proved to be a boon during the advance in 1916 A.D.⁹² The opening ceremony of this bridge was performed by Lt. Gen. M.C. Tighee on the February 21, 1915. The Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers Company was again employed for the construction of the railway line from Voi to Maktau which proved invaluable during the advance of the British force in 1916 A.D. A section under the command of Jamadar Moti Singh joined the company after working for three and a half months at Tsavo. The same day section no. 3 was sent at Mussammini under the command of Jamadar Raghbir Singh to construct the road and build the Ghari Bridge which was at a distance of thirty miles. The section completed some small and two large bridges and the road for transport purposes was joined at Voi on March 19, 1915. A bridge of one hundred and fifty feet long was constructed across the sea inspite of the danger of sea animals at Likoni on June 4, 1915. The rank and file seventy five in number under the command of General Stewart accompanied by Major Sardar Nand Singh, Subedar Bishan Singh, Jamadar Moti Singh and some followers reached Bukoba in Tanzania where there was a great German post at the bank of Lake Victoria. This town had a powerful wireless station and its capture was essential to dislocate the German line of communication. The Faridkot Sappers and Miners at Bukoba helped to remove useful instruments from the wireless station and also demolished the rest of the constructions.⁹³ Stocks of ammunition were also destroyed.⁹⁴

The company worked at Tsavo road from June 29, 1915 up to August 30, 1915 and after cutting down the trees over a large area between Tsavo station and the German Frontier, brought these on their shoulders and prepared six large bridges each one hundred feet long and twelve feet broad. The company worked laboriously day and night and it is noteworthy that there was only one bridge at a distance of twenty two miles from Tsavo station. The material required for the completion of these bridges was not received in time as was ordered and the rank and file had to bring the material loaded on their

⁹² S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, p.73.

⁹³ *Ibid.*, p. 76.

⁹⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201, PSA.

shoulders. The men had two days rations and tins of boiled water with them and these bridges were completed within the time ordered. Photos of the company were taken by the British officers as a memorandum of their good work and after the construction of the bridges; the transport road was completed up to the German Frontier. These bridges could bear a load of five tons each. After reaching at Tsavo, a few block houses and a store house of one hundred and twenty feet long were constructed. After it half the company under the command of Colonel Harnam Singh after cutting the trees constructed a road at Maktan and the second half of the company worked for some days at the road and then constructed fine defence posts and one red-put fort. The General Officer Commanding Force 'B' Nairobi highly appreciated Col. Harnam Singh and held the opinion that he had done an excellent work and that he should be sent to India on special duty to raise more recruits for Sappers and Miners who had been very useful in the War.⁹⁵

A few German detectives were captured along with cattles and brought to Voi on November 11, 1915. Their houses were burnt and crops were destroyed. Eight barracks in which two thousand invalids could be accommodated were constructed and block house posts were constructed around the Voi Camp. A large underground fort was built at Kilindni and one redout fort was erected by the second company on arrival at Ghari. The wireless station of the enemy was destroyed at Mazya (Tanzibar) and an advance was made in the company of sub division second Brigade on January 10, 1916 and after conquering the hills of central Longido and the West Longido the company after having marched thirty-five miles reached Mehroo Mountain on March 5, 1916. Mehroo Mountain had a great German post within the vicinity of Kilimanjaro. Every soldier was equipped completely in arms and had in his possession one hundred and fifty cartridges and cooked food for two days. An attack was made on the enemy early in the morning and after some encounters the enemy fled away. On March 8, the British forces reached at Geraragua from where it became difficult to move fast due to bad road. The Faridkot Sappers and Miners repaired the roads

⁹⁵ War Diary, Army Headquarters, India (F.S.R.; Part II, Section 140; and Staff Manual, War, Section 20), I.E.F. 'B', Vol. 15 from 1 to 31 October 1915, p. 25. NAI.

and made them passable.⁹⁶

The Sappers constructed two bridges and one iron bridge at Trasel where the Germans held large posts and depended greatly upon them. During the period from March 9, 1916 up to April 4, 1916 a few large bridges were erected on Rusha road and at a distance of seven miles from new Moschi a wire bridge was constructed which could bear a load of ten tons. After that half the company traversed a distance of one hundred and twenty miles and constructed a bridge over a river and the second half repaired the bridges over a distance of fifty miles. The bridges of Turani and another at a distance of twenty miles which were washed away with the force of flow of water were prepared.⁹⁷ Another bridge near Morogoru in Tanzania was completed. From November 11, 1916 up to December 7, 1916 Faridkot Sappers Company was specially deputed in charge of road seventy miles long from Morogoru to Summit to keep it clear for transport purposes in the rainy season and the company worked hard and the road was kept fit for transport. Half of the company accompanied by Brigadier General Bivenes made an advance on the enemy on December 30, 1916. On arrival at the Rufigi in Tanzania at night, when the shots were being fired by the enemy the Faridkot Sappers helped the brigade to cross the river by boats. It was at this place that a shell having broken on the party, wounded five Sappers and one Sapper Prem Singh died of the wounds. The enemy fled away and left the bank after which a raft was prepared and all the army men crossed the river. The trees of the road from Jarwa to Rufigi river which was one hundred and twenty miles long were cut down and after the arrival of a battalion of South Africa at the river, raft was prepared and all the men of that battalion crossed the river. The British officers applauded the valuable services rendered by Sardar Bahadur Nand Singh and the Faridkot Sappers and Miners. They had been employed in a very arduous task throughout this campaign and assisted largely in rendering possible the difficult crossing of the Rufigi River.⁹⁸ Half of the company under the command of Subedar Raghbir Singh supplied rations to

⁹⁶ S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, p. 94.

⁹⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934 PSA.

⁹⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 27, File No. 1032, p. 57. PSA.

Negeria battalions by means of raft across the river for five months and repaired the roads at several places on their return. During the year 1915-16 A.D. the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers were thrice reinforced by drafts from the State. During this period Major Mainprize, the British officer in charge was killed.⁹⁹ Till June 12, 1917, reinforcements consisting of two hundred and sixteen men were sent to the front.¹⁰⁰ Throughout the year 1917 A.D. the Faridkot Sappers were employed on convoy, patrol and reconnaissance duties of Congo-Mkambha, Nagolakula and Dar-es-Salam and often came in contact with the enemy patrol.¹⁰¹ Major Bishan Singh, Assistant Commandant by Company order No. 148 page 87 dated December 7, 1917, had placed on record the work done by the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers Company during disembarkment at Kiswani (Tanzania) on October 10, 1917. It constructed a new road from Mssindve to Liwale (a distance of eighty-eight miles) in seventeen days. On November 19, orders were received to cut a road through Nangano which was situated at one hundred and fifty miles south-east of Liwale and to connect it with the main line of communication route. The Company constructed one hundred and sixty three miles of road in twenty seven days (excluding the time spent in greening) which involved an average of twelve hours work a day and anything from fifteen to twenty miles of marching at a place where water was scarce.¹⁰² In January 1918 A.D. the Faridkot Sappers joined the British Column that was operating on the Rovuma River across which it constructed a flying bridge. On February 14, 1918 it embarked at Lindi for return to India. The company left Africa on board Royal George on February 13, 1918 and arrived at Karachi on February 20, 1918. The letters of approbation from the British officers about the good work of the Sappers were received by the Durbar from time to time.

General Vandeventer sent a telegram P;No. G. 169, dated February 14, 1918 to Commander-in-Chief in India in which he remarked that the Faridkot Sappers and Miners had gained a fine reputation for its soldierly spirit and

⁹⁹ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for 1915-16*, Lahore, 1917, pp. 4-5. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁰⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 904, p. 90. PSA.

¹⁰¹ Major-General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 29.

¹⁰² Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 28, File No. 1078. PSA.

technical proficiency and its services had been of a great value to the campaign in East Africa. He further appreciated the excellent work performed by Faridkot Sappers and Miners in East Africa since its arrival three years ago.¹⁰³ The Faridkot Sappers and Miners had gained a high reputation both for military efficiency and engineering skill and was mentioned for five times in the dispatches. They had distinguished themselves by construction of roads, bridges, barracks, defence posts and river crossings and had also taken part in several attacks and had joined the columns advancing to the attack, the most noted ones being those of BaqubaNew Noshi, Morogoru, Refugi and Liwale. In the attack on the German post of BaqubaNew the connection of wireless telegraphy with Berlin through an intermediate station was severed. The unsuitability of climate and frequency of heavy rains added to the difficulties of the task before the company.¹⁰⁴

Egypt and Palestine

When Turkey joined the War in November 1914 A.D. on the German side the British had to face many hardships. The Turks closed the Dardanelles, the strait that connected the Aegean Sea with the Sea of Marmara and broke the link of the Allies with Russia. It was a threat to the south Persian Oilfields and to the Suez Canal. Hence the main objective in these fronts was to protect the Suez Canal which was one hundred miles long. It was difficult to protect Suez Canal as there were frequent raids by the Turks. It was also considered important for the British to advance towards the Palestine border.¹⁰⁵ The Indian soldiers played a very important role in defending the Suez Canal. Major-General Sir John Maxwell commanded the Egyptian defence forces. The soldiers had to face a tough time as the barracks in Egypt were very big and dirty and were full of bugs. The British forces had two major duties to perform. Firstly they were to stop the enemy forces and prevent them from going towards Cairo and secondly to keep the

¹⁰³ Army Department, G.S. Branch, May 1918, Nos. 283-317, File No. 19343, p. 102. NAI.

¹⁰⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 30, File No. 1145, p. 65. PSA.

¹⁰⁵ Amarinder Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 252.

Canal open and protect it from serious damage. The major British defences were situated on the west bank of the Canal.¹⁰⁶

The Allies in Egypt wanted to keep open the line of communication from the east to Europe so that the troops from India, Australia and New Zealand could travel to France without any interruption. As the Middle East had got a huge strategic importance, the Turks started concentrating their troops in southern Palestine by August, 1915 A.D. The declaration of War against the Turks forced the British to make arrangements for the protection of her major interests in the Middle East. These included the oil fields of Southern Persia, the Suez Canal and Egypt.¹⁰⁷ It was not an easy task for the Indian soldiers to fight in Palestine where the soil was like soft dowdery dust and with little rainfall it used to become very greasy. The Jordon Valley was a barren land. So the grass for the horses was brought by lorries.¹⁰⁸

The services of the Patiala Imperial Service Lancers (Rajindar Lancers) were utilized in Egypt and Mesopotamia and the Imperial Service Infantry (1st Patiala Rajindar Sikhs) were employed in Egypt, Gallipoli and Palestine.¹⁰⁹ The Government of India had accepted the services of eight companies of the Patiala Imperial Service Infantry and four squadrons of Imperial Service Lancers and other units.¹¹⁰ The 1st Patiala Rajindar Sikhs left fully mobilized on October 12, 1914 and embarking from Bombay on October 29, reached Suez Canal on the November 16 and Ismailia on November 21, 1914 under the command of Colonel Gurbaksh Singh with Captain G.S.F. Routh as Senior Special Service officer and Captain H. Campbell as Special Service officer. On January 1, 1915 A.D. the battalion was brigaded with the 32nd Imperial Service Brigade and incorporated in the 11th Division which was

¹⁰⁶ Anthony Bruce, *The Last Crusade: The Palestine Campaign in the First World War*, London, 2002, pp. 14-16.

¹⁰⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 2, 11.

¹⁰⁸ Kaushik Roy, *The Army in British India: From Colonial Warfare to Total War, 1857-1947*, Bloomsbury Publishing PLC, 2012, p. 95.

¹⁰⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, p. 43. PSA.

¹¹⁰ *Patiala and the Great War*, op.cit., p. 23.

under the command of Major General A.W. Wallace.¹¹¹ The Patiala Infantry consisted of 1,749 men.¹¹² The Rajindar Sikhs proceeded to Port Said for duty on the Suez Canal and defended portion of the Canal from Tinch to Port Said during the Turkish attack on the Canal in January and February 1915 A.D. On March 22, 1915 a detachment of the battalion took over the armoured train and proceeded to Abu Halab to join in defence against an attack by the Turks on El-Kubri. Major G.S.F. Routh and Colonel Gurbaksh Singh were mentioned in dispatches by Major General A. Wilson Commanding Suez Canal defences for their good work done in defence of the Suez Canal.

From March 1915 A.D. to September 14, 1915 A.D. rest of the battalion remained on Canal defence duty from Ferry Post, Ismailia to Serapeum and from September 14, 1915 to January 6, 1916 it was at Zag-a-zig. On April 22, 1916 two companies of the battalion formed part of the Mitla Pass. This march was extremely arduous owing to excessive heat and scarcity of water but they remained fully committed to their duty and not a single man fell out. The bravery shown during this march again earned a lot of appreciation and three men were mentioned in the dispatches of the Commander-in-Chief of Egyptian Expeditionary Force. Sardar Gurbaksh Singh was mentioned in Egyptian dispatches¹¹³ and was awarded with the Order of British India 2nd Class with the title of 'Bahadur' and Captain Abdul Sattar was awarded Order of Nile 4th Class by the Sultan of Egypt owing to good work he rendered in the defence of Suez Canal. On September 13, 1916 one company formed part of Bir-Abu Tif moveable column to reconnoiter enemy country in the direction of Bir-Abu Tif and Abu Guard. This March was very long and tedious owing to sandy desert.¹¹⁴

From January 11, 1916 to April 15, 1917 the battalion remained on front line duty of Canal on the posts from Kubri to Ayun Mussa including Gebel Mur and Bir-Mubieuk. Here Subedar (later Subedar Major) Bhagat Singh was mentioned for his good services at this front in dispatches of the

¹¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 22.

¹¹² Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 339.

¹¹³ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for the year 1915-16*, Lahore 1917, p. 2. PSA.

¹¹⁴ *Patiala and the Great War*, p. 23.

Commander-in-Chief of Egyptian Expeditionary Force. At Gebel Mur post His Highness the Prince of Wales visited the post and the battalion and highly appreciated the good behaviour as well as discipline of the battalion. From April 15, 1917 to September 26, 1917 the battalion remained on the Palestine line of communication for defence duty.¹¹⁵ Its soldiers had an uphill task in the Dardanelles operations and also suffered heavy casualties.¹¹⁶ Though diminished in numbers and faced by an overwhelming force of the enemy yet the battalion did not lose heart and continued its fight. On May 5, 1917 one company formed part of Maghdaba column to survey the enemy country. On September 27, 1917 the battalion was sent to Mandur for firing line duty and was incorporated in 21st Army Corps till Gaza was finally conquered. Captain K.G. Hyde Castes, 45th Sikhs (attached to this unit as S.S.O.) and Major Shivdit Singh were mentioned in dispatches by the Commander-in-Chief of Egyptian Expeditionary Force on account of their good work in the operation of Gaza. This was the most important battle of Gaza. On November 1, 1917 it dug trenches near Baiket Abu Malik. It then occupied trenches to defend Tel-El-Jenmi and Wadi Ghuzzee against the attacks made by the Turks. After capturing Gaza-Bir-Shabha line, the battalion was employed on line of communication duty for about four months. Shajawal Khan was mentioned in dispatches by the Commander-in-Chief and No. 453 Sepoy Kehar Singh was awarded Indian Meritorious Service Medal for their good work while employed on Palestine line of control duty. On April 14, 1918 battalion took over firing line duty at Auja and subsequently at Choraniyeh Bridge head defences and was incorporated in desert mounted Corps.¹¹⁷ From April 27 to May 5, 1918 the battalion took part in the second Es-Salt operation, storming the position at Kabr Majahid and on hills near El-Haud. Kabr Majahid was captured by Lt. General Gurdial Singh Harika.¹¹⁸ The soldiers of the 2nd Yadvindra Infantry rendered valuable services in the battlefield. In face of a steady and accurate

¹¹⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 12. PSA.

¹¹⁶ Lt. Col. Gurdial Singh Khokhar, 2nd Yadvindra Infantry, *The Patiala Post*, The Ministry of Information Patiala State, India, May-June 1944, p. 12. PSA.

¹¹⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 64. PSA.

¹¹⁸ Lt. Col. Gurdial Singh Khokhar, *op.cit.*, p. 13. PSA.

fire by the Turks, the battalion moved on like a solid mass and attained the object after inflicting heavy casualties on the enemy. The action of the Patiala troops greatly earned the appreciation of the Maharaja, the British officers and the Commander-in-Chief, Field Marshall Lord Allenby personally came to the field of operations and thanked them for their excellent work. In this operation Lt. General Gurdial Singh Harika had shown his undaunted courage and leadership and he was awarded with much coveted I.D.S. medal. Along with him many other officers and men were awarded honours and rewards on account of their gallant behaviour and devotion to duty in the second Es-Salt Operations.

G.O.C. 179 the Brigade wrote that those who had seen the Patiala men in action were full of praise as for their gallant behaviour.¹¹⁹ From April 14, 1918 to September 23, 1918 the battalion remained in firing line duties in the Jordan Valley. No. 57 Havildar (Jamadar) Natha Singh was granted Indian Meritorious Service Medal due to the excellent services which he provided when he was employed as instructor of musketry and bayonet fighting in the Imperial School of Instruction Zeitown, E.E.F. From September 23, 1918 to October 10, 1918 the battalion formed part of Chaytor's Force for active operations and was present in the last and long advance on Es-Salt and Amman¹²⁰ in Jordan where it forced the entire Turkish Force to surrender the south of Amman and also captured and imprisoned nearly twelve thousand men of the enemy. The total booty captured by Chaytor's Force was as: guns of various calibre, forty two machine guns, Lewis and Hotchkess guns one hundred forty seven, railway trucks, vehicles and railway engines two hundred fifty nine, wireless sets two and a large quantity of shells and other War materials including a large number of motor lorries abandoned by the enemy.¹²¹ The Commander-in-Chief again appreciated the excellent work and courage shown by the Patiala men in the surrender of entire Turkish Force in the south of Amman. On October 10, 1918 the battalion proceeded from Amman to Gaza by route march and from Gaza reached Suez via Kantara on

¹¹⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 13. PSA.

¹²⁰ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, p. 169.

¹²¹ Lt. Col. Gurdial Singh Khokhar, *op.cit.*, p. 15. PSA.

January 8, 1919. It then embarked at Suez for returning home and then after disembarking at Karachi on January 24, 1919, it reached Patiala on January 27, 1919 after more than four years of active service overseas.¹²²

The total strength that formed part of this battalion at one time or another in the field was as:-

1. Mounted Officers – 8
2. Officers – 28
3. Men – 1,599
4. Followers – 184
5. Horses – 16
6. Mules – 77

The services of the Patiala Imperial Service Troops were acknowledged by His Honour Sir Michael O'Dwyer, Lieutenant Governor of the Punjab on the occasion of his visit to Patiala in 1919 A.D. and he held the opinion that the Patiala Imperial Service Troops were among the first to take the field against the enemy and these troops fought bravely till the enemy was completely crushed.¹²³

The 1st Patiala (Rajindar) Lancers, the Cavalry unit, was reorganized under the Imperial Service Troops Scheme in 1889 A.D. and was seen in action in Egypt, Suez Canal and Mesopotamia.¹²⁴ They left Patiala in three batches by a special train on October 12, 1914 under the command of Sardar Bahadur Brigadier-General Nand Singh and with Lt. Col. A.W. Pennington and Captain G.C.W. Willis as Special Service Officers.¹²⁵ The Rajindar Lancers sent 1,110 men on the front.¹²⁶ The regiment left Bombay for Egypt on November 2, 1914 and disembarked at Suez reached Ismailia on November 20, 1914. The regiment was brigaded with the Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade¹²⁷ which was first under the command of Major General A. Watson C.B., G.M.G., C.I.E. and subsequently on the latter's transfer to the

¹²² *Patiala and the Great War*, op.cit., pp. 24-25.

¹²³ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 67. PSA.

¹²⁴ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 96.

¹²⁵ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 169.

¹²⁶ Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 340.

¹²⁷ *Patiala and the Great War*, op.cit., p. 26.

Delta District Cairo, it came under the command of Brigadier H.H. Henderson and it served both in Egypt and Mesopotamia. In Egypt, the Regiment did a commendable work in active operations against the enemy outposts.¹²⁸ It played a very important part in the attack made by the Imperial Service Brigade on April 29, 1915¹²⁹ near Elhawash. The role played by the Regiment was then mentioned in the letter No: G.S.421 dated November 3, 1916 of the Commander-in-Chief of the Egyptian Expeditionary force and it was addressed to the Commander-in-Chief in India. However the General Officer Commanding, Imperial Service Cavalry, Ismailia reported on May 9, 1915 about the behaviour of a few men of the Rajindar Lancers who had fled from the battle field. Five officers of the regiment, namely, Captain Ganda Singh, Lt. Jang Singh, Risaldar Gudit Singh, Jemadar Dalip Singh and Jemadar Rehmat Ali not only retired from the scene of action but did not halt till they had reached the Canal. The Court of inquiry held that they had failed in their duties and had behaved in a manner unworthy of the name of a Sikh. Their promotions were stopped.¹³⁰ In May 1915 A.D, a squadron of the Regiment performed distinguished services under the command of Captain Achhra Singh in dislocating a hostile party which consisted of eighty men from its position near Sand hill No: 70 towards Bir-ul-Dueidar which was about ten miles east of El-Kantara.¹³¹

The Regiment was also employed on the difficult task of constructing strong field works for the defence of the Canal and also guarding important strategical points along the line of communication such as Canal Banks, Bir-ul-Dueidar, Katia, Romani, Kantara, Elfardon, Moascar, Serapsuim, Port-Said, Shalafa, Ain-Ghasein, El-Kubri, Bir-abu-Raidhar, Tel-ul-Ahma, Bir-el-Mahadat and Hills No: 40, 70, 108 etc. The British greatly eulogized the performance of the Regiment. Dispatches from Lt. General Sir J.G. Maxwell K.C.B., Commanding the forces in Egypt and the report of Major General Wilson C.B. Commanding the Suez defences were reproduced in the Gazette of India of

¹²⁸ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 169.

¹²⁹ *Patiala and the Great War*, op.cit., p. 26.

¹³⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, pp. 141-142. NAI.

¹³¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 59-60. PSA.

August 11, 1916 from the London Gazette of June 20, 1916 in which the services of the Regiment were applauded.

Mesopotamia:

Mesopotamia i.e. modern day Iraq literally means land between two rivers – the Tigris and the Euphrates. The Mesopotamia campaign started as an entirely an Indian operation. During this campaign, 588,717 Indian soldiers who constituted nearly 40% of all the Indian soldiers who were involved in the War served in Mesopotamia.¹³² The first Indian force arrived in Bahrain on October 23, 1914 and it was known as ‘Indian Expeditionary Force ‘D’ (I.E.F. ‘D’). It was placed under the command of Brigadier General W. Delamain. On November 14, 1914 General Arthur Arnold Barrett, General Officer Commanding (GOC) took over the charge of the I.E.F. ‘D’. On April 9, 1915 this force came under the command of General Sir John Nixon. Lt. General Sir Francis Maude took over the charge of the I.E.F. ‘D’ on February 1, 1917.¹³³ The Mesopotamia campaign was fought to secure oil refinery. Both the British and the Germans were interested in Mesopotamia. The discovery of oil in Mesopotamia led to the formation of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company in which the British had a controlling stake in 1909 A.D. This region was also important as it could pose a threat to India. The Germans built a railway line which connected Berlin to Baghdad. So it provided new economic opportunities to the Germans by bringing them closer to the markets in the east particularly India. With the beginning of the War, the initial aim of the British was to safeguard the refineries, tanks and pipelines of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company at Abada in Persia and also to assure pro-British Arab-Sheikhs of Kuwait of help against Turkey. So it was very important to maintain the supremacy of the British in this area so as to protect the Indian Empire and also communication with the East in general.¹³⁴ The Indian soldiers had a tough time fighting in a desert. Mesopotamia was full of dust. Water was very scarce. Brackish marshes turned the earth into wet sticky clay on which the

¹³² Vedica Kant, *op.cit.*, p. 194.

¹³³ Amarinder Singh, *op.cit.*, pp. 72, 73, 75, 98.

¹³⁴ Vedica Kant, *op.cit.*, pp. 194-195.

troops could not march. The sand banks in the rivers made navigation difficult and often resulted in floods. Also there was no proper river transport. There were frequent sand storms. The heat haze and mirage interrupted the firing. The summers were extremely hot while winters often witnessed heavy rainfall and were extremely cold.¹³⁵ There were mosquitoes, bugs and flies of all sorts. The British often referred to purported Arab proverb, "When Allah made Hell he did not find it bad enough so he made Mesopotamia and added flies." The poor quality of water and the abundance of mosquitoes led to spread of malaria and cholera among the Indian troops.¹³⁶

In 1914 A.D. the British had already dispatched its troops to Mesopotamia to protect the oil-wells of south-western Persia.¹³⁷ War was declared with Turkey at the beginning of November 1914 A.D. From Egypt the Rajindar Lancers proceeded to Mesopotamia and it disembarked at Basra on May 24, 1916.¹³⁸ The General Officer Commanding Force "D", Baghdad had described the condition of the Regiment on its arrival in Mesopotamia as, "The standard of training in the Regiment is good and it has proved to be adaptable and useful. Good stable management and horsemanship are marked feature. All ranks are keen and thorough, and the Commander Euphrates Line of Communication Defence is of opinion that the Regiment would acquit well in action."¹³⁹ On September 27, 1917, the advance on the Euphrates was renewed. A battle was fought which resulted in the surrender of the whole Turkish force at Ramadie. Describing these operations in his dispatch of October 15, 1917 Sir Stanley Maude wrote that "the fighting spirit, discipline and efficiency of this army never stood at a higher level than they do at the present moment". The Patiala Imperial Service Lancers was specially mentioned in this dispatch.¹⁴⁰ At Basra, the Regiment joined the Nasariyah Front Brigade which was known as the Euphrates line of communication

¹³⁵ Amrinder Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 72.

¹³⁶ Vedica Kant, pp. 198-199.

¹³⁷ H.S. Bhatia (ed.), *Military History of British India (1607-1947)*, New Delhi, 1977, p. 222.

¹³⁸ Khan Bahadur Colonel Asgar Ali, *op.cit.*, p.119.

¹³⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 60-61.PSA.

¹⁴⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 238.

Defence Troops and was employed to protect the Basra- Nasariyah Railway and on reconnaissance duty.¹⁴¹

The Musketry training of the Regiment was also reported to be far superior to the most of the infantry battalions and the excellent work which was done by the B squadron of the Regiment in connection with the Nedjef blockade operations in March 1918 A.D. won so much confidence of the General Officer Commanding that he gave the Regiment a chance of joining the front line in the 6th Cavalry Brigade at Shahrban¹⁴² to relieve the 22nd Cavalry in September 1918 A.D.¹⁴³ and the Regiment remained with the 6th Cavalry Brigade till December 1918 A.D. Soon the Regiment received orders to return to India. Brigadier-General Nand Singh, Sardar Bahadur was in command of the Regiment till March 1917 A.D. and was then succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Achhra Singh.¹⁴⁴ The Commander-in-Chief proposed to withdraw the Patiala Lancers to India as they had been on active service since the outbreak of the War. Patiala Lancers sailed on January 28, 1919 on board 'Sofla' for Karachi.¹⁴⁵

The Sikh ruler of the Nabha State, Maharaja Ripudaman Singh wanted to employ his soldiers on active service but his offer was not accepted by the Government of India as his troops were considered to be unfit to serve in any War front. He was advised to replace his Military Minister and to pay attention to the advice of the Inspecting Officers so that the efficiency of his soldiers could be improved. Captain Anderson was nominated to accompany the regiment as a Special Service Officer. However the Lieutenant Governor of Punjab raised objections and advised the Government of India not to employ the Nabha troops on active service as the Maharaja of Nabha had adopted an unfriendly attitude towards the British.¹⁴⁶ So the Imperial Government did not send the Nabha Infantry on War Front.¹⁴⁷ Bachan Singh was appointed as

¹⁴¹ *Patiala and the Great War*, op.cit., p. 26.

¹⁴² Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2009, p.169.

¹⁴³ *Patiala and the Great War*, op.cit., p. 27.

¹⁴⁴ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 241.

¹⁴⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1919, Nos. 332-372, pp. 1-2, NAI.

¹⁴⁶ Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, pp. 334-335.

¹⁴⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-A, August 1915, Nos. 54-123, p. 5. NAI.

Commandant of the Infantry on the recommendations of the Inspector-General, Imperial Service Troops. Captain G.B. Henderson and Lieutenants A.C. Curtis and C.W.W. Ford were appointed as Special Service Officers.¹⁴⁸ The Nabha Infantry proceeded on active service on June 20, 1918 A.D. The Infantry was employed on active service in Mesopotamia.¹⁴⁹ Two companies of the Nabha Infantry with the total strength of five hundred and five men out of which four hundred and sixty five were employed on field service and ten percent base reinforcements were sent. They joined the Tirgri's Defence troops and took part in the defence of Ezra's Tomb against forces of Arabs in September 1918 A.D. The Nabha troops remained in Mesopotamia for six months and were ordered to return India on December 10, 1918.¹⁵⁰

Gallipoli:

The Gallipoli campaign was the brainchild of Lord Winston Churchill, the first Lord of the Admiralty. It required a joint action of the imperial forces of the British and the French to capture Istanbul.¹⁵¹ The Turkish Empire came under the attack from the British and French Warships on February 19, 1915 at the mouth of the Dardanelles Straits which guarded the route from the Mediterranean Sea to the Sea of Marmara and then to the capital, Constantinople.¹⁵² The 1st Patiala Rajindar Sikhs Infantry which later came to be known as the 15th Battalion of the Punjab Regiment of the Indian Army¹⁵³ also took part in this campaign.

On July 7, 1915 a company of one hundred and eighty one strong reinforced the 14th Sikhs at Dardanelles where it took part in the principal operations against the enemy especially during the month of August 1915 A.D. On September 25, 1915 the "C" Company with Major H. Campbell and Lt. Clarke as Special Service Officers was also sent to Gallipoli to reinforce the

¹⁴⁸ Major-General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 50.

¹⁴⁹ *Annual Report on the Native States in the Punjab for the year 1918-19*, p. 8. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁵⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1919, Nos. 332-372, p. 1. NAI.

¹⁵¹ Rana T.S. Chhina, *The Indian Army:- An Illustrated Overview*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 120.

¹⁵² Jenny Macleod, *Gallipoli*, United Kingdom, 2015, p. 8.

¹⁵³ Amrinder Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 323.

14th Sikhs. Disembarking at Gallipoli this company took part at this front and fought bravely with the foe and combined its all efforts to advance into enemy lines and stood their firmly till the termination of War at Dardanelles. These companies did well both at the Dardanelles and Gallipoli and earned appreciation of the 14th Sikhs. The War Diary of the Company at the Dardanelles had described the achievements of the Patiala Company under Subedar Kahla Singh. They were on an exposed flank alone with a few of the 14th Sikhs and stood firm when other troops in the line were taken back by the remnant of another battalion, which retired through the line after they had been cut up and had failed in an attack losing five hundred soldiers".¹⁵⁴ The Company sustained a number of casualties in these operations at Gallipoli. The battalion was awarded with one Indian Order of Merit 2nd Class and four other honours on account of its gallant behaviour and devotion to the duty.¹⁵⁵

With the beginning of the First World War, all these Sikh rulers at once offered their soldiers to be employed in various War fronts. Their soldiers served in Egypt, Palestine, Mesopotamia, Gallipoli and East Africa with utmost sincerity. A few of their soldiers had shown indiscipline at different times. A few officers of Rajindar Lancers deserted and ran away from Suez Canal and a few soldiers of the Kapurthala Infantry had also shown disobedience. But these cases were very few. Overall the soldiers had shown gallantry and sincerity and had earned appreciation of their commanding officers and the Imperial Government. A large number of soldiers of these States were killed at the various War fronts. The Nabha Infantry served for almost six months whereas the Imperial Service Troops of the States of Patiala, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot remained on active service in various theatres of the War almost continuously since hostilities began and the Lieutenant-Governor Michael O' Dwyer¹⁵⁶ received good accounts of their prowess in different War fronts.

¹⁵⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 65. PSA.

¹⁵⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, pp. 10-11. PSA.

¹⁵⁶ Kalsia State Records, Basta No. 23, File No. 10, The Government Gazette of Punjab and Its Dependencies, Lahore, Friday, April 27, 1917, p. 55. PSA.

CHAPTER – V

ADDITIONAL HELP: MEN, MONEY AND MATERIAL

The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot had not only provided their Imperial Service Troops to the British Government in the First World War but also placed all the resources of their States at the disposal of the Supreme Government. They provided men for the Indian Army and also helped the Government with money, material and live-stocks. Kalsia State also provided men for the Indian Army and gave financial and material help to the British.

The Patiala State provided whole-hearted services to the British. Throughout the War period the State rendered every possible help to the British Government and its record of War services could not be surpassed by any other State in India.¹ During the year 1914-15 A.D. the Patiala State provided Imperial Service Troops, Transport Train, horses, mules, motor cars, cycles to the Government as:-²

A. Infantry:-

Officers	-	30
Rank and file	-	<u>843</u>
Total	-	873

Hospital:-

Assistant Surgeon	-	1
Compounder	-	<u>1</u>
Total	-	2
Public followers	-	58
Private followers	-	<u>29</u>
Total	-	87

¹ L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *Patiala's Proud Record as Britain's Friend and Ally*, Patiala, 1932, p. 17.

² *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Simla, 1915, pp. 1-2. Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

Transport Train:-

Veterinary Assistants	-	2
Non-Commissioned Officers	-	6
Drivers	-	<u>18</u>
Total	-	26

The approximate annual cost of the maintenance of the above was Rs. 2,20,188.

B. Cavalry:-

Officers	-	27
Rank and file	-	<u>501</u>
Total	-	528
Public followers	-	89
Private followers	-	<u>38</u>
Total	-	127

The approximate annual cost of the maintenance of the cavalry unit was Rs. 3,24,086.

C. Transport:-

Veterinary Assistants	-	2
Non-Commissioned Officers	-	6
Drivers	-	<u>19</u>
Total	-	27

The approximate annual cost of this establishment was Rs. 3,810.

D. Horses and Mules:-

	Cost Rs.
213 horses from the Local Cavalry Regiment	- 91,590
25 horses from the Local Artillery Regiment	- 13,750
34 mules from the Transport Train	- 8,500
62 mules from the Local Cavalry Regiment	- <u>15,500</u>
Total Rs.	- Rs. 1,29,340

E. 13 motor cars and one motor cycle with its accessories at the cost of Rs. 2,08,386-10-8.

F. 9 double poled tents 33x21, for hospital use at the cost of Rs. 7,650.

Maharaja Bhupinder Singh also subscribed for providing the hospital ship 'Loyalty'. He made a tour of the State and obtained three hundred and fifty three men of whom two hundred and eleven men were accepted by the military authorities. He was also nominated as a member of the Central Committee of the Imperial Relief Fund and also made arrangements to collect subscription for this Fund. The total subscription collected within the State in aid of the Fund upto April 12, 1915 A.D. was Rs. 4,25,000. The donation of the Patiala State towards this Fund was Rs. 50,000.³ In February, 1915 A.D. the Patiala State offered to train 150 cavalry horses and 50 artillery horses.⁴ In October, 1915 A.D. the Maharaja of Patiala decided to bear the charges connected with the maintenance of the depots of his Imperial Service Troops which were otherwise had to be paid by the Government of India. So the British Government thanked him for his generous decision.⁵ The services rendered by the State from the year 1915 A.D. till March 31, 1916 were as:-

- a) 612 camels together with Sarwans were supplied to the 72nd Hired Camel Corps and 74 Sarwans were recruited for the 70th Hired Camel Corps.
- b) 78 horses were presented to the Army Remount Department in August 1915 A.D. The total number of horses thus supplied was 300.⁶
- c) 180 horses were received from the Army Remount Department. These horses were trained and handed over to the Government. All the expenses connected with the training and feeding of those horses was borne by the Darbar. Another batch of 80 horses was received for training in the State.

³ *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Simla, 1915, p. 3. PSA.

⁴ Political (Native States) Department, May 1915, Nos. 44-66, Part-B, p. 3. Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁵ Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 74-79, Part-B, pp. 3, 8. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁶ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1917, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

- d) Babul bark weighing 9,337 Maunds 28 seers was collected and was presented free of cost to the Government Harness and Saddlery Factory at Kanpur.
- e) The following gifts were sent to various Government units at the front:-⁷

1.	Flannel Shirts	-	1,484
2.	Khaki Twill Shirts	-	10,000
3.	Combs	-	10,919
4.	Longcloth Kach	-	12,300
5.	Iron Kirpans	-	5,219
6.	Rape Oil	-	93 Maunds and 35 seers
7.	Country shoes	-	1,183 pairs
8.	Sweets	-	792 Maunds and 9 ^{1/2} seers
9.	Soap-nuts	-	240 Maunds
10.	Religious books	-	2,000
11.	Towels	-	10,000
12.	Kikar sticks	-	10,000
13.	Tooth powder	-	27 seers and 13 chittaks

- f) The Maharaja donated £ 12,500 to the War Hospital for British Officers at Satines in England.

The Maharaja provided his house 'Oakover' in Shimla to be used as a convalescent home for sick and wounded officers. He offered to provide 100 beds in the Patiala hospitals for the sick and wounded Indian soldiers invalided from the front but this offer was not availed of by the Government.⁸ In September, 1916 A.D. the Maharaja received a letter from Subedar Bhag Singh and Havildar Ganda Singh on behalf of 105 Sikhs (of whom 10 were Havildars and 95 were sepoy) who were prisoners of War in Germany and wanted to have Romalas (covers which are spread on the Guru Grant Sahib), Chanani (Canopy which covers the place where the Granth is kept) and

⁷ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Simla, 1916, pp. 5-6. PSA.

⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 21. National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter given as NAI.

Chauwar (fly-flapper). The Maharaja obliged them with their demand.⁹ So he sent these items to the Secretary of State, India Office, London from where the transmission of those articles to Germany was arranged for.¹⁰

Following reinforcements were sent to the Front:-

Cavalry:- two officers, 2 Medical Officers, 69 Non-Commissioned Officers and men and 14 followers.

Infantry:- 10 officers, 356 Non-Commissioned Officers and men and 36 followers.¹¹ Along with these the State provided 250 mules. It increased temporarily the strength of the depots of Imperial Service Infantry and Lancers to provide for reinforcements for active service. It also proposed to raise an additional Imperial Service Infantry regiment and provided sixty tents for hospital use in France of which nine were accepted by the Government. The Maharaja took interest in the propagation to encourage recruitment. So in September 1916 A.D. he purchased three thousand copies of the book 'Bir Singh or the Story of a Recruit' for distribution in the State for encouraging recruitment.¹² During the year 1916-17 A.D. several reinforcements to the Imperial Service Troops at the front were dispatched from time to time. The maintenance of the Imperial Service Troops on active service at the front cost the State an additional expenditure of Rs. 8,27,426-14-3 which was over and above the peace budget of Rs. 13,41,309. The Maharaja made many offers to the Government which were accepted by the Government as:-¹³

- a) 100 trained and serviceable horses were provided.
- b) 5 langris and 4 bhistis.
- c) A donation of Rs. 21,000 to the War Fund of the St. John Ambulance Association.

⁹ Political (Native States) Department, February 1917, Nos. 139-143, Part-B, pp. 9-11. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Deposit – Internal, June 1917, Nos. 72, p. 3. NAI.

¹¹ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Simla, 1916, p. 5. PSA.

¹² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 9, File No. 985, p. 9. PSA.

¹³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Simla, 1917, pp. 3-4. PSA.

- d) Accommodation for War Hospitals or for Convalescent sections of Indian troops in certain buildings in the State territory.
- e) 100 transport mules belonging to the Imperial Service Troops.
- f) Rs. 6,000 subscription to the Kitchener Memorial Fund.
- g) 72 mule-drivers and 82 Wagon drivers at an enlistment cost of Rs. 17,600. The Maharaja of Patiala generously placed at the disposal of the Government to serve in any theatre of war or in any cantonment in India two complete corps of mule drivers and one complete camels corps.¹⁴ Expenditure connected with raising and equipping of those Corps was defrayed by the Maharaja who had also offered to meet their maintenance charges during their employment under the Government.¹⁵
- h) Two Corps of mule drivers and one camel corps at an approximate total cost of Rs. 4,15,113 out of which the camel corps at cost of Rs. 2,37,400 and the two mule-corps at the cost of Rs. 1,77,673 were provided by the State. Two corps of mule-drivers each had numbering 389 men. The camel corps consisted of 1,068 camels and 452 men. More than 600 camels were also purchased. The Patiala Darbar also cooperated with the Government of India in the new system of recruiting for the Indian Army. In the year 1916-17, Patiala was already supplying more men to the Indian army than any other State in India. The programme of enlisting recruits under the new system was carried out by the State Agency.¹⁶

The Patiala State also contributed Rs. 25,00,000 towards War loans.¹⁷ In 1917 A.D. the Maharaja also donated Rs. 15,000 to Queen Mary Technical School for disabled soldiers and also expressed his willingness to provide a monthly subscription of Rs. 100 to the school.¹⁸ He also established Central

¹⁴ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, October 1917, Nos. 95, p. 1. NAI.

¹⁵ *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, March 31, 1917, p. 2.

¹⁶ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Simla, 1917, p. 4. PSA.

¹⁷ *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, June 30, 1917, p. 1.

¹⁸ *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, August 25, 1917, p. 1.

Recruiting Board in the State in order to stimulate recruiting in the State.¹⁹ Following statement shows recruiting results from January to October, 1917 A.D. in the Patiala State according to the monthly return which was supplied by the Divisional Recruiting Officer, Jalandhar:-²⁰

January		February		March		April		May		June		July		August		September		October	
C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.	C	N.C.
103		75		83		92		95		147		241		506		283		259	
87	16	68	7	65	17	77	15	83	12	137	10	219	22	482	24	267	16	242	17

In the table 'C' denotes combatant and 'N.C' means the non-combatant men. The total number of recruits from January to October 1917 was 1884. The Maharaja had offered to provide a tank for use in connection with the War but the Government considered motor boats to be more useful. So he provided twelve motor boats at the cost of Rs. 1,01,000 for use in Mesopotamia. These motor boats had inscription 'Presented by His Highness the Maharaja of Patiala to His Majesty the King Emperor'.²¹ He also donated 40 beds for London hospitals and Rs. 25 lakhs to War Fund loans. The Maharaja personally captained a cricket team and the money collected from the match was utilized in the War Fund.²² Indian Troops War Hospital Committee was formed with the purpose of providing aid to the sick and wounded Indian soldiers who were taken care of in the War Hospital at Lahore Cantonment. L. Buta Ram, the Superintendent of Ijlas-i-Khas Office Patiala contributed Rs. 10 towards this hospital.²³ The Maharaja of Patiala also donated Rs. 3,000 towards Indian troops War Hospital.²⁴ So the total amount of aid in money from the commencement of the War upto the end of April, 1918 A.D. was Rs. 25,39,284-7-0. The total number of recruits supplied by the Patiala State to the Indian Army and enlisted at the Divisional

¹⁹ Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.* p. 4.

²⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-6-17, p. 25. PSA.

²¹ Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 138-139, Part-B, pp. 2, 8, 16. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2229, p. 2. PSA.

²² *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, September 22, 1917, p. 1.

²³ *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, October 20, 1917, p. 2.

²⁴ *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, November 17, 1917, p. 1.

Recruiting centre from the beginning of the War upto the end of April 1918 A.D. was 12,531 men which was 1.58 percent of the total male population. Along with this the casualties in the State forces and troops in the field or in India were supplied by reinforcements from the State Depot. The total number of recruits including those enlisted in the State for Imperial Service Troops, State Corps and local troops was 19,183 men which was 2.42 percent of the total male population. The pay of the men and officers in the State Army was raised in order to stimulate recruiting. So no State in the Indian Empire except Kashmir had made such a splendid contribution in man-power.²⁵ In response to the message of the Government of India, the Maharaja offered to raise three new battalions for the Indian Army. For these three battalions he also agreed to build lines at Patiala.²⁶ He again expressed his intention to increase the strength of his Imperial Service Infantry which was serving with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force in order to help the British Government in the crisis.²⁷ The total number of men recruited for Indian Army from January 1, 1918 till July 31, 1918 was as:-²⁸

State	Total Male Population	Estimated number of men in the Indian Army on January 1, 1918 (excluding Imperial Service Troops)	Number recruited from January 1, 1918 to June 30, 1918	Number Recruited in July, 1918 A.D.		Estimated total number in Indian Army on July 31, 1918 (account not taken of casualties since January 1, 1918 A.D.)	
				Combatants	Total no. of Combatants and Non-Combatants	Combatants	Total no. of Combatants and Non-Combatants
Patiala	792,540	11,106	3,228	744	786	14,452	15,120

²⁵ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Simla, 1918, p. 4. PSA.

²⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-A, September 1918, No. 56, p. 17, NAI.

²⁷ Political (Native States) Department, May 1918, Nos. 174/75, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 26, File No. 967, p. 2. PSA.

The number of men recruited from January 1, 1918 till November 30, 1918 was as under:-²⁹

State	Total Male Population	Number recruited from January 1, 1918 to October 31, 1918 (including Imperial Service Troops)	Number Recruited in November, 1918		Estimated total number in Indian Army on November 30, 1918 (account not taken of casualties since January, 1918 A.D.)	
			Combatants	Total no. of Combatants and Non-Combatants	Combatants	Total no. of Combatants and Non-Combatants
Patiala	792,540	7,070	104	110	17,463	18,236

The Patiala State provided 100 trained horses in exchange for 100 untrained animals.³⁰ The total expenditure in the form of aid rendered by the Patiala State from the commencement of the War upto the end of April, 1919 A.D. was Rs. 1,17,16,822. The State continued to maintain one camel corps and 2 mule corps. The total number of recruits supplied by the Patiala State in the First World War was 19,152 as is evident from following statement:-³¹

Tehsils	Sikhs	Hindus	Muslims	Total
Bathinda	1738	12	316	2026
Barnala	1601	80	274	1955
Mansa	2015	92	411	2313

²⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2285, p. 2. PSA.

³⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Secret- Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, p. 86. NAI.

³¹ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 58. PSA.

Total District Anahadgarh	5354	184	801	6539
Narwana	10	652	74	736
Bhawanigarh	848	379	301	1528
Sunam	1119	248	157	1524
Dhuri	2435	571	661	3667
Total District Karamgarh	4412	1850	1193	7455
Patiala	176	271	110	557
Sirhind	669	540	414	1623
Rajpura	479	282	215	976
Pinjore	18	57	6	81
Total District Patiala	1342	1150	745	2037
Total District Narnaul	-	1959	162	2121
Grand Total	11108	5143	2901	19,152

The total number of men for Imperial Service Troops contributed by the State was 37,000.³² However it is difficult to know the exact number as different sources mention different number of men contributed by the State. The total number of recruits raised in the State for the whole period of the War was 28,022 men.³³ Some mention the number as 25,000,³⁴ others as 29,000³⁵ men and some 28,000 men.³⁶ The number of recruits was certainly more than 28,000 men.³⁷ The detail of the total number of recruits was as:-

³² Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 18. PSA.

³³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Shimla, 1919 A.D., p. 4. PSA.

³⁴ L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 17.

³⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 13, File No. 163, p. 29. PSA.

³⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Prime Minister, Basta No. 180, File No. 8192, p. 11. PSA.

³⁷ *Patiala and the Great War*, *op.cit.*, p. 11.

(a) Patiala Imperial Service Troops including mule and camel corps units	-	6,491
(b) Patiala Regular Troops who furnished men to Imperial Service Troops for the purpose of reinforcement	-	3,414
(c) Recruits supplied to Government by State agency	-	1,891
(d) Recruits supplied to the 140 th Patiala Battalion	-	1,541
(e) Recruits supplied to the Government by British recruiting agencies	-	14,685
	Total	28,022

These figures also included 1,364 non-combatants. The total number of recruits supplied by the Patiala State was 28,022.³⁸ The contribution of the State to Indian Army was 25,000 men i.e. 1 in 30 of the total male population.³⁹ Following is the detail list of various officers and contribution made by the State to the War in men:-

Men:-

1. The Maharaja's personal service (accepted).
2. Service of all his troops:-
 - a) 8 companies of Imperial Service Infantry and 4 squadrons of Imperial Service Lancers (accepted).
 - b) Imperial Service Infantry maintained by the State upto full War strength of 1928.
 - c) 2 New squadrons consisting of 300 ranks and one Machine Gun section consisting of 68 ranks maintained in addition to the original strength of 4 squadrons of Imperial Service Lancers.
 - d) Re-inforcements to the Infantry and Lancers on the field was regularly supplied from the very beginning of the War upto the time the regiments returned from the field.
3. 202 drivers for service with General Service Wagons in Mesopotamia out of which 152 maintained throughout the War by the State.

³⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 66-67.

³⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 18. PSA.

4. 144 men including Indian officers and Sarwans etc. for the 72nd Hired Camel Corps.
5. 74 Sarwans for service with the 70th Hired Camel Corps.
6. One Camel Corps complete with camels and men.
7. Two mule corps (drivers only). 1861 men were supplied for the above mentioned 3 camel and mule units.
8. 3 Battalions of the 140 Patiala contingent 1541 men supplied to these battalions.
9. Recruits 28022 of which 26658 were combatants and 1362 were non-combatants.⁴⁰

The total expenditure incurred in meeting the expenses of the Imperial Service Troops from the beginning of the War till April 12, 1918 was as:-⁴¹

A. <u>Pay and Allowances:-</u>	<u>Amount</u>
1. <u>Rajindar Lancers:</u>	
Pay and allowance of machine Gun Section and two new Squadrons	- Rs. 2,44,353-6-7
2. <u>1st and 2nd Patiala Infantry Regiments</u>	
Pay and allowances of two double companies	- Rs. 1,73,070-11-1
Transport train, free rations etc.	
3. 152 drivers made over to the Government	- Rs. 39,097-10-8
4. 2 Mule Corps and 1 Camel Corps	- Rs. 2,48,406-11
5. War clerk in Head quarter Staff	- Rs. 634-1-0
Total	- Rs. 7,05,559-7-3
B. <u>Other Expenses:-</u>	
1. Miscellaneous and other expenses – Mobilization equipment – Uniform – Leather and other equipment, gifts etc.	- Rs.3,90,892-7-3
2. Recruiting	- Rs. 21,633-3-1
3. Upkeep of Government Remounts received for training including all other expenses connected therewith	- Rs. 37,962-10-5

⁴⁰ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103. PSA.

⁴¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 64, File No. 978, p. 2. PSA.

4.	Expenses incurred in connection with two mule and one Camel Corps comprising of purchase and upkeep of Camels, mobilization stores, uniforms etc.	-	Rs. 2,98,919-7-2
5.	Donations etc.	-	Rs. 1,51,447-12-4
6.	Apprehension Reward	-	Rs. 360-11-0 ⁴²
7.	Family Remittance Charges	-	Rs. 1,096-15-0
8.	Telegraph charges	-	Rs. 1,596-14-1
9.	Medical Instruments and Panniers	-	Rs. 2,934-9-10
10.	Expenses incurred in collection of camels and Sarwans for 72 nd Hired Camel Corps	-	Rs. 10,000-0-0
11.	Amount directly paid by the Accountant General in connection with donations and other expenses upto end of 1916 A.D.	-	Rs. 3,46,047-1-10
C.	<u>Travelling Allowances</u>	-	Rs. 1,237-1-10
D.	<u>Offer of horses and mules to the British Government as detailed below:</u>		
1.	291 horses at 430/- each from 2 nd Lancers	-	Rs. 1,25,130-0-0
2.	25 horses at 550/- each from Horse Artillery	-	Rs. 13,750-0-0
3.	34 mules at 250/- each from Y. Train	-	Rs. 8,500-0-0
4.	62 mules at 250/- each from Patiala Lancers	-	Rs. 15,500-0-0
E.	14 Motor cars including repair and supply of accessories	-	Rs. 2,12,853-8-1
F.	9 Double Pole Tents	-	Rs. 7,650-0
G.	Expenses of 2 nd and 3 rd War anniversary upto end of 1916 A.D.	-	Rs. 6,978-0
H.	Expenses incurred by the other Departments of State as shown in the statement by the Foreign and Financial Secretary upto the end of 1916 A.D.	-	Rs. 20,364-7-0
I.	War pensions and gratuity as shown in A.G's letter no. 11231 dated October 24, 1917 A.D.	-	Rs. 12,951-4-0

⁴² Ibid., p. 3. PSA.

J. Indian Relief Fund upto April 12, 1918	- Rs. 1,29,729-11
Grand Total	- Rs. 25,32,084-7-0

The total expenditure spent on its fighting force was Rs. 60 lakhs. The State also furnished 1,000 camels, 250 mules and 400 horses for Transport and Remount branches and altogether the State contribution was about Rs. 1,50,00,000 in money and about Rs. 9 lakhs in material.⁴³ It is difficult to obtain the exact figure of the total expenditure. Patiala and the Great War describes the expenditure on War to be Rs. 1,17,16,822-6-2.⁴⁴ whereas it was certainly more than one crore and thirty-five lakhs of rupees.⁴⁵ The total contribution of the Patiala State can be summed up as:-⁴⁶

1. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- Rs. 3,20,267-12-5
2. Soldiers Comforts and Other Funds	- Rs. 4,12,383-6-1
3. Contribution towards Hospitalship 'Loyalty'	- Rs. Figures not available
4. Expenditure on troops	- Rs. 62,60,942-15-3
5. Animals, transport and materials	- Rs. 8,35,003-1-9
6. The Maharaja's visits	- Rs. 9,35,316-15-5
7. Miscellaneous	- Rs. 2,56,129-12-1
8. Loans	- Rs. 45,00,000-0-0
Grand Total	- Rs. 1,35,20,043-15-1

The Maharaja generously contributed to the various funds started for the benefit of soldiers in India and England as under:-⁴⁷

1. Red Cross Fund	- Rs. 41,601
2. Our Day Fund	- Rs. 46743-3-9
3. Young Men's Christian Association	- Rs. 1000
4. Subscription towards upkeep of hospital for officers at Stains (England)	- Rs. 190238-6-0
5. Brighton Memorial for Indians (England)	- Rs. 15,000

⁴³ Annual Administration Report for the year 1929-30 A.D., Patiala, p. 6. PSA.

⁴⁴ Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, p. 69.

⁴⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 97. PSA.

⁴⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 159. PSA.

⁴⁷ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 102. PSA.

6. Lord Kitchner Memorial Fund	-	Rs. 6,000
7. East Indies Station Naval Fund	-	Rs. 12196-12-4
8. Donation towards Queen Mary's Technical School for Indian disabled soldiers, Bombay	-	Rs. 16,600
9. Monster Lucky Bag	-	Rs. 5,000
10. Clothing, combs and religious book for soldiers in the field	-	Rs. 70,000
11. London Dharamsala	-	Rs. 7,504
	Total	- Rs. 4,11,883-5-4

In 1921 A.D. the Maharaja unveiled the 'Indian Gate' which was built as a gift of India to the people of Brighton as thanks for the care offered to the Indian soldiers in the First World War.⁴⁸

Nabha

With the outbreak of the First World War, the ruler of Nabha State also placed all his resources at the disposal of the British Government. Ripudaman Singh, the ruler of Nabha State offered Rs. 3,00,000 and 100 horses at the cost of Rs. 50,000 towards the expenses of the War. The offer of 100 horses was accepted in November, 1917 A.D. On December 2, 1917, Assistant Director, Remounts went to Nabha to select and take over 100 horses offered as gift to the Government and distributed them as:-

28 horses to 33rd Cavalry, Risipur.

40 horses to Depot Guides Cavalry, Jalandhar.

16 horses to Depot 10th Lancers, Multan

16 horses to Depot 16th Cavalry, Delhi Cantonment.

He also offered to provide the services of his Imperial Service Infantry to be employed in any theatre of the War. He had made this offer to His Excellency the Viceroy directly. But the Government of India did not accept his offer due to the recommendation of the Punjab Government which believed that Nabha State had ignored the advice of the Government and the Political Agent. Also the attitude of the Darbar in dealing with the Government

⁴⁸ Vedica Kant, *op.cit.*, p. 156.

was not considered to be favourable.⁴⁹ In the year 1915-16 A.D. the approximate revenue of the Nabha State was Rs. 19 lakhs. The State made following donations without any reference to the Government:-

1. Rs. 75,000 towards the Punjab Aeroplane Fund.
2. Rs. 7,500 to Sir O'Moore Creagh for the comforts for the troops in the field.⁵⁰

The Nabha Darbar issued an order to the effect that the court fees leviable in State territory with regard to the attestation of probate or the grant of Succession Certificates or letters of administration, may be remitted in respect of the property of such sepoys who were killed or died of wounds inflicted, accident or due to disease contracted while on active service or otherwise.⁵¹

The State also recruited men to be employed by the Government of India. Following is the statement by categories for the month of September 1917 A.D.⁵²

<u>State</u>	<u>Combatants</u>	<u>Muleteers</u>	<u>Followers</u>	<u>Total</u>
Nabha	69	14	4	87

The recruitment result of July 1918 A.D. was as:-⁵³

<u>State</u>	<u>Total Male Population</u>	<u>Estimated number of men in the Indian Army on January</u>	<u>Number of recruits from January 1, 1918</u>	<u>Number Recruited in July, 1918</u>		<u>Estimated total number in Indian Army on July 31, 1918 (account not taken of casualties since January 1, 1918)</u>	
				<u>Combatants</u>	<u>Total no. of</u>	<u>Combatants</u>	<u>Total no. of</u>

⁴⁹ *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1914-15*, Simla, 1915, p. 7. PSA.

⁵⁰ *Report on the Administration of the Punjab and Its Dependencies for 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1917, p.3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch), also see *Report on Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Simla, 1916, p. 12. PSA.

⁵¹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, September 1916, Nos. 291-292, p.1, NAI.

⁵² Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-6-17, p. 25. PSA.

⁵³ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 26, File No. 967, p. 9. PSA.

		<u>1, 1918</u>	<u>to June</u> <u>30,</u> <u>1918</u>		<u>Combatants</u> <u>and Non-</u> <u>Combatants</u>		<u>Combatants</u> <u>and Non-</u> <u>Combatants</u>
Nabha	139,319	3,104	887	197	207	4,028	4,198

The result of the recruitment for November, 1918 A.D. was as:-⁵⁴

<u>State</u>	<u>Number</u> <u>recruited</u> <u>from</u> <u>January</u> <u>1, 1918 to</u> <u>October</u> <u>31, 1918</u> <u>(including</u> <u>Imperial</u> <u>Service</u> <u>Troops)</u>	<u>Number Recruited in</u> <u>November, 1918 A.D.</u>		<u>Estimated total number in</u> <u>Indian Army on November</u> <u>30, 1918 A.D. (account not</u> <u>taken of casualties since</u> <u>January 1, 1918 A.D.)</u>	
		<u>Combatants</u>	<u>Total no. of</u> <u>Combatants</u> <u>and Non-</u> <u>Combatants</u>	<u>Combatants</u>	<u>Total no. of</u> <u>Combatants</u> <u>and Non-</u> <u>Combatants</u>
Nabha	1,694	32	32	4,600	4,830

The Maharaja had also offered his houses at Shimla, Ambala and Lahore to be used as hospitals or convalescent homes for the wounded and sick soldiers of the War but his offer was not accepted by the Government of India.⁵⁵ In December 1917 A.D. he had offered a sum of Rs. 2,25,000/- for the purchase of additional aeroplanes for the defence of London.⁵⁶ This offer was accepted by the Lieutenant- Governor who conveyed his thanks for this generous offer. Six aeroplanes were provided with suitable inscriptions indicating that the machines were the gifts of the Maharaja.⁵⁷ On May 31,

⁵⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2285, p. 83. PSA.

⁵⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, March 1918, Nos. 170-172, p. 1. NAI.

⁵⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, May 1918, Nos. 93-102, p. 16. NAI. also see Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, November 1918, Nos. 118, p. 3. NAI.

⁵⁷ Political (Native States) Department, November 1918, Nos. 123/30, Part-B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

1918 A.D., the Government of India sent a letter to the Maharaja of Nabha in which the raising and locating of certain battalions of the Indian Army in the Princely States was proposed. However the Nabha Darbar did not find the proposal to be suitable. The Maharaja held the opinion that the proposed incorporation of the Imperial Service Troops as regular battalions with the Indian Army would be most inexpedient to undermine the individuality of the Maharaja's Imperial Service Troops. The State had a legitimate pride in owning Imperial Service Troops. So he considered that a safer and more effective plan of assistance on their part would be to continue to work on the present lines which had stood the test of time and yielded good results. The Darbar also conveyed to keep the Imperial Service Troops and depot at the required strength subject to the existing understanding as to the incidence of cost and to obtain a larger number of recruits for the Indian Army from among the subjects of the State.⁵⁸ On June 20, 1918, the Maharaja sent a letter to the Political Agent, Phulkian States in which he wished to contribute Rs. 25,000 a year to help the British in this War. The Government acknowledged his offer with thanks.⁵⁹ In October 1918 A.D. the Nabha Darbar paid its contribution of Rs. 3 lakhs towards the expenses of the Expeditionary Forces into the Ambala treasury in three equal installments.⁶⁰ The Viceroy sent a letter in April, 1919 A.D. in which he expressed his gratitude towards the Maharaja of Nabha for his generous contribution of Rs. 1,00,000/- to the Imperial Indian Relief Fund in response to the appeal of the Viceroy.⁶¹ The sanctioned strength of the Imperial Service Regiment of the State was 600 but owing to the War it was raised by 137 men so the total strength of the Imperial

⁵⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, August 1918, Nos. 281-283, pp. 6-7. NAI.

⁵⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal A, September 1918, Nos. 56, p. 6. NAI. also see Political (Native States) Department, December 1918, Nos. 130/40, Part-B, p. 1. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁶⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, October 1918, Nos. 266-271, p. 3. NAI. also see Nabha State Records, Basta No. 122, File No. 6826 E, p. 2. PSA.

⁶¹ Political (Foreign States) Department, May 1919, Nos. 16/9, Part-B, p. 6. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

Service Regiment was 737 men.⁶² It also provided 1,086 combatants in the ranks of the Indian Army. About seven thousand men of the State served in the War and five thousand were enlisted⁶³ during the War period including 4,820 in the Indian Army in which the former figure represented 16.4 percent of the eligible males of the State.⁶⁴ The total cash contribution made by the State was as:-

	Rs.
1. Punjab Aeroplane Fund	- 75,000/-
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- 10,000/-
3. Hospital Ship 'Nabha'	- 2,25,000
4. Ambulance Cars	- 23,500
5. Our Day and Lucky Bag Funds	- 70,116
6. War Hospital Fund	- 15,000
7. St. John's Ambulance Fund	- 5,000
8. Recruiting Expenses	- 1,500
9. Expenses of Expeditionary Force	- 3,00,000
10. Air Defence of London	- 2,25,000
11. General War Fund	- 25,000
12. Miscellaneous Funds	- 18,875
Total	- 9,93,991

Along with this, the State also sent 100 horses to the Government and also presented a pair of binoculars. The total amount invested in War Loans by the State and the people of the State was Rs. 32,53,025⁶⁵ and the total cash contribution was nearly to ten lakhs of rupees.⁶⁶

⁶² Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D., Simla, 1919, p. 8. PSA.

⁶³ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *India and the War 1914-18*, Lahore, 1924, p. 270B.

⁶⁴ M.S., Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

⁶⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶⁶ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 270B.

Jind:

As soon as the First World War broke out, the Jind State provided its services to the British Government. All the officers and men of the Imperial Service Infantry of the State who were on leave or furlough were immediately called back and the regiment was fully equipped with the mobilization kit, camp equipment, transport etc. to move at any short notice. The total value of the accoutrements, equipments and clothings of the Jind Imperial Service Regiment which proceeded on active service was Rs. 39537-4-10. The total monthly expenditure for all ranks of Imperial Service Infantry which proceeded with 'C' Force on active service in 1914 A.D. was Rs. 6,221-12-0.⁶⁷ On September 5, 1914 the Maharaja sent a letter to Lt. Colonel B.E.M. Gurdon, the Political Agent Phulkian States in which he offered that the British Government could select any number of horses from the local forces of the Jind State which could be used for Artillery and British and Silladar Cavalry. On September 25, 1914 Captain W.H. Anderson, Army Remount Department went to Jind State and selected 64 horses out of 192 horses which were presented by the State. The horses were in good condition and were supplied free of cost to the Government. The Captain was greatly impressed with the arrangements made by the State in connection with the inspection and the despatch of the horses by train.⁶⁸ Again in February 1915 A.D. the Maharaja invited Captain Anderson to Jind and he selected 15 horses out of which 8 were despatched on the same day and the seven animals were sent later. 48 horses were provided by the State on July 31, 1915.⁶⁹ In February 1915 A.D. fifty horses were trained in the State for the purpose of providing reinforcements to the Expeditionary Force. It was decided that the Maharaja would bear the cost of upkeep of those horses till the time period of their training in the State.⁷⁰ Total 121 horses were given by the Maharaja upto

⁶⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 468, pp. 7, 157, 159, 160, 189. PSA.

⁶⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 157, pp. 19, 45, 47. PSA.

⁶⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1961, p. 10. PSA.

⁷⁰ Political (Native States) Department, November 1915, Nos. 109-116, Part-B, p. 19. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

February 22, 1915 A.D.⁷¹ On August 31, 1914, the Maharaja contributed Rs. 25,000 as subscription to Imperial Indian Relief Fund.⁷² On September 4, 1914 he sent five hundred pounds as his contribution to the Prince of Wales Relief Fund.⁷³ He also sanctioned Rs. 500 monthly for extra ration expenses of Imperial Service Regiment.⁷⁴ On October 30, 1914 he donated Rs. 1,000 towards St. John Ambulance War Fund.⁷⁵ He also provided recruits from time to time. In November 1914 A.D. there were four Companies (378 strong) of Jind Imperial Service Infantry on active service according to Field Service strength and one Double Company at Sangrur of 188 strong was kept ready to be sent as reinforcement. The total 566 men were sent for field service. The Maharaja also proposed to add 12 percent to it for the casualties which brought up the total field strength of the Regiment to 634 (566 + 468 at 12%). If ever 10% was to be sent at once, 2% extra will certainly remain with the Jind State which could be utilized later. These 12% were to be kept filling up so as to have 12% men ready in hand above the field service strength. The total strength of the Regiment on November 2, 1914 A.D. was 629.⁷⁶ In July 1917 A.D. he sanctioned the raising of War time strength of the Regiment to eight hundred. In April 1918 A.D., he increased this strength to 1600.⁷⁷ He also donated Rs. 2,00,000 towards war expenses.

On October 30, 1914 meetings for the raising of the subscription in aid of the Imperial Indian Relief Fund were held simultaneously in the three Nizamats towns i.e. Sangrur, Jind and Charkhi Dadri. The meeting at Sangrur

⁷¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2087, pp. 9, 33, 83. PSA.

⁷² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1919, p. 2. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 8, File No. 915, p. 8. PSA.

⁷³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1910, p. 7. PSA.

⁷⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 523, p. 8. PSA.

⁷⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 8, File No. 930, p. 11. PSA.

⁷⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, November 1915, Nos. 442, pp. 4-5. NAI.

⁷⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal A, April 1919, Nos. 50-52, p. 1. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 13, File No. 1344, pp. 9, 43, 79. PSA.

was presided over by Sardar Shamsheer Singh, the Chief Minister of the Jind State. The meetings at Jind and Charkhi Dadri were presided over by the respective district magistrates. In this meeting the CM pointed out that it was a great privilege for the Indian troops to fight for the Empire. It was the duty of the general public to subscribe in aid of the Fund for the alleviation of distress among the dependents of the dead soldiers. The total amount subscribed in the State that day was Rs. 16,000.⁷⁸ On November 17, 1914 A.D. Pandit Hargopal Singh, Offg-Commander-in-Chief of the Jind State forces presented two qualified Signallers to serve with the signaling companies for the duration of the War.⁷⁹ On November 24, 1914 A.D. one Company Officer, four Havildars and Naiks, one Bugler, thirty-two sepoy, so total thirty-eight men were recruited by the Jind Darbar to proceed on field service at a moment's notice. On December 6, 1914 A.D. the value of accoutrements taken on field service by the draft of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry was Rs. 3790-7-10.⁸⁰ The Maharaja had also realized the importance of motor cars in the First World War which could help in the speedy mobilization of the troops. So on December 13, 1914 he offered two motor cars of the value of Rs. 25,000 for the use of the Indian Expeditionary Force. Total three ambulance cars were gifted by the Maharaja.⁸¹ In July 1915 A.D. he presented ambulance cars to His Majesty the King Emperor.⁸² On December 19, 1914 the Maharaja and his Mai Sahibs sent following New Year presents to all the officers and men of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry who had gone to the front:-⁸³

From the Maharaja:-

a) One Khaki shirt for each officer and men.

One Khaki waist coat for each follower.

⁷⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1907, pp. 61, 63. PSA.

⁷⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 35, p. 7. PSA.

⁸⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 479, pp. 7, 59. PSA.

⁸¹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, June 1915, Nos. 435-436, p. 2. NAI.

⁸² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2121, pp. 3, 9. PSA.

⁸³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1933, pp. 11-12. PSA.

b) Indian sweets (pinnis)

c) Condensed milk:-

		<u>Tins</u>
For each sepoy and non-commissioned officer	-	1
For each Company Officer	-	2
For each Mounted Officer	-	4

From Maharanis and Mai Sahibs:-

d) Dry Fruits.

The annual expenditure of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry for the year 1914-15 was as under:-⁸⁴

1. Pay, allowance and compensation for the dearness of provisions for fighting men including Sub-Assistant Surgeon	-	Rs. 1,14,929-2-2
2. Pay, allowance and compensation for dearness of provisions for Regimental and Hospital Followers	-	Rs. 5,065-11-9
3. Purchase of Ammunition	-	Rs. 4,262-7-11
4. Uniform and Accountments	-	Rs. 12,547-12-10
5. Kit money for recruits	-	Rs. 2,475-15-6
6. Half mounting allowance	-	Rs. 2,849-1-9
7. Armoury Component parts	-	Rs. 97-8-2
8. Maintenance of Transport	-	Rs. 22,105-1-1
9. Subscription to Imperial Service Local Charges Fund	-	Rs. 424-4-0
10. Target covering expenses	-	Rs. 277-9-5
11. Miscellaneous expenses	-	Rs. 21,103-12-3
12. Pensions	-	Rs. 7,328-2-6
Total	-	Rs. 1,93,466-9-4

There was an increase of Rs. 73,466-9-4 as compared to the Budget estimate as the Regiment had proceeded on field service. The total income of

⁸⁴ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo – German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 147, p. 21. PSA.

the Jind State in 1914-15 A.D. was Rs. 24,22,000 out of which Rs. 20,12,200 were spent on ordinary expenditure and Rs. 4,09,800 were added to reserve so it raised the amount of treasury to Rs. 24,60,032. From the reserve, War expenses of Rs. 3,20,000 were met for the year 1914-15 A.D. as mentioned under:-⁸⁵

	<u>Rs.</u>
1. Contribution to the expenses of the War	- 2,00,000
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- 25,000
3. Prince of Wale's Relief Fund	- 7,500
4. Red Cross Gifts	- 2,000
5. 114 Cavalry horses	- 35,370
6. 3 ambulance cars	- 25,050
7. Miscellaneous	- 25,080
Total	- 3,20,000

On January 2, 1915, the Maharaja got a letter from the Government of India in which the Government highly appreciated and acknowledged the loyal services which he was providing but also conveyed that they wanted to adhere to the arrangement already made whereby the Government would undertake the responsibility for and the cost of replacing casualties in the field among animals of the Imperial Service Troops.⁸⁶ The Maharaja also sent many articles of the daily use to his Imperial Service Troops in East Africa. The soldiers had only two suits of Khaki uniform with them and wanted new uniforms. These uniforms were supplied by the Government of India but the Maharaja wanted to help the Government and lighten the work of Army Clothing Department. So when General Natha Singh of Jind Imperial Service Regiment applied for the supply of certain articles for the Regiment, the Maharaja at once sanctioned them. These articles were 448- Shirts, 363 small

⁸⁵ *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Simla, 1915, p. 6. PSA.

⁸⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, April 1915, Nos. 1007-1015, p. 4. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First-Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1909, p. 17. PSA.

under-drawers (Kachs), 530-towels, 448- Indian shoes, 890- Pugries (small turbans). 4- Dopattas (large turbans) and 8-Pugries (small turbans) were sent for mounted officers. He also sent twenty Indian spades (Kasis) for the soldiers. On May 1, 1915 he sanctioned articles again free of cost for the use of the four mounted officers of the regiment on active service. These articles were:- 4 open collar warm British coats, 4 bedford cord breeches with straps, 4 sweaters, 4 braces, 4 great coats with caps, 4 pairs putties, 4 water proof sheets, 4 scarfs, 4 pairs khaki leather riding gloves, 4 drawers, 4 haversacks, 4 zinc water bottles, 3 water proof coats, 8 khaki blankets and 16 pairs socks.⁸⁷ In September, 1915 A.D. he also sent certain articles to Subedar Harnam Singh who was prisoner of War in British East Africa.⁸⁸ The Maharaja supplied 492 water proof caps to the soldiers in East Africa.⁸⁹ He also sent 848 pairs of socks for company officers, non-commissioned officers, men and followers.⁹⁰ In October 1915 A.D. another batch of forty Imperial horses was received by the State for training.⁹¹ On February 23, 1915 A.D. the Jind Darbar sent a telegram to the Inspecting Officer, Punjab Imperial Service Infantry in which the State proposed to send three signalers with the reinforcement which was ready to proceed on field service. In March, 1915 A.D. the Darbar dispatched a batch of 52 officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, men and followers as reinforcement of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry.⁹² In March 1915 A.D. he presented to the Government eighteen tents of which twelve were large, double pole double fly tents 36x24= 864 square feet each and six smaller ones of single pole double fly 18x18= 324 square

⁸⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First-Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1950, pp. 3, 7. PSA.

⁸⁸ Political (Native States) Department, November 1915, Nos. 72/90, Part B, pp. 4, 5, 14, 19. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁸⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, April 1915, Nos. 639-643, pp. 9-10. NAI.

⁹⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1932, p. 1. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 9, File No. 1041, pp. 8-10. PSA.

⁹¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1961, pp. 9, 11. PSA.

⁹² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 481, pp. 10, 24. PSA.

feet each. These tents were presented free of cost for hospital use for the expeditionary Force in France.⁹³ The Maharaja also proposed to present 10,000 combs to Sikh soldiers and 1000 (Gutkas) Sikh daily Prayer books to the sick and wounded amongst them in Europe, Egypt and East Africa which were to be distributed proportionately.⁹⁴ In order to relieve the Government from some burden, he expressed his willingness to meet the cost of depots of Imperial Service Troops from his own treasury rather than receiving it from the Government.⁹⁵ The Punjab Government highly appreciated the Maharaja's decision to meet all expenditure connected with the maintenance of the depot of his Imperial Service Troops.⁹⁶ The Maharaja also decided to send after every two months 1^{1/2} Maunds of rithas (soap nuts) and 3 canisters of sarson oil to his Imperial Service Infantry at the front.⁹⁷

In July 1915 A.D. the Maharaja generously presented Rs. 1000 to Lady O'Dwyer's Comforts Fund for troops at the front. Lady O'Dwyer also sent a personal letter of thanks to the Maharaja.⁹⁸ On July 23, 1915, the Jind State sent 279 camels for service in the War.⁹⁹ Lt. Col. B.E.M. Gurdon, the Political Agent, Phulkian States conveyed the Maharaja that the Secretary of the Patriotic and Indian Heroes Fund wanted to grant relief to the families and

⁹³ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, October 1915, Nos. 401-402, p. 3. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1912, p. 6. PSA.

⁹⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1916, p. 7. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 10, p. 22. PSA.

⁹⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 13, File No. 1351, p. 7. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1911, p. 6. PSA.

⁹⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, June 1915, Nos. 343-348, p. 4. NAI. also see Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 74-79, Part B, p. 1. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁹⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, August 1915, Nos. 116-118, p. 3. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. I, File No. 104, pp. 20, 21, 22. PSA.

⁹⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 7, File No. 864, p. 8. PSA.

⁹⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1905, p. 7. PSA.

men of Imperial Service Troops from the Imperial Indian Relief Fund and the Patriotic and Indian Heroes Fund on exactly the same scale as was afforded to the families and men of the Indian Army if the Princely States concerned desired it but the Maharaja of Jind decided to give relief from the State treasury to the dependents of such men of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry who had been employed in active service.¹⁰⁰ The Sikhs of the 20th Deccan Horse in France compiled a pamphlet in which they protested against the disloyal actions of some of their co-religionists in India. The printers of the 'Fauji Akhbar' got this pamphlet printed. The Jind State purchased 250 copies of the 'Fauji Akhbar' which were distributed in the State in order to accelerate the process of recruiting in the State.¹⁰¹ The State also recruited men from British districts for Jind Imperial Service Regiments from August 1, 1914 to July 31, 1915 A.D. as Jalandhar 2, Hoshiarpur 9, Karnal 1, Ludhiana 5, Hissar 6 so total 23 men were recruited.¹⁰² On the other hand 586 men were recruited from the State territory for the Indian Army during the same period.¹⁰³ The Maharaja also donated Curisties Brass Embroidered shoes to Indian Fund for St. Dunstan's gifts.¹⁰⁴ The total War expenditure incurred by the Jind State from August 4, 1914 to July 31, 1915 was as under:-¹⁰⁵

1. Cash (in gold and silver coins) paid into - Rs. 200,000
Government Treasury Ludhiana
2. 121 Cavalry horses - Rs. 48,000
3. 3 Ambulance Motor Cars for Indian Expeditionary - Rs. 25,050
Force in Flanders

¹⁰⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 33, File No. 2391, pp. 23, 21, 29. PSA.

¹⁰¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1951, pp. 8-9. PSA.

¹⁰² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 90, p. 8. PSA.

¹⁰³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 1917, p. 15. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1952, p. 11. PSA.

¹⁰⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 17, File No. 1624, p. 45. PSA.

¹⁰⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, p. 3. PSA.

4. Subscription to Imperial Indian Relief Fund by His Highness	-	Rs. 25,000
5. Subscription to Prince of Wales Fund	-	Rs. 7,500
6. Subscription to Imperial Indian Relief Fund by the officials and subjects of the State	-	Rs. 16,325
7. Supply of kit and other articles for Jind Imperial Service Regiment on mobilization	-	Rs. 27,000
8. Supplies to Military hospital on mobilization	-	Rs. 2,500
9. Clothing supplied to the Regiment in addition to ordinary uniform	-	Rs. 11,700
10. Cost of the maintenance of the Depot of the Regiment (accounted for the extra strength only which was above the peace strength)	-	Rs. 10,900
11. Cost of the upkeep of the Imperial horses	-	Rs. 5,050
12. Presents sent to Regiment from time to time	-	Rs. 2,884
13. Subscription to St. John's Ambulance Association from the Maharaja (Cash-Rs.2000, In Kind- Rs.700)	-	Rs. 2,700
14. Relief to the families of men of Jind Imperial Service Regiment	-	Rs. 2,000
15. Six tents given for hospital use in France	-	Rs. 2,600
16. Presents given to the sick and wounded of the Regiment invalided from the Front	-	Rs. 1,500
17. Subscription to Lady O'Dwyers' Fund	-	Rs. 1,000
18. Miscellaneous	-	Rs. 8,900
	Total	Rs. 400,609

The details of the miscellaneous items was as under:-¹⁰⁶

1. Emergency rations served to the Regiments and drafts on departure - Rs. 443-2-7
2. Extra food, milk, meat etc. given to the Regiment - Rs. 2285-14-1

¹⁰⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, p. 13. PSA.

and different drafts before their departure on active service

3. Railway fare and freight incurred in getting the different equipments etc. - Rs. 2163-10-11
4. Opium - Rs. 806-4-9
5. Cleaning Arms - Rs. 451-14-6
6. Telegrams, stationary, wages of temporary followers etc. - Rs. 2749-1-2

Total - Rs. 8900-0-0

The expenditure incurred by the Jind State from July 31, 1915 to October 6, 1915 was as:-¹⁰⁷

1. Field Service Kit - Rs. 6267-10-5
2. Warm flannel Shirts - Rs. 2239-4-2
3. Clothing for Mounted Officers - Rs. 1260-7-0
4. Charges and saddlery for Mounted Officers - Rs. 2042-13-6
5. Field Service Allowance to the Mounted Officers and Sub-assistant surgeons from September 14, 1914 to September 30, 1915 - Rs. 1998-10-6
6. Cost of the maintenance of the Depot for August and September, 1915 A.D. - Rs. 1000-0-0
7. Ghee, sarson oil and soap nuts (these articles were sent every two months) - Rs. 133-9-3
8. Presents to Subedar Harnam Singh, prisoner of War - Rs. 66-15-9
9. Palans (pack saddles) for the sub-division of camels for Government Service - Rs. 1026-9-9
10. Upkeep of Imperial horses - Rs. 2527-10-0
11. Endowment of two-beds in St. John Ambulance - Rs. 4000-0-0

¹⁰⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, p. 23. PSA.

War Hospital¹⁰⁸ Dehra Dun

12. Presents sent to the Regiment on Maharaja's birthday - Rs. 500-0-0
13. Subscription to the Indian Fund for Comforts for troops which was being sent to the A.D.C. to the Commander in Chief in India¹⁰⁹ - Rs. 500-0-0
14. Miscellaneous articles such as emergency rations, extra food, some clothings to followers, water skins, railway freight, replacing of some watches, printing, telegrams etc. - Rs. 4448-13-5

Total - Rs. 28012-7-9

The State sent nine reinforcements on active service till August 30, 1916 A.D. These reinforcements had 6 Mounted Officers, 16 Company Officers and 593 Non-Commissioned officers and men and total number of men was 615. On January 3, 1916 another draft of twenty rank and file was sent for active service at the Front.¹¹⁰ The following statement shows the recruits of all classes enlisted from the Jind State from the commencement of the War upto August 1, 1916 A.D.:¹¹¹

District	Hindus	Sikhs	Muslims	Total
Charkhi Dadri	946	-	61	1007
Jind	117	-	19	136
Sangrur	21	63	3	87
Grand Total	1084	63	83	1230

¹⁰⁸ Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 103-104, Part-B, pp. 3-4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 125, p. 3. PSA.

¹⁰⁹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1937, p. 7. PSA.

¹¹⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 484, p. 20. PSA.

¹¹¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, pp. 23-24. PSA.

On September 28, 1915 the Jind State deposited Rs. 420 as its annual contribution towards Imperial Service Local Charges Fund.¹¹² The State also trained 30 men in First aid during the period from October 1, 1914 to September 30, 1915 and sent them on active service with the drafts.¹¹³ Rupees two thousand were donated towards Red Cross gifts for Indian Expeditionary Force.¹¹⁴ In September 1915 A.D. the Maharaja generously contributed as sum of Rs. 4,000 towards the St. John Ambulance War Hospital Dehradun out of which Rs. 2000/- were to be devoted for endowing two beds for six months or more and Rs. 2000/- for comforts.¹¹⁵ The Jind State also provided six copies for Guru Granth Sahib to its Regiment in East Africa.¹¹⁶ On November 24, 1915 the Maharaja sent a telegram in which he wished to join the Punjab Aeroplane fleet under the name of Jind aeroplane. He deposited Rs. 75,000 for the purchase of the armoured aeroplane which was offered by him to the Government for service at the Front.¹¹⁷ On December 8, 1915 the Maharaja sent following articles to his Imperial Service Regiment at front as new year presents:-¹¹⁸

1. For British Officers on Special Service with the Regiment – Chocolates, Short bread, biscuits, cigarettes and cigars two tins of each for each officer.
2. For officers, men and followers of the Regiment:

¹¹² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 34, p. 7. PSA.

¹¹³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 56, p. 11. PSA.

¹¹⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1934, p. 3. PSA.

¹¹⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, October 1916, Nos. 223, p. 1. NAI. also see Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, October 1915, Nos. 409, p. 2. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1918, pp. 16-17. PSA.

¹¹⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 6, p. 3. PSA.

¹¹⁷ Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 71-73, Part-B, pp. 16-17. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 23, File No. 1934, pp. 13, 29. PSA.

¹¹⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, January 1916, Nos. 105-107, p. 7. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 3, File No. 386, pp. 23-24. PSA.

- a) One shirt each.
- b) One Kachhera (small drawers) each for Sikhs.
- c) One Janghia each for Muslims.
- d) Pinnies (Indian sweets) mixed up with dry fruits.

The Jind State recruited 1,012 men from August 4, 1914 to March 31, 1916. It trained 90 Cavalry remounts and 40 were under the training during 1915-16 A.D. At the request of the Government the State also provided Maunds of babul bark for the use of the Government harness and saddlery factory at Kanpur. The State provided 1,963 Maunds and 5 Seers of bark. The total expenditure incurred by the State on account of the War from August 4, 1914 to March 31, 1916 was Rs. 5,39,652.¹¹⁹ Five more packages containing ghee, oil and crushed soap nuts were sent for Jind Imperial Service Regiment in East Africa.¹²⁰ Another reinforcement of one Mounted Officer and fifty one rank and file were despatched on February 29, 1916 A.D.¹²¹ The Jind Maharaja also granted pensions to the Imperial Service Troops and also offered to Government to bear the cost of supply of two maxim guns for his Imperial Service Troops on active service. However the Government did not accept his offer as it wanted to supply machine guns to the Imperial Service Troops.¹²² The Government of India had intimated that the Military authorities were in urgent need of some 250 artillery riding drivers to drive army wagons and 65 mule drivers for pack transport. So the Jind State offered 20 drivers of which 12 were horse artillery drivers and 9 were mule drivers for pack transport.¹²³ Soon eight more followers were enlisted for the Indian Army.¹²⁴ A

¹¹⁹ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Simla, 1916, pp. 7, 10. PSA.

¹²⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 3, File No. 331, p. 8. PSA.

¹²¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 503, p. 23. PSA.

¹²² Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 22. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2179, pp. 3, 21. PSA.

¹²³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 33, File No. 2386, pp. 13, 17. PSA.

¹²⁴ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 3, File No. 377, p. 24. PSA.

draft of 130 men was sent on the front on October 3, 1916 as:- 1 officer, 125 rank and file and 4 followers.¹²⁵ On July 19, 1916 Jind State provided 200 Maunds of hay required for the Imperial horses to the Government.¹²⁶ The Maharaja also offered to provide twenty beds in his military hospital at Sangrur for the use of sick and wounded soldiers returning from the front and to bear all its expenses but this offer was not accepted by the Government as it had enough accommodation to meet the requirement.¹²⁷ On August 21, 1916 he further donated Rs. 500 towards the Young Men's Christian Association.¹²⁸ Along with the above cited expenditures contribution was made in different forms and so the total expenditure which the State spent on War from August 4, 1914 to August 31, 1916 was Rs. 574,166/-¹²⁹ In October 1916 A.D. the Maharaja again contributed Rs. 1,000 towards Lady O'Dwyer's Fund.¹³⁰ He also offered Rs. 22,180/- as his contribution which he paid as bonus, subsistence allowances, rewards to recruiters and railway fares of Sarwans and muleteers recruited in the State. 305 recruits were enrolled by the State. The Lt. Governor of Punjab accepted this offer. About 1,300 men were recruited for Indian Army from the commencement of the War upto October 24, 1916.¹³¹ On November 27, 1916 the Maharaja also sent sweets

¹²⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 466, pp. 81, 82. PSA.

¹²⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 9, File No. 994, p. 61. PSA.

¹²⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1922, p. 7. PSA.

¹²⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2024, p. 7. PSA.

¹²⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, pp. 45, 46. PSA.

¹³⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, December 1916, Nos. 38, p. 1. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 9, File No. 971, p. 10. PSA.

¹³¹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, November 1916, Nos. 112-114, p. 4. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2066, pp. 23, 52, 53. PSA.

of value 1000/- to his Imperial Service Troops as his new year gift.¹³² In 1916-17 A.D. the Darbar supplied 300 camels in addition to their previous gift of 121 cavalry horses thus making a total of 421 animals presented since the beginning of the War.¹³³

The Jind State spent Rs. 7,39,737 on the War expenses from the beginning of the War upto January 31, 1917 and the normal expenditure incurred on the maintenance of Jind Imperial Service Regiment from the beginning of the War upto March 31, 1917 was Rs. 4,47,994-7-3 and the total number of men recruited upto March 31, 1917 was 1352. Total war expenditure of the Jind State upto March 31, 1917 was Rs. 12,07,991.¹³⁴ In January 1917 A.D. the Maharaja was appreciated by the Government of Punjab for sending New Year presents of sugar, sweetmeats and biscuits to the officers, men and also to Special Service Officers serving with the Jind Infantry.¹³⁵ He also contributed Rs. 1,00,000 towards the expenses of the War.¹³⁶ On January 26, 1917 the Maharaja offered 6 quarters for Indian Officers and two barracks (with kitchen) at Sangrur. He also offered his Lahore and Ambala houses to be used by the Government¹³⁷ and supplied 1600 recruits (including Sarwans and mule drivers) to the Indian Army from August 4, 1914 to February 22, 1917 A.D.¹³⁸ He again presented in February

¹³² Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, December 1916, Nos. 351, p. 2. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2066, pp. 23, 52, 53. PSA.

¹³³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.* Simla, 1917, p. 4. PSA.

¹³⁴ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, pp. 81, 94, 95. PSA.

¹³⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, January 1917, Nos. 94, p. 2. NAI.

¹³⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, May 1917, Nos. 43-49, p. 13. NAI. also see Political (Native States) Department, February 1917, Nos. 79-84, Part B, pp. 6-8. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Political (Native States) Department, March 1917, Nos. 77-78, Part B, p. 17. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). Also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2025, p. 5. PSA.

¹³⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2067, pp. 15, 16. PSA.

¹³⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2095, p. 15. PSA.

1917 A.D., twenty-four tents for military purpose of which 6 were double pole, double fly tents and 18 were single pole and single fly tents.¹³⁹ At the request of the Government, the Jind State recruited 57 Sarwans however only 40 Sarwans were found to be fit and accepted by the Government.¹⁴⁰ In order to improve the efficiency of his Imperial Service Regiment, the Maharaja on June 1, 1917 granted free rations to all combatants while on active service and also increased pay of the officers and followers. The troops were put on the same footing as the troops of the Indian Army in matter of pay and rations.¹⁴¹ On April 12, 1917 he contributed Rs. 100 towards the "Monster Lucky Bag" Fund¹⁴² and Rs. 2000 invested in War bonds 1920.¹⁴³ He presented 200 palans (Camel packsaddles) to be utilized in any Government Camel Corps.¹⁴⁴ The Maharaja took special measures to stimulate recruiting in the state and so sanctioned money rewards:-¹⁴⁵

- a) To the father or any other heir of each recruit a bonus of Rs. 25/-.
- b) To each recruiter Rs. 4 instead of Rs. 3 so that it may further give impetus to recruiting.

On October 10, 1917 he subscribed Rs. 25/- towards the War Fund started by Nusserwanji N. Moonshi of Shimla out of which half of the amount

¹³⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2257, p. 9. PSA.

¹⁴⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2135, pp. 17, 47, 53. PSA.

¹⁴¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 217, pp. 3, 9. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2224, p. 5. PSA.

¹⁴² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2155, p. 13. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 10, File No. 1127, p. 7. PSA.

¹⁴³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2129, p. 5. PSA.

¹⁴⁴ Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 219-220, Part B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). Also see Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 119-124, Part-B, p. 17. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁴⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2088, p. 9. PSA.

was to be handed over to the Viceroy.¹⁴⁶ He also presented a aeroplane valuing Rs. 45,000 to the Government for services in Mesopotamia.¹⁴⁷ From January 1917 A.D. to the end of September 1917 the State had enlisted 1651 recruits for the Indian Army. The total number of combatants and non-combatants in the Indian Army was 5169 which meant that one of every nine men of the military age was serving in the Indian Army and the total number of men in Jind Imperial Service Regiment was 1093. The total contribution in men from the State was 6263.¹⁴⁸ During the year 1917-18 A.D. the Jind State purchased 66 mules at the cost of Rs. 11,640 and spent Rs. 18,117 on recruitment. The expenditure on Imperial Service Troops was Rs. 2,85,707. So total Rs. 8,09,865 were spent on the War in 1917-18 A.D. and total War expenditure from the beginning of War till March 1918 A.D. was Rs. 26,00,420.¹⁴⁹

The Maharaja took keen interest to raise money for the Red Cross Fund for which he also sold his valuable dogs and donated the money towards the Funds. So on January 19, 1918 he contributed Rs. 4070-12-0 towards the Red Cross Fund.¹⁵⁰ Again Rs. 14000 were collected from different sources for 'Our Day Fund' in the State in January, 1918 A.D. out of which Rs. 11,000/- were remitted to Lady Chelmsford Our Day Fund and Rs. 3000/- to Lady O'Dwyer's Lucky Bag.¹⁵¹ A letter was despatched on March 1,

¹⁴⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2223, p. 17. PSA.

¹⁴⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, January 1918, Nos. 280-297, p. 2. NAI. also see Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, April 1918, Nos. 299-303, p. 6. NAI. also see Political (NativeStates) Department, October 1917, Nos. 198-200, Part B, p. 4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2145, p. 25. PSA.

¹⁴⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2318, pp. 9, 10. PSA.

¹⁴⁹ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Simla, 1918, p. 5. PSA.

¹⁵⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2193, p. 3. PSA.

¹⁵¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2256, p. 67. PSA.

1918 to the Recruiting Officer at Jalandhar in which the Maharaja sanctioned the payment of the proportionate share of the feeding of recruits before they were enrolled and also decided to meet the extra expenditure involved in maintenance of the constant reserve which was required for his Imperial Service Infantry¹⁵² and spent a sum of Rs. 97286 for the maintenance of Extra Establishment which proceeded on field service.¹⁵³ 140 camels were provided by the State in April 1918 A.D.¹⁵⁴ and offered the services of two third year medical students of the State for field service to work as Sub-Assistant Surgeons.¹⁵⁵ Chaudhri Sher Singh of Sangrur presented 1000 Maunds of Bhusa to the Government of India for which he earned the appreciation of the Maharaja of Jind.¹⁵⁶ The State contributed 7540 men to Indian Army from August 4, 1914 to July 11, 1918.¹⁵⁷ The general public also contributed in the expenses of the War. In July 1918 A.D. the firm of Messrs. Sher Singh and Dalip Singh of Sangrur sent Rs. 25,000/- as War Loan.¹⁵⁸ The Maharaja offered Rs. 30,000 as his contribution towards the expenses of the War on August 4, 1918.¹⁵⁹ The Maharaja of Jind also declined to accept the compensation from the Government for two mules of the Jind Imperial Service

¹⁵² Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, May 1918, Nos. 231-232, p. 2. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2173, p. 39. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 527, p. 71. PSA.

¹⁵³ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2237, p. 11. PSA.

¹⁵⁴ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, May 1918, Nos. 231-232, p. 2. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 527, p. 71. PSA.

¹⁵⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2208, p. 4. PSA.

¹⁵⁶ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2249, p. 11. PSA.

¹⁵⁷ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2195, pp. 1-2. PSA.

¹⁵⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2205, p. 3. PSA.

¹⁵⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, September 1918, Nos. 243-248, p. 5. NAI. also see Foreign and Political Department, Internal A, September 1918, No. 56, p. 6. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2182, pp. 3-4. PSA.

Regiment which died in East Africa as he held the opinion that he had provided mules free of cost to the Government and had placed all the resources of the State at the disposal of the Government.¹⁶⁰ 'Curiosity Bureau' was started which was in connection with Indian Fund for St. Dunstan in which exhibition of the articles of India and Ceylon were held. The proceeds of the exhibition were devoted to British and Indian blinded and disabled soldiers. So the Jind Darbar sent one brass pail, one brass stand for Indian lamp, one pair of ordinary Indian shoes, one pair of embroidered shoes, one complete set of chessmen, one receptacle for antimony, one nakel as gifts from the Maharaja for the 'Curiosity Bureau'.¹⁶¹ He further sent a draft of Rs. 500 as his contribution to the War loan¹⁶² and subscribed Rs. 25000 to the Imperial Indian Relief Fund on January 31, 1919.¹⁶³ The total number of recruits of the State in Indian Army was 5,173 men, 28 wagon drivers and followers and 305 camel and mule drivers. The total contribution of the State in men, money and material was Rs. 34,18,741.¹⁶⁴ The total contribution of the State to the Indian Army was 6,885 and to Imperial Service Troops was 1788. So total contribution of manpower was 8673 and the total war expenditure was above Rs. 32,62,241¹⁶⁵ or Rs. 32,99,207.¹⁶⁶ However M.S. Leigh writes that the State had spent over 24 lakhs of rupees in form of material and animals and

¹⁶⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, September 1918, Nos. 187, p. 2. NAI.

¹⁶¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2198, pp. 9, 17. PSA.

¹⁶² Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2148, p. 3. PSA.

¹⁶³ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, March 1919, Nos. 16, p. 10. NAI. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2210, p. 5. PSA.

¹⁶⁴ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 266.

¹⁶⁵ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2271, pp. 11, 25. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p. 1. PSA. also see Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 3.

¹⁶⁶ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 7. PSA.

Rs. 11,50,000 were invested in loan and conversion. So the total War expenditure of the Jind State was Rs. 3,550,000.¹⁶⁷

Kapurthala:

With the beginning of the War, the Kapurthala State had also placed its Imperial Service Troops and all the resources at the disposal of the British Government. However the Government was desirous of getting recruits for the various units of the Indian Army and in October 1914 A.D., it wanted recruits for the Army Bearer Corps for which the Kapurthala Darbar was intimidated. But the Kapurthala State could not provide recruitment for the Army Bearer Corps.¹⁶⁸ Jagatjit Singh, the Maharaja of Kapurthala donated Rs. 15,000 to Indian Imperial Relief Fund.¹⁶⁹ On November 1, 1914 he sent a letter to the Government of India in which he presented his contribution of the sum of Rs. 100,000/- for the extra ordinary cost to be incurred on the maintenance of his regiment on active service. This offer was very generous as it was being emanated from the Kapurthala State which out of a revenue of Rs. 15 lakhs apart from Oudh estate was not only already paying attribute of Rs. 1,31,000 in commutation of military service but was also maintaining a regiment of Imperial Service Infantry at a cost of about Rs. 1,50,000 per annum. The Special Service Officer with the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment in East Africa required certain articles so the State supplied new clothings and boots to the value of Rs. 7,700/- exclusive of fright charges to the regiment. The cost of these articles was debited against the Maharaja's special contribution of Rs. 1,00,000/-¹⁷⁰ The Kapurthala State also undertook the task of training horses for the Government of India before they were to be despatched for service at the front.¹⁷¹ The Maharaja and his officials also

¹⁶⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

¹⁶⁸ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 18, File No. 76, pp. 62-63. PSA.

¹⁶⁹ Khalsa Samachar, Amritsar, October 1, 1914, p. 197. PSA.

¹⁷⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 22. NAI. also see Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 122, Part B, pp. 5, 11, 27, 28. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁷¹ Political (Native States) Department, November 1915, Nos. 109-116, Part B, p. 17. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

contributed towards the War funds. The officers of the State deposited Rs. 2,450 towards the War funds. He supplied free rations to the families of his regiment. He also gifted a number of horses and the use of his motor car to the Army Department and also presented a gift of Rs. 50,000.¹⁷² In December 1915 A.D. Rupees 2,50,000 were invested in French War loan.¹⁷³ On January 15, 1916 a letter was received by the State in which it was proposed to start Lord Kitchener Memorial Fund and to devote the amount to the War. The Maharaja immediately contributed Rs. 500 towards the fund.¹⁷⁴ On July 15, 1916 he sent Rs. 500 as his contribution towards St. John's Ambulance Association.¹⁷⁵ It was proposed in England to put up an Indian memorial in Brighton, England to mark the fact of the Indians going to England to fight for the British Empire and also to show a grateful regard for the hospitality of the people of Brighton. It was decided that a "Chattri" of Indian design (which latter came to be known as Indian Gate) should be erected for the memorial which was to cost between £5,000 to £10,000. The Maharaja at once supported the idea of commemoration and also contributed £100 towards the cost of the memorial.¹⁷⁶ He further made following offers:-

- a) Fifteen beds in the Military Hospital at Kapurthala for the treatment of the wounded or convalescent men of the Indian Army.
- b) A contingent of 50 fully equipped camels for use in connection with War.¹⁷⁷

In January 1917 A.D. he made an offer of Rs. 25,000 to be devoted for the purchase of motor launch or motor ambulance on which the name 'Kapurthala-Oudh' could be inscribed. This offer was accepted by the Government but 'Kapurthala, Punjab' was inscribed on the motor ambulance

¹⁷² *Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Simla, 1915, p. 14. PSA.

¹⁷³ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 26, File No. L/1-3-16, p. 49. PSA.

¹⁷⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 23B, File No. D/4-1-16, pp. 1, 4. PSA.

¹⁷⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 23, File No. D/4-6-16, p. 2. PSA.

¹⁷⁶ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 23, File No. D/4-5-16, pp. 1, 2, 3. PSA.

¹⁷⁷ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Simla, 1917, p. 14. PSA.

car.¹⁷⁸ In 1917 A.D. Jagatjit Singh made efforts to increase the subscription to Indian War loans in which the public of his State was also expected to contribute. He desired that the officials of the State should also give their share to the fund as:-

1. Officials drawing Rs. 50/- and upwards – one month's pay
2. Officials drawing Rs. 20/- and below – half month's pay.

So in addition to the contributions to the Indian War Fund made by the Maharaja and certain members of his family which was Rs. 2,50,000, a sum of Rs. 1,78,000/- was subscribed by the officials (including officials and subjects of the Oudh estate).¹⁷⁹ So the total amount contributed was Rs. 4,28,000 of which Rs. 3,70,000 were paid till July 5, 1917 A.D. The following statement describes the amount of War loan realized upto September 15, 1917 from the districts:-

<u>Name of Tehsil</u>	<u>Amount</u>
1. Kapurthala Proper (State Officials, Pensioners etc.)	- 92,391
2. Kapurthala tehsil	- 36,563
3. Phagwara	- 35,728
4. Sultanpur	- 41,664
5. Dhilwan	- 33,953
6. Bhunga	- 10,175
7. Bastiat	- 2607
Total	- Rs. 2,53,081 ¹⁸⁰

In February 1917, the Kapurthala State offered 84 mules for the service to the Government which was accepted by the Government. He also provided

¹⁷⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, May 1917, Nos. 95-101, p. 1. NAI. also see Political (Native States) Department, January 1917, Nos. 155-7, Part B, PSA (Chandigarh Branch). Also see Political (Native States) Department, February 1917, Nos. 93-94, Part B, p. 7. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁷⁹ Political (Native States) Department, April 1917, Nos. 131-134, Part-B, p. 1. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁸⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 39, File No. L/1-1-17, pp. 139, 279, 323. PSA.

Bhusa to the transport.¹⁸¹ On March 24, 1917 the Viceroy of India despatched a letter to the Maharaja in which he explained that the Kapurthala Regiment was short of 11 men. The Maharaja was advised that in order to maintain the force at full strength in the field, a body of atleast 318 men exclusive of depot staff should be maintained for the replacement of wastage. The Maharaja atonce despatched a draft of 61 men in constant training at the local depot of the Imperial Service Regiment. He gave substantial concessions as an additional attraction in order to stimulate recruitment. With effect from June 1, 1917 free rations to the men at the depot during the continuance of war was announced. This resulted in an extra expenditure of Rs. 30,000/- per annum.¹⁸² On March 24, 1917 the Maharaja offered 50 fully-equipped camels to the Government to be employed in the War which were accepted by the Government and were found suitable for military service for the 5th Camel Corps. However 48 camels were provided by the State and also 16 Sarwans were provided. The State also accepted to bear for the period of the War the cost of their maintenance which included:-

1. Pay including Bhatta Rs. 15/- month also Rs. 25 bonus on attestation.
2. If ordered on service on Indian frontier, pay including Bhatta would be Rs. 16 per month, also wound, injury and family pensions.¹⁸³

The Maharaja on May 3, 1917 offered to enlist prisoners of his State in a labour Corps. Only those convicts could be enlisted who had fulfilled certain conditions and were not guilty of murder. The State did not enlist convicts who had to undergo the imprisonment for more than five years. The enlisted convicts had kept a good character in the jail. Three convicts Kala, Kartara, and Charna were also enlisted. Although their term was more than five years

¹⁸¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-2-17, pp. 9, 10, 15, 39. PSA.

¹⁸² Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-8-17, pp. 2, 3, 8, 17. PSA.

¹⁸³ Political (Native States) Department, April 1917, Nos. 273-275, Part-B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 140-48, Part-B, p. 2. PSA., (Chandigarh Branch) also see Political (Native States) Department, December 1917, Nos. 71-72, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-5-17, pp. 1, 4, 7, 11. PSA.

yet they were not habitual offenders so the State wanted to give them an opportunity to serve the Government. The Government accepted 18 such convicts who were to be despatched to Mesopotamia. However only 14 convicts could pass the medical fitness test. These 14 convicts were:-¹⁸⁴

<u>Name</u>	<u>Offence</u>	<u>Sentence</u>	<u>Unexpired Portion of Sentence</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Conduct of the convict in Jail</u>
Sucheta	30/114 I.P.C.	5 years	4 years	26	Good
Fateh	30/114 I.P.C.	7 years	4 years	24	Good
Munshi	30/114 I.P.C.	5 years	3 years	25	Good
Naima	30/114 I.P.C.	5 years	3 years	16	Good
Banta	30/114 I.P.C.	5 years	3 years	18	Good
Bishna	30/114 I.P.C.	6 years	5 years	23	Good
Natha Singh	30/114 I.P.C.	6 years	5 years	30	Good
Nainu	302/148 I.P.C.	3 years	1 ^{3/4} years	30	Good
Jagi	302/148 I.P.C.	3 years	1 ^{3/4} years	27	Good
Batee	457/75 I.P.C.	6 years	2 ^{1/2} years	33	Good
Ghulam	380/75 I.P.C.	2 years	1 year	25	Good

¹⁸⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-10-17, pp. 1, 2, 3, 5, 7. PSA.

Nandha	457/75 I.P.C.	5 years	1 year	39	Good
Miran Bakhsh	304 I.P.C.	4 years	4 years	26	Good
Fajja	304 I.P.C.	4 years	4 years	25	Good

Maharaja Kumar Karamjit Singh bought five and a half War bonds for 1922 and so deposited Rs. 15000/- on May 10, 1917.¹⁸⁵ In June 1917 A.D., 105 men were recruited and soon 210 recruits were under training and 50 men were reinforced in August 1917 A.D. In the year 1916-17 A.D. the State despatched six drafts consisting of 250 men fully equipped and trained to replace the wastage in the field.¹⁸⁶ The Maharaja also constituted a Recruiting Board for the State. He announced following concessions:-

1. Bonuses of Rs. 10 to each recruit on enlistment.
2. Remission of a moiety of one installment of the land revenue payable by the recruit or his family.
3. A life pension of Rs. 5 per month to the widow or natural heir in case of recruit's death on active service.
4. Permanent increase of Rs. 2 per month in the pay of patwari who produced 10 eligible recruits from the village.

Permanent increase in salaries of Tehsildars, Naib-Tehsildars, Lambardars and Zaildars all who were involved in the process of recruiting was recommended. The Maharaja also approved a proposal to provide 200 recruits from his Oudh Estate to the United Province Government. Total 700 men were recruited in Indian Army from the commencement of the War till January 1, 1917 A.D. The number of men recruited in the Imperial Service Regiment was 1000.¹⁸⁷ However it was later stated that in November 1917 A.D. the Kapurthala State had recruited 330 men for Indian Army and in December it topped the list for the Jalandhar recruiting division and stood first

¹⁸⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 39, File No. L/1-7-17, p. 4. PSA.

¹⁸⁶ Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Lahore, 1917, p. 7. PSA.

¹⁸⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-6-17, pp. 2, 3, 8, 9. PSA.

among the Princely States of the Punjab with 385 recruits. Therefore the total number of recruits for the Indian Army was 1,407.¹⁸⁸ The Maharaja also proposed to raise at his own expense an auxiliary contingent of 200 men which was to be fully trained and equipped. This offer was accepted by the Government.¹⁸⁹ The total draft on the man-power of the State was as:-¹⁹⁰

1. Enlistment in the Indian Army since the declaration of the War upto January 1, 1917	-	500
2. Enlisted in the Indian Army from January 1 to December 31, 1917	-	1,540
3. Addition to Imperial Service Regiment	-	100
4. Reinforcements sent to the East Africa from time to time	-	300
5. Enhancement of strength of depot	-	120
6. Auxiliary force	-	200
	Total	2,760 men

This number of 2,760 men represented six percent of the total population of military age in the State.

On December 12, 1917 'Our Day' Fete in aid of the St. John's Ambulance Association and Red Cross Charities was held in Kapurthala. The contribution of the State (including the Maharaja, his family, officials and subjects) to 'Our Day' fund was as the Maharaja – Rs. 5,800/-, collection in the State – Rs. 7,973-3-6 so total Rs. 13,773-3-6.¹⁹¹ On October 23, 1917 the Maharaja contributed Rs. 500 to the Punjab 'Lucky Bag Fund' and also gave the Jalandhar Lucky Bag Fund his cordial support of Rs. 300.¹⁹² A brief statement

¹⁸⁸ War Speeches of His Honour Sir Michael O'Dwyer, Lahore, 1918, p. 86.

¹⁸⁹ Political (Native States) Department, November 1917, Nos. 3-7, Part-B, pp. 5, 6, 7, 8, 11. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-8-17, pp. 5, 6, 30. PSA.

¹⁹⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 23, File No. W/1-5-18, pp. 14-15. PSA.

¹⁹¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 40, File No. M/1-19-17, pp. 171-172. PSA.

¹⁹² Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 42, File No. S/3-2-17, pp. 3, 5, 6. PSA.

of the Maharaja's contribution towards the persecution of the War in 1917-18 A.D. was as:-¹⁹³

1. The Imperial Service Regiment on active service since September 1914 A.D.
2. One extra company of 100 men as an addition to above.
3. The Indian War Relief Fund Rs. 39,945 (including the subscriptions of State Officials and subjects).
4. Towards the Prince of Wale's Relief Fund Rs. 7,500.
5. Extra War Expenses in 1915 Rs. 1,00,000/-.
6. Extra expenses of the State Regiment in 1916 A.D. – Rs. 50,000/-
7. Supply of Babul Bark free of cost worth Rs. 3000 roughly.
8. St. John's Ambulance Fund Punjab in 1916 A.D. – Rs. 500/-
9. Comforts for soldiers in East Africa – Rs. 5,000/-
10. 12 horses free of cost.
11. 12 transport drivers.
12. Rs. 25,000 paid through the Punjab Government for the purpose of Motor Ambulance in 1917 A.D.
13. Rs. 25,000/- paid through the Government of United Province for the purchase of Motor Ambulance in 1917 A.D.
14. 28 mules supplied free of cost.
15. 44 camels free of cost.
16. 16 Sarwans to be maintained at the cost of the State during the War.
17. The strength of the Depot of the Imperial Service Regiment nearly doubled costing roughly Rs. 20,000 annually.
18. Double pay to the rank and file of the Regiment in the field and Bhatta to mounted officers etc. in addition to that granted by the Government.
19. The Our Day Fund Rs. 13,773 (including the subscriptions of State Officials and subjects).
20. The Indian War loan Rs. 5,06,100/-
21. The English War loan Rs. 2,50,000/-
22. Auxiliary force of 200 men.
23. Four thousand recruits supplied to the Indian Army.

¹⁹³ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. A/3-7-18, pp. 17-18. PSA.

The Government of India decided to send contributions of exhibits of uniforms of Indian regiments in connection with a project under which an “Allied Bazaar” was to be held in the United States of American for the benefit of the Red Cross and other societies in England and France so the Maharaja of Kapurthala was asked to despatch complete sets of the uniforms and equipments of Havildar and service dress of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry. The kit was to include complete equipment (e.g. side-arms, belt, heat dress, shoes, gaiters, spots or patties, haversack, water bottles etc.) carried or worn in the unit. So he sent on February 28, 1918 a complete set of uniform and equipment of a Havildar and service dress of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment. The cost on account of the provisions of the uniforms and photographs of the regiment, fright and packing charges amounted to Rs. 118-1-6 as detailed below:-

1. Full dress uniform	-	44-1-0
2. Khaki uniform	-	57-8-6
3. Postal charges	-	6-2-0
4. Packing charges	-	1-6-0
5. Photographs	-	9-0-0
Total	-	Rs. 118-1-6 ¹⁹⁴

In February 1918 A.D. he also approved the proposal to establish a war orphanage in the State and agreed to endow the maintenance of 20 orphans of the State at Rs. 5 per head per month.¹⁹⁵ Rs. 20/- was the monthly contribution of the State for the feeding of the recruits for the month.¹⁹⁶ The Maharaja reassured the Government to bear to his utmost resources any further sacrifice in men and money. In June 1918 A.D. he became the Vice Patron of the Provincial Fund of the Y.M.C.A. Y.M.C.A. worked for the welfare of the troops overseas and in India. He also contributed Rs. 200 towards the

¹⁹⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-7-18, pp. 16-18. PSA.

¹⁹⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-8-18, p. 5. PSA.

¹⁹⁶ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-4-18, pp. 9-10. PSA.

Y.M.C.A. Red Triangle Campaign. He further contributed Rs. 500 towards Lady O'Dwyer Comforts for the Troops Fund.¹⁹⁷ On May 18, 1918 a War Loan Meeting was held at Kapurthala under the orders of the Maharaja. The Maharaja told all the classes of his subjects to subscribe according to their means to the New War Loan for which a Committee was constituted which consisted of:- Capt. M.K. Mahijit Singh (President). Diwan Harkishan Dass (Chief Judge), Sardar Ajudhia Dass (Nazim Karkhanajat), L. Durga Dass (Magistrate) and Syad Abdul Majid (Naib Nazim). The officials of the State were expected to subscribe to the Loan according to the following scale:-

1. Premier and 1st Class Officials:- one month's salary.
2. Lower officials drawing Rs. 50 p.m and above – half month's pay.
3. Officials drawing Rs. 20 and above – 1/3 of monthly salary.

For officials drawing less than Rs. 20 per month no scale was fixed and were free to contribute according to their will. The Maharaja's contribution towards the New War Loan was Rs. 2,00,000. Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid contributed Rs. 1,000/- and total money contribution of the Officials of the State including that of the Maharaja was Rs. 2,31,909-8-0.¹⁹⁸ On June 6, 1918 the Maharaja purchased War Bonds of 1928 for Rs. 1,00,000/- and again in July bought War bonds for Rs. 50,000/- and in August bought it for Rs. 20,000/- The bonds were also purchased as subscription towards Second Indian War Loan from following districts of Oudh Estates:-

1. Khari	- Rs. 10,000/-
2. Bara Banki	- Rs. 8,000/-
3. Gonda	- Rs. 1,000/-
4. Bijnor	- Rs. 1,000/-
Total	- Rs. 20,000/-

On August 19, 1918 the Maharaja subscribed a sum of Rs. 2,20,000 to the second Indian War Loan made up as:-

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| (a) From the Punjab | - Rs. 1,50,000/- |
| (b) From Oudh | - Rs. 70,000/- |

¹⁹⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-12-18, pp. 12-15. PSA.

¹⁹⁸ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 49, File No. L/2-6-18, pp. 1-3. PSA.

The contribution of the other members of the ruling family amounted to Rs. 25,000 in the aggregate.¹⁹⁹ Maharaj Kumar Karamjit Singh also bought these bonds for Rs. 5,500.²⁰⁰ Kumari Amrit Kaur, the daughter of Jagatjit Singh also invested Rs. 3,000/- in War Bonds of 1928.²⁰¹ At the annual meeting of the St. John's Ambulance Association in 1916 A.D., the Viceroy had appealed to districts and States to organize centres of the St. John's Ambulance Association to carry on work which had already proved to be of great value in times of war and peace. On August 2, 1918 the Maharaja intimated the Government that the Darbar would form a branch of the St. John's Ambulance Association in Kapurthala.²⁰² The total contribution on War Loans was as:-²⁰³

	<u>By the State</u>	<u>By the Public</u>	<u>Total</u>
1 st War Loan	2,53,000	2,53,100	5,06,100
2 nd War Loan	2,45,000	1,00,000	3,45,000
English War Loan	3,00,000	-	3,00,000
French War Loan	2,50,000	-	2,50,000
Total	10,48,000	3,53,100	14,01,100

Along with all these, the State also contributed:-²⁰⁴

1. Subscription at the rate of Rs. 500 P.M. towards the maintenance of the Hospitalship (Loyalty) - Rs. 25,000
2. Towards Lady O'Dwyer Soldiers Comforts Fund in 1917 A.D. and 1918 A.D. - Rs. 1,000
3. Expenses incurred on the recruits supplied by the State to the Indian Army - Rs. 50,000/-

¹⁹⁹ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 49, File No. L/2-7-18, pp. 2, 10, 20, 26. PSA.

²⁰⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 49, File No. L/2-10-18, p. 6. PSA.

²⁰¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 49, File No. L/2-11-18, p. 2. PSA.

²⁰² Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 58, File No. 9 of 1918, pp. 2, 4. PSA.

²⁰³ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 18. PSA.

²⁰⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-14-18, pp. 57-58. PSA.

The total contribution of the State in the First World War was roughly to 5,900 men, gifts in cash and kind to the value of nearly Rs. 11,50,000 and loans to the value of Rs. 14 lakhs. The average annual income including some private estates of the Maharaja was Rs. 34 lakhs.²⁰⁵ The Maharaja also waived off the recovery of a sum of four lakhs payable by the Government on account of the extra war expenses of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment.²⁰⁶

Faridkot:

With the beginning of the First World War, Barjinder Singh of Faridkot atonce offered the services of his Imperial Service Sappers which was employed in East Africa. On October 17, 1914 the Political Agent, Bahawalpur Agency asked the Faridkot Darbar to make provisions of the reinforcement to meet the casualties in the Imperial Service Sappers on active service. In order to provide for reinforcements of the units which had mobilized it was necessary for the State to increase the strength of their depot by 25 men. Soon the State sent a reinforcement of 24 men. However the Government wanted more recruits. The Imperial Service Sappers had the strength of 149. The Darbar carried on the work of recruitment vigorously and till July 1916 A.D. no vacancy was left in depot.²⁰⁷ The Faridkot State rewarded the Colonel of the 7th Haryana Lancers with Rs. 45 for providing good services in instructing the Sappers in the use of the new rifles. On December 22, 1914, the Faridkot State despatched many sets of clothing for its troops on active service and also supplied milk and sugar to them. The State had sent nine reinforcement upto June 5, 1917 as detailed under:- 16 men on December 15, 1914, 8 men on January 6, 1915, 20 men on September 6, 1915, 6 on October 6, 1915, 16 on December 13, 1915, 40 on September 13, 1916, 13 on November 7, 1916, 12 on January 5, 1917 and 65 men on May 18, 1917.

²⁰⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 22. PSA. also see Khan Bahadur Diwan Abdul Hamid, Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for 1918-19 and 1919-1920, Allahabad, 1922, p. 7. PSA.

²⁰⁶ *Kapurthala State:- Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 40.

²⁰⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 8, File No. 281, pp. 51, 99, 129, 133, 149. PSA.

Total 196 men were sent as reinforcement.²⁰⁸ The State also supplied 23 men to Indian Army. In December 1914 A.D. the Faridkot State donated Rs. 50,000 towards Imperial Indian Relief Fund. A sum of Rs. 30739-9-9 was collected as voluntary subscriptions from the officials and non-officials of the State but that amount was kept as a deposit in the local treasury of the State to meet the requirements of the Faridkot Sappers and Miners contingent and was not remitted to the Provincial Committee of the Punjab Branch of the Indian Imperial Relief Fund. The Raja also deposited Rs. 5,000 on September 15, 1915 as the contribution from the State to the Lady O'Dwyer Comforts Fund and Rs. 10,000 to St. John's Ambulance War Fund.²⁰⁹ On April 5, 1915 the State offered to supply free of cost 12 tents without durries and interior walls for hospital use with Expeditionary Force in France.²¹⁰ However the Government accepted only 6 tents which were to be double fly tents of 320 square feet floor area and over. On May 2, 1917 the Faridkot State offered 24 tents as detailed:-

<u>Descriptions of Tents</u>	<u>Outside Dimensions</u>		<u>Inner Dimensions of</u>	
	<u>of Tents</u>		<u>Tents</u>	
	<u>Length</u>	<u>Breadth</u>	<u>Length</u>	<u>Breadth</u>
9 double poled tents of single Tup and single Qanat each	50'x	40'	18'x	30'
9 single poled tents of double Tup and double Qanat each	50'x	50'	16'x	16'
6 single poled tents of double Tup and double Qanat each	50'x	50'	18'x	18'

This offer was accepted by the Government.²¹¹ The State further contributed Rs. 25,000 to the Prince of Wales Fund.²¹² In addition to the

²⁰⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 9, File No. 307, pp. 67, 93, 263, 284. PSA.

²⁰⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 9, File No. 306, pp. 70, 145, 157, 191, 193. PSA.

²¹⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, October 1916, Nos. 35-36, p. 23. NAI.

²¹¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 12, File No. 364, pp. 29, 30, 31. PSA.

²¹² *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Lahore, 1915, p. 4. PSA.

monthly pay, the Faridkot State also provided good conduct pay, allowances for special works, batta to the Imperial Service Sappers.²¹³ Since the departure of the Faridkot Sappers Company for the Front upto November 17, 1915 A.D. consignments of clothing worth Rs. 1461-9-3 were despatched for the use of the men on active service. This cost was undertaken by the State. The details of the consignment was as:-²¹⁴

1st Consignment:- 200 shirts, 200 knicker – bockers dispatched on December 12, 1914 at the cost of Rs. 514/-

2nd Consignment:- 200 shirts, 300 yards Pagri cloth, cost was Rs. 402-10-8 and was despatched on March 19, 1915 A.D.

3rd Consignment:- 200 shirts, 200 knickers, at the cost of Rs. 429-4-7 and 200 socks at the cost of Rs. 115-10-0 despatched on May 29, 1915. On December 4, 1915 the Raja of the State offered to provide on armoured Aeroplane to be called Faridkot Aeroplane for service in the cause of the British Empire and for this purpose contributed Rs. 75,000 to the Punjab Aeroplane Fleet Fund. His offer was accepted by the Government.²¹⁵ The Motor Ambulance Fund was started to provide help to the wounded soldiers and in a meeting held on April 8, 1916, a sum of Rs. 18,193 was subscribed by the officials and non officials of the State.²¹⁶ So two motor ambulances were offered by the State. This offer was accepted by the Government.²¹⁷ Mrs. Pollett, a Doctor collected Rs. 2,151 from the ladies of the Palace and the families of officers and citizens and remitted this sum through Mrs. Elliott to the St. John's Ambulance Association, Punjab Centre (Lahore). The main contributors of the Fund were:-²¹⁸

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. | Her Highness Shri Maharani Sahiba | - Rs. 1,000 |
| 2. | Shri Mai Sahib Buria | - Rs. 500 |
| 3. | Wife of Sardar Inder Singh Sahib | - Rs. 15 |

²¹³ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 12, File No. 390, p. 7. PSA.

²¹⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 11, File No. 356, pp. 35, 36. PSA.

²¹⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 10, File No. 322, pp. 1, 3, 4. PSA.

²¹⁶ *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1916, p. 3. PSA.

²¹⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1917, Nos. 279-285, p. 3. NAI.

²¹⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 17, File No. 570, pp. 6, 7. PSA.

4.	Wife of S. Arjan Singh	- Rs. 15
5.	Mrs. Pollett on behalf of Zenana Hospital Staff	- Rs. 20
6.	Mrs. Ganga Sahai	- Rs. 100
7.	Mai Sahib Moti Mahal	- Rs. 200
8.	Mother of S. Atar Singh	- Rs. 50
9.	Wife of S. Narain Singh	- Rs. 100
10.	Wife of Col. Hira Singh	- Rs. 40
11.	Wife of Chaudhari Partap Singh	- Rs. 15

Mrs. Norris prepared and received contributions of one dozen socks, 6 dozen shirts and 30 dozen handkerchiefs and sent through Mrs. Elliott to the Red Cross Depot, Punjab Centre. Other contributions made by the State in aid of War were:

1. Rs. 1500 to the Royal Flying Corps Aids Committee, London.
2. Rs. 3,600 to the British Ambulance Committee to Service de Sante Militaire, London, towards cost of maintenance of one ambulance car for one year.
3. Rs. 1500 to the Enlightenment and Recruiting Fund of the Imperial Maritime League, London. The State issued instructions to the Chief Revenue Officer and the Chief Judicial Officer to make prompt inquiries about cases of distress in the families of sepoys at the front and to afford relief to their relatives atonce and not to decide civil suits against sepoys at the Front but to keep them pending till their return from the Front. Efforts were made to settle the cases related to marriage etc. amicably.²¹⁹ The Government of India asked the Punjab Government to raise 1500 camel Sarwan and 2000 muleteers for service in Mesopotamia by October 15, 1916. So the Faridkot State atonce put all its officials of the Revenue Department on this important work. Upto October 11, 1916, 200 recruits were enlisted and till October 22, 1916, 421 recruits were enlisted by the State. All the recruits were handed over free of cost by the State. The total expenditure incurred by the State on this work of recruitment was as:-

²¹⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 10, File No. 210, pp. 14-15. PSA.

1. Bonus of Rs. 75 per Sarwan to 364 recruits	- Rs. 27,300
2. Bonus of Rs. 50 per muleteer to 36 recruits	- Rs. 1,800
3. Bonus of Rs. 50 per muleteer to 15 recruits who were sent to Ferozepur	- Rs. 750
4. Bonus of Rs. 3 per recruit to the persons who presented recruits. 90 persons were not produced by anyone. They had offered themselves for service	- Rs. 975
5. Subsistence allowance	- Rs. 261
6. Travelling expenses	- Rs. 195
7. Contingent expenses	- Rs. 65
	Total - Rs. 31,345

Altogether 544 recruits were enlisted out of which 73 were discharged either on the request of their relatives or they had absented themselves from Ferozepur. 435 recruits passed the physical fitness test out of whom 20 were rejected by the Transport Officer Soon 50 more men were recruited by the State.²²⁰ 109 were rejected by the State authorities, 10 were rejected by the Commandant 54th Camel Corps Lahore Cantt. Thus leaving the number of 405 recruits offered by the State and accepted by the Military authorities. Of these 364 were Sarwan recruits and 41 were muleteers. Out of 405 recruits the State had supplied 297 recruits by the fixed date of October 15, 1916. The number of recruits i.e. 405 supplied by the State was 12 percent or about 1/8th of the total number required.²²¹

However in a telegram dated November 16, 1916 of the Revenue Secretary to the Government of Punjab to the Secretary to the Government of India it was expressed that the Faridkot State had spent Rs. 31,346 in recruiting 401 Sarwans and muleteers.²²² The total number of recruits enlisted

²²⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 22, File No. 576, pp. 1-4. PSA.

²²¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 575, pp. 145-147. PSA.

²²² Foreign and Political Department, Internal B, January 1917, Nos. 114-115, p. 2. NAI.

in the State from the beginning of the War upto end of December, 1916 A.D. was 291 the detail of which was as:-²²³

1.	Recruits enlisted in the Indian Army	-	Recruited by different persons	-	85
		-	Enlisted by themselves	-	145
2.	Recruits enlisted in the Faridkot Sappers Company	-	Recruited by other persons	-	26
		-	Enlisted by themselves	-	35
			Total	-	291

On October 25, 1916 the Faridkot State was asked to provide aid to the Over-seas Club Tobacco Fund which was supplying tobacco to the fighting forces from England and other countries. But the Faridkot State did not support this Fund.²²⁴

In 1917 A.D. the Raja proposed to raise an additional Company of Sappers and Miners which was to consist of 150 men.²²⁵ On January 24, 1917 the Raja donated Rs. 10,000 which was allotted as under:-²²⁶

1. To endowments in bed at DehraDun Hospital for one year for Indian invalided soldiers - Rs. 2,000
2. St. John's Ambulance Association, Punjab Branch - Rs. 3,000/-
3. The Young Men's Christian Association Emergency Fund for Indian Troops in Mesopotamia - Rs. 5,000/-

In the year 1915-16 A.D. the State also provided 2,162 Maunds of Kikar bark free of cost to the Superintendent, Government Harness and Saddlery Factor, Kanpur.²²⁷ On January 2, 1917 the Raja offered most loyally 12 horses to the Imperial Government for the purpose of War.²²⁸ He also

²²³ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 15, File No. 520, p. 13. PSA.

²²⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 15, File No. 520, p. 13. PSA.

²²⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 14, File No. 460, p. 29. PSA.

²²⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 612, p. 67. PSA.

²²⁷ *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1916, p. 3. PSA.

²²⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 13, File No. 433, pp. 205-206. PSA.

donated Rs. 5000 as house rent for convalescent home which was to be selected by the Military authorities at Shimla.²²⁹ He also contributed Rs. 6000/- towards the Gurdwara to be built in Basra.²³⁰ However soon it was realized that Basra had become merely a rest camp and its population regarding the Sikhs kept fluctuating. So the Government of India decided not to proceed with the proposal of the construction of a Gurdwara at Basra and so the subscription from Darbars was applied to some other religious purpose.²³¹ In April, 1917 A.D. the Government wanted to purchase one thousand male camels between 6 to 14 years of age. Mr. Jenkin visited Faridkot in March and selected 48 camels. The Raja presented these camels to the Government free of cost. The British Government also accepted this offer.²³² He further offered his house called 'Belmount Palace' at Kasauli for use as a convalescent home for the British Officers for the period of the War.²³³ In June 1917 A.D. the Faridkot State again offered 13 pairs of artillery harness for the War use.²³⁴ He contributed Rs. 40,000 in honour of His Majesty King Emperor's birthday for comfort for the troops of the Mesopotamia Force. This offer was accepted by the Government²³⁵ and also

²²⁹ Political (Native States) Department, February 1917, Nos. 116-125, Part B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²³⁰ Political (Native States) Department, April 1917, Nos. 242-46, Part B, p. 1. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Political (Native States) Department, February 1917, Nos. 116-125, Part B, p. 13. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, February 3, 1917, p. 3.

²³¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 29, File No. 903, p. 25. PSA.

²³² Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 97-101, Part B, pp. 3, 8. PSA (Chandigarh Branch), also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 16, File No. 564, pp. 237, 238, 263. PSA.

²³³ Political (Native States) Department, August 1917, Nos. 96-105, Part B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²³⁴ Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 112-115, Part B, p. 1. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²³⁵ Political (Native States) Department, July 1917, Nos. 131-139, Part B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, June 23, 1917, p. 4.

invested Rs. 6,50,000 in War loans.²³⁶ On the third anniversary of the First World War, he made following contributions:-²³⁷

1. 200 yards tape made Izarband, 150 cotton durries, 200 towels, 30 Maunds country soap prepared on monthly basis in the State jail and sent to Lady O'Dwyer Fund
2. St. John's Ambulance Fund - Rs. 5,000
3. For relief of Prisoners of War - Rs. 2000
4. Lady Willington Fund for blind and disabled soldiers - Rs. 2000
5. Gurmukhi books for the use of Sikh soldiers in hospitals - Rs. 500

The Raja made an offer to place his house 'Ravenswood' in Shimla at the disposal of the Government of India. The house was placed free of rent. This was a great help as the Quartermaster General was expecting a large number of officers to reach Shimla that year and so his house was very useful for them.²³⁸ His offer was gratefully accepted by the Government.²³⁹ On January 23, 1917 the Political Agent, Bahawalpur Agency despatched a letter to the Faridkot State in which he expressed his desire to get more buildings in the State which could be used as barracks, accommodations and War hospitals and convalescent use for the British and Indian troops. The Faridkot State placed at the disposal of the Government following state houses:-²⁴⁰

²³⁶ The Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, Saturday, June 30, 1917, p. 1.

²³⁷ Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 40-45, Part-B, p. 7. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Political (Native States) Department, November 1917, Nos. 146-149, Part B, pp. 3-4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²³⁸ Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, No. 193, Part-B, pp. 7-8. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²³⁹ Political (Native States) Department, November 1917, Nos. 169-170, Part-B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁴⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 628, pp. 71, 73, 74. PSA.

<u>Name of Place</u>	<u>Locality</u>	<u>Its Use at that Time</u>	<u>For What Purpose Suitable</u>	<u>Accommodation Available and the Number it could Accommodate Both British and Indians</u>
House No. 41 at Ferozpur Cantt	Ferozpur Cantonment	Vacant	For British Officer's accommodation	8 British Officers could be accommodated
Araish Ganj and Pari Mahal	Faridkot	Used as Courts of Law	For British Officer's accommodation	10 British Officers
Kothi Baghwali	Ferozpur	Vacant	For Indian Commissioned Officers	6 Indians Commissioned Officers
One set of Officer's Quarters in the Infantry lines	Faridkot	Occupied but can be spared	For Indian Commissioned Officers	2 Indian Commissioned Officers
3 sets of barracks in the State Infantry lines	Faridkot	Occupied but can be spared	For Indian Soldiers	Each barrack sufficient for the accommodation of 34 men and 2 non-commissioned officers
Kotkapura House	Kotkapura town	Vacant	Indian Commissioned Officers	For 12 Indian Commissioned Officers

In compliance with the orders of the Raja, a public meeting was held on February 6, 1917 in Faridkot. The purpose of this meeting was to open a

Faridkot Sappers Company Fund. The things of comforts to be sent to the Sappers Company were shirts, vests, socks, kachheras, rethe, hair oil and country sweets. A permanent monthly subscriptions of Rs. 33-8-0 was also promised. During the time of this meeting, the State had already got prepared 200 shirts, 200 combs and 200 kachheras. All the tailors of the Faridkot town offered to prepare the clothings of the Imperial Service Sappers free of sewing charges till the termination of the War.²⁴¹ On April 9, 1917 the State sent 200 tooth sticks to the Sappers Company in the field. The Mistress and students of the Faridkot Girls School prepared 17 pairs of socks and sent to the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers Company. The report of a meeting of the Executive Committee of Faridkot Comforts Fund was submitted to the Raja on June 12, 1917 A.D. in which it remarked that it was making satisfactory progress. Many generous people had contributed towards the Fund. So the Committee expected to collect about Rs. 2000 in all which would be ample for the comforts of the Faridkot Sappers Company. Till July 18, 1917 A.D. 203 subscribers of monthly subscriptions were enlisted and the total amount collected was Rs. 2,978-13-0. In August, 1917 A.D. 24 pairs of socks were sent out of which 18 were prepared by the school girls and school Mistress and 6 were supplied by a lady Doctor.²⁴² In January 1917 A.D. the Government of India decided to re-organize the system of recruiting for all ranks of the Indian Army. So the Faridkot State divided its area into 14 centres and the influential Zaildars and Lambardars were made incharge of these centres as recruiters. The whole system of recruitment worked under the supervision of the Chief Revenue Officer and his subordinates. The State supplied about 300 recruits to the Indian Army and Imperial Service Sappers in addition to 405 Sarwans and muleteers since the commencement of the War upto the end of December 1916 A.D.²⁴³ The Raja also offered to contribute Rs. 40,000/- to provide extra accommodation for wounded soldiers

²⁴¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 16, File No. 554, pp. 27, 29, 41. PSA.

²⁴² Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 16, File No. 554, pp. 63, 105, 115, 116, 131. PSA.

²⁴³ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 938, pp. 1, 3. PSA. also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 941, pp. 17-18. PSA.

in Mesopotamia.²⁴⁴ In May 1917 A.D. the Faridkot Darbar authorized the Special Service Officer to detain non-commissioned officers and sappers to serve beyond their qualifying period of service.²⁴⁵ Every official of the State had subscribed his one month's pay to the War Loan. Till September 6, 1917 A.D. the amount of War Loan deposited was as:-²⁴⁶

1. Amount deposited in Faridkot State (Post Office)	- Rs. 4,18,956-4-0
2. Amount deposited outside on behalf of Faridkot State	- Rs. 21,000/-
Total	- Rs. 4,39,956-4-0

On May 23, 1917 the State provided 27 mules free of cost to the Government.²⁴⁷ The Faridkot State provided following concessions to its Imperial Service Sappers:-

1. Grant of wound and injury pensions to all officers, rank and file and followers and non-combatants and all other employed and grant of family pensions to the heirs of the deceased, grant of Rs. 25 from the State Branch of Imperial Indian Relief Fund to those proceeding on sick leave and Rs. 50 to those discharged from service on return from field from the same fund and grant of Rs. 50 from Patriotic and Indian Heroes Fund to the heirs of deceased on the same scale admissible to Indian Army.
2. Grant of Field Service Clothing.
3. Free rations to the invalids
4. Free family remittance and free postage on the correspondence.
5. Help to the heirs of those serving in field in all difficulties. Total 11 drafts of reinforcements consisting of 400 men were sent from the beginning of the War upto May 18, 1917. The Raja also offered to raise a second Company. The strength of Imperial Service Sappers in field had already been raised from 150 men to 200 on October 10, 1916

²⁴⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 905, p. 10. PSA. also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 940, pp. 17, 18, 19. PSA.

²⁴⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 23, File No. 852, p. 4. PSA.

²⁴⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 23, File No. 847, pp. 4, 5, 7. PSA.

²⁴⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 32, File No. 1202, p. 4. PSA.

A.D.²⁴⁸ In July 1917 A.D. the Government needed ice plants and thermantidotes for troops on active service and asked the Faridkot State to make arrangements for its supply. But no private person of the State territory came forward to offer any ice plant or thermantidote for placing at the disposal of the Government. The Chief Revenue Officer of the State believed that such machines were not available in the State. The State offered six thermantidotes from the State Workshop. But no ice-plant was available in the State.²⁴⁹

In September 1917 A.D. the Raja of the Faridkot State offered to recruit 400 combatants for the Indian Army by dussehra which was to be held on October 25, 1917. The budget estimate for the enrolment of the recruits for the Indian Army was Rs. 28000. The State had enlisted 175 recruits till October 12, 1917. On the Dussehra day 200 recruits were presented by the Raja out of which 188 were found fit for military service.²⁵⁰ He also offered to pay the bonus and other recruiting charges of the recruits obtained for the Indian Army which was accepted by the Government.²⁵¹ In October 1917 A.D. the Government wanted to celebrate "Our Day" movement in the Punjab. The primary object of the movement was to raise a subscription for the Red Cross for Mesopotamia and other places in which the Indian troops were taking part. The celebration in connection with "Our Day" was held in Faridkot. In connection with the same celebration, Lady O'Dwyer organized a 'Lucky Bag' in the Punjab. The Raja of Faridkot contributed Rs. 6000 in cash and also sent three hundred prizes in kind. In order to make "Our Day" a financial success, the States and Presidencies in India undertook many projects. One of the project was to compile a Calander for 1918 A.D. with an original motto, or quotation of about eight words for each day in the year being suggested by the Viceroy, Governors and other influential people. The quotations and names of the people greatly enhanced the value of the Souvenir. All the contributors were asked to send small donations towards the expenses of the

²⁴⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 606, pp. 11, 15, 41, 57. PSA.

²⁴⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 627, pp. 3, 41. PSA.

²⁵⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 610, pp. 27, 39, 113. PSA.

²⁵¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 906, p. 41. PSA.

production of the Calender. So the Raja issued a cheque of Rs. 100 to the Secretary "Our Day" Calender Committee, Allahabad and send quotation as- "True life is living for the good of others".²⁵² In October 1917 A.D. the Raja offered six binoculars for use in the field but the Government had sufficient number of binoculars and no more binoculars were required.²⁵³ The recruiting meeting was held on August 15, 1918. The progress made in the enlistment of collection of War Loan till August 15, 1918 was as:-²⁵⁴

War Loan:- Deposited to Post Office upto August 4, 1918	-	Rs. 1,07,910
Deposited to Post Office from August 5, 1918 to August 15, 1915	-	Rs. 48,557
		Total - Rs. 1,56,461

On January 6, 1918 he offered a sum of Rs. 20,000 as his contribution in aid of War and placed it at the disposal of the Government of the Punjab to distribute it among Imperial Indian Relief Fund, Lady O'Dwyer's Comforts for troops fund and St. John's Ambulance Fund according to the requirement. So the money was distributed as:-²⁵⁵

1. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	-	Rs. 10,000
2. St. John's Ambulance Fund	-	Rs. 5,000
3. Lady O'Dwyer's Comfort Fund	-	Rs. 5,000

In the War meeting at Faridkot, the Home Secretary announced that the Government of India had decided to raise from Faridkot State one infantry regiment 600 strong as Imperial Service Troops and to meet this from the

²⁵² Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 29, File No. 903, pp. 9, 29, 33, 35, 103, 117. PSA.

²⁵³ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 631, pp. 54, 55. PSA.

²⁵⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 20, File No. 708, p. 110. PSA.

²⁵⁵ Political (Native States) Department, February 1918, Nos. 19-21, Part B, pp. 4, 5. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

State Exchequer the estimated expenditure was Rs. 2,92,497. The result of the recruitment up to October 7, 1918 was as under:-²⁵⁶

	<u>Local</u>	<u>Outsiders</u>	<u>Total</u>
1. From commencement of War upto end of April 1918 A.D. for Imperial Service Sappers including followers	257	152	409
2. Supplied to Indian Army from September 1917 A.D. to end of December 1917 A.D.	149	93	242
3. Recruits supplied from January 1 to April 30, 1918 A.D.	59	15	74
4. May 1, 1918 to July 31, 1918 enrolled in the new Imperial Service Sappers in August 1918 A.D.	392	28	420
5. August 1, 1918 to October 7, 1918	607	18	625
	1464	306	1770

The total amount of rewards and Khillats proposed to be provided to recruiters and recruits was estimated to be Rs. 558. The Darbar was asked to send contributions of exhibits of uniforms of the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers and Miners in connection with a project for holding an 'Allied Bazaar' in the United States for the benefit of the Red Cross and other societies in England and France. So the Darbar despatched one set of Imperial Service Sappers uniform and a complete set of uniform and photos of Colonel Nand Bahadur.²⁵⁷ Rs. 200 was sanctioned by the State for the purchase of medicines for the Sappers Hospital.²⁵⁸ In January 1918 A.D. the Home Secretary of the Faridkot State informed that the Raja had presented 2019 Gurmukhi books named 'Such Khand Yatra' to which 120 more books were later added thus total 2139 books were sent to soldiers at the Front. Along

²⁵⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 27, File No. 1021, pp. 54, 72, 144. PSA.

²⁵⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 29, File No. 1099, pp. 1-3. PSA.

²⁵⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 23, File No. 1026, p. 15. PSA.

with these 45 copies of the book entitled 'The Life of Field Marshall Earl Kitchener of Khartum, K.G.' translated in Hindi were also sent for the use of the soldiers.²⁵⁹ In March 1918 A.D. the Raja promised to raise a half company of Sikhs from his State for the 45th Rattray's Sikhs which was an infantry regiment of the British Indian Army. However this promise could not be fulfilled in the given time because the State was extensively involved in making up the full strength of two double companies of Sappers and Miners.²⁶⁰ In May 1918 A.D. the Maharaja of Faridkot generously offered Rs. 1,00,000 to be devoted to the purchase of aeroplanes.²⁶¹ The Faridkot Darbar did not claim the payment of War bonus from the Government as the Government had ruled that all expenditure incurred by States during the War on their Imperial Service Troops over and above the ordinary peace expenditure would be charged against His Majesty's Government.²⁶² In July 1918 A.D., the Maharaja contributed Rs. 2,000 to be devoted to the provision of parcels for Indian prisoners of War in Germany or Turkey.²⁶³ The Darbar also supplied eighteen mules free of cost to the Government from August 1914 A.D. to March 1919 A.D.²⁶⁴ On November 7, 1918 A.D. the Maharaja of Faridkot sent a telegram to Maharaja of Kapurthala in which he suggested that as Lt. Governor of the Punjab had done so much for the Province in encouraging contribution of men, money and material which had earned a good reputation to the Punjab so New Year's Day gift of Motor Ambulance or Flotilla boats must be made and should be named as 'Punjab Princes O'Dwyer's gift to Punjab Soldiers'. The Maharaja of Faridkot offered to contribute Rs. 20,000 if this suggestion was to be materialized.²⁶⁵ The Faridkot State invested Rs. 2 lakhs in the Second War Loan. The people of

²⁵⁹ Political (Native States) Department, May 1918, Nos. 110-125, Part B, pp. 1, 7, 12. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁶⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 30, File No. 1142, pp. 46, 47, 49. PSA.

²⁶¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 28, File No. 1069, p. 9. PSA.

²⁶² Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 30, File No. 1128, pp. 19, 27. PSA.

²⁶³ Political (Native States) Department, August 1918, Nos. 46-49, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁶⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 36, File No. 1333, p. 7. PSA.

²⁶⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 30, File No. 1126, p. 1. PSA.

the State contributed Rs. 4,27,983 to the Second War Loan.²⁶⁶ The total contribution of the State from the beginning of the War till end of the War was as:-

A. Contribution in Men:

At the outbreak of the War, there were 199 men serving in the Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers and 192 men in the Indian Army. A Company of the Sappers 130 strong rifles was despatched to East Africa in October 1914 A.D. The strength of the Company was subsequently raised to 200. A second company of the same strength was raised in 1918 A.D. During the War, 2368 recruits were raised for the Imperial Service Sappers and the Indian Army exclusive of 399 men from outside the State. The total number of Faridkot men who served during the War was 2759²⁶⁷ or more than 12 percent of the eligible males of the State.

B. Distribution of Money:

The cash contribution made by the State was as under:-²⁶⁸

(a) Gifts:

1. Punjab Aeroplane Fund	- Rs. 75,000/-
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- Rs. 73,502/-
3. Motor Ambulances	- Rs. 36,000/-
4. Red Cross Fund	- Rs. 25,751/-
5. Our Day Fund	- Rs. 23,100/-
6. Lucky Bag Fund	- Rs. 1,300/-
7. Convalescent Homes	- Rs. 7,961/-
8. Disabled Soldier's Fund	- Rs. 2,000/-
9. Comforts for Mesopotamia	- Rs. 40,000/-
10. Lady O'Dwyer's Comforts Fund	- Rs. 10,000/-
11. Heroes Fund	- Rs. 5,000/-

²⁶⁶ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 13. PSA.

²⁶⁷ Bakhshish Singh (ed.), *The Khalsa*, Vol. 6. Lahore, 1934, p. 5.

²⁶⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

12. Local Comforts Fund	- Rs. 5,513/-
13. Prisoner's Relief Fund	- Rs. 2,000/-
14. Y.M.C.A.	- Rs. 1,000/-
15. Recruiting of Camel drivers	- Rs. 31,346/-
16. Feeding of Recruits	- Rs. 4,142/-
17. Bonus to Recruits	- Rs. 9,050/-
18. Rewards	- Rs. 19,383/-
19. For Aeroplanes	- Rs. 1,00,000/-
20. Extra expenditure on Imperial Service Sappers	- Rs. 6,4269/-
21. Rewards to Officers	- Rs. 1,500/-
22. General War Expenses	- Rs. 1,500/-
23. Prince of Wale's Fund	- Rs. 25,000/-
24. Brighton Memorial	- Rs. 1,500/-
25. Imperial Maritime League	- Rs. 1,500/-
26. R.F.C. Aid Committee	- Rs. 1,500/-
27. Books for Sikh Soldiers	- Rs. 500/-
	Total - Rs. 5,69,332/-

(b) Loans:

In the War Loans Rs. 17,89,060 were invested of which Rs. 8,35,593 were contributed by the Darbar and the remainder by the public.

(c) Contribution of Material:

For the use of the Army, the State supplied 30 tents, 13 sets of artillery harness and 2,162 Maunds of Acacia bark and clothing for the use of the army which amounted to Rs. 29,545. In the way of comforts and other gifts to charitable funds (including a large quantity of floor-clothes towels and tape made in the State jail) more than 20,000 worth of articles were given.

(d) Contribution of Animals:

The State presented 42 horses and ponies, 27 mules and 48 camels at Rs. 32,542. So the total contribution of the State was about 2750 men, Rs. 6,50,000 by way of the gifts and nearly Rs. 18 lakhs by way of loan. The

annual income of the State was about Rs. 13,50,000.²⁶⁹ But M.S. Leigh writes that the State had spent about Rs. 7,50,000 by way of gifts.

Kalsia:

During the First World War, Raja Ravi Sher Singh Bahadur was the ruler of the Kalsia State. He made tremendous contribution with men, money and material and rendered valuable services to the British Empire. With the beginning of the War, the Kalsia State made an offer of Rs.50,000 in December 1914 A.D. which was utilized by the British for the purchase of horses for the War for which His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief and the Lt. Governor of Punjab expressed appreciation for the generous gift of the Kalsia State.²⁷⁰ The Kalsia State again made an offer of 10 horses on December 14, 1914 A.D. for military service. Major Anderson, Army Remount Department visited the State on June 27, 1916 A.D. and inspected the condition of the horses. After his positive report the horses were dispatched for War purposes and Darbar received appreciation from the Political Agent Ambala Division for this gift.²⁷¹

The State made following offers and contribution to different War funds from the commencement of the War upto August 15, 1916.²⁷²

²⁶⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA. Also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 96-97.

²⁷⁰ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W/1, p. 2, PSA. also see *Report on Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1914-15 A.D.*, Simla, 1915, p. 14, PSA.

²⁷¹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, March 1916, Nos. 115, p. 1. NAI. also see Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W.3, pp. 11, 15. PSA. also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 99.

²⁷² Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p. 21. PSA.

Men		Money		Materials		Date of Offer	Date of Acceptance by The Government
Offers	Contributions	Offers	Contributions	Offers	Contributions		
State		Imperial Indian Relief Fund	Rs.5,000/-			August 29, 1914	September 2, 1914
People		-do-	Rs.2,652/-			October 7, 1914	October 9, 1914
State		General War Fund	Rs.50,000			October 23, 1914	November 24, 1914
People		St. John's Ambulance War Fund	1001/-				Includes Rs. 20/- from the State
State		Four percent Terminable loans offered – Rs. 25,000/-	Accepted 16,900/-	Ambulance Motors	20,000/-	June 18, 1915 August 13, 1915	August 16, 1915 August 21, 1915
State		Lady O'Dwyers Comfort Fund	500/-			July 27, 1915	July 29, 1915
Do		St. John's Ambulance Fund	100/-	Aeroplane	25,000/-	November 11, 1915 August 18, 1915	December 21, 1915 August 21, 1915
Do		Charity for various war funds: a) For the wounded in Military hospitals – 1000/- b) For wounded in Lahore, Karnal and Jalandhar – 1,000/- c) Lady O'Dwyer's Comfort Fund – 15,000/- d) St. John Ambulance for the wounded in Mesopotamia – 1,500/-		5,000/-		January 8, 1916	February 1, 1916
				Horses	10	May 9, 1916	June 14, 1916
Do	Mule Drivers offered = 25	Accepted = 7				May 2, 1915	July 15, 1916
Do	Rs. 16,900/- as War loan					August 15, 1916	
Grand Total 63,352/-				Cash Total 45,000/-			

On December 20, 1916²⁷³ the President of the Council of the Regency of the Kalsia State informed the Government that the sum of Rs. 4000/- had been subscribed by the public of the State to which the Darbar had added Rs. 1000/- from the State treasury. This amount was subscribed for the construction of Gurudwara in Basra.²⁷⁴ As the State had contributed to the Punjab Armoured Aeroplane Fleet Fund so it not only received an appreciation from the Army Council but also got a booklet entitled 'The Imperial Aircraft Flotilla'.²⁷⁵ There was an increasing demand for the accommodation for troops and to provide more War hospitals. The State made offers of various serais and buildings which could be used as War hospitals for the sick and wounded Indian soldiers who had returned from the front.²⁷⁶ A State building at Abdullapur near Jagadari along with old forts of Dera Bassi were again offered to be used as War hospitals.²⁷⁷ The State offered the services of twenty five men for field service as pack mule drivers in Mesopotamia. However the Government selected only seven pack drivers and conveyed its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the State.²⁷⁸ The annual budget (1917-18 A.D.) of the State provided Rs. 10,000/- contribution towards General War Fund under head no. 33(6) accidental

²⁷³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Simla, 1917, p. 16. PSA.

²⁷⁴ Political (Native States) Department, February 1914, Nos. 116-125, Part-B, p. 14, PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Political (Native States) Department, April 1917, Nos. 242-246, Part-B, p. 4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁷⁵ Kalsia State Records, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, letter dated September 22, 1916 from Joint Secretary, Punjab Armoured Aeroplane Fund to Sirdar Bahadur Sirdar Sant Singh, Sahib, President of the Council of Administration of Kalsia State, p. 22, PSA.

²⁷⁶ Kalsia State, Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W4, letter no. 3831P, dated November 24, 1916 from Honorable Mr. C.H. Atkins, I.C.S., Commissioner and Political Agent to President, p.5, PSA.

²⁷⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W4, p. 71 PSA. also see *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, October 21, 1916, p. 5.

²⁷⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W2, letter no. 2313 dated July 15, 1916 from C.H. Atkins, Commissioner to Sardar Bahadur S. Sant Singh, President, PSA.

expenses item no. 1.²⁷⁹ The Lt. Governor of Punjab gratefully accepted it and proposed to distribute the money as:²⁸⁰

1. to the sections of the civil hospitals for wounded Indian soldiers	3,000/-
Lahore	
2. to the sections of the civil hospitals for wounded Indian soldiers	1,000/-
Amritsar	
3. to the sections of the civil hospitals for wounded Indian soldiers	1,000/-
Jalandhar	
4. to the sections of the civil hospitals for wounded Indian soldiers Karnal	1,000/-
5. to the Red Cross Provincial branch	2,000/-
6. Lady O'Dwyer's Comfort Fund	2,000/-
Total	10,000/-

Kalsia State subscribed Rs. 750 to the Brighton Memorial also.²⁸¹ The officials and landlords attended a meeting in the Diwan-Khana at Chachrauli on February 24, 1917 which was presided by Sardar Bahadur Sardar Sant Singh, President of the Council in which impressive speeches were delivered to justify the cause of the British in the Great War. The people were strongly inspired to contribute in the War in every possible manner as it was the War of virtuous over the evil.²⁸² The Kalsia State also took much interest in providing recruits to the Government. In April 1917 A.D. the total number of recruits sent by the State was 188 of whom 105 were accepted by the Government. Kalsia Darbar had pledged to provide 100 recruits but gave five recruits in excess of that number. The State furnished 114 men in July 1917 A.D. who were accepted partly as combatants and partly as drivers.²⁸³ But this number of recruits is much different from the report of the Divisional Recruiting Officer

²⁷⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p. 30, PSA.

²⁸⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, April 1917, Nos. 360, p. 1. NAI. also see Political (Native States) Department, April 1917, Nos. 209-211, Part-B, p. 7. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). Also see Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, pp. 30, 52, PSA.

²⁸¹ *Annual Report of the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Simla, 1917, p. 16, PSA.

²⁸² Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p. 33, PSA.

²⁸³ Political (Native States) Department, October 1917, Nos. 83-96, Part-B, pp. 18, 32. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

who registered that the total enlistment in the Kalsia State for Indian Army in 1917 A.D. was as under:-²⁸⁴

<u>State</u>	<u>Male Population between 18 and 35</u>	<u>Combatant Recruits raised during the year</u>	<u>Total Number of Recruits raised during the year</u>	<u>Estimated number of men in the Army on December 31, 1917 A.D.</u>
Kalsia	9,600	48	53	53

The Punjab Government congratulated the Kalsia State for the tremendous War efforts made by it and greatly appreciated the splendid recruiting work done by the State in 1917.²⁸⁵ The State also invested Rs.25,000 in War Loan.²⁸⁶ Soon the public also invested generously in War loan and the total amount invested upto July 22, 1917 was Rs.35,528. The total help rendered till July 22, 1917 was:-

	State	Public	Total
1. Subscriptions	122,833-0-0	+ 6772-0-0	= 129602-0-0
2. War Loans	116,900-0-0	+ 35528-0-0	= 152428-0-0
Total	239730-0-0	+ 42300-0-0	= 282030-0-0

Number of recruits accepted till this time was 115.²⁸⁷ In August 1917 A.D., Rs.139/12/- more were subscribed to the War fund and the total amount subscribed was Rs.35667/12. The following table depicts the tehsil wise subscription:

Tehsil	Subscribed upto	Subscribed in	Total upto this
---------------	------------------------	----------------------	------------------------

²⁸⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 28, File No. 1071, pp. 1-2. PSA.

²⁸⁵ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, copy of a telegram dated November 14, 1918 from the Chief Secretary to Government Punjab to the President Kalsia State, p.131, PSA.

²⁸⁶ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W5, Cir : D.O. No.: 102P dated 2 March, 1917 from Commissioner's Office to the President of the Council, Kalsia State, p. 7, PSA.

²⁸⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W5, p.92, PSA.

	July 31, 1917 A.D.	August 1917 A.D.	Time
Chachrauli	Rs. 11071/4/-	Rs. 31/-/-	Rs. 11102/4/-
Bassi	Rs. 13403/4/0	Rs. 108/12/-	Rs. 13512/-/-
Chirak	Rs. 11053/8/-	-	Rs. 11053/-8/-
Total	Rs. 25528/-/-	Rs. 139/12/-	Rs. 35667/12/-

The celebration of the third anniversary of the Great War was held at Chachrauli on August 4, 1917. Sardar Sant Singh read some extracts from several papers of English about the Darbar held by the Lt. Governor. In order to appreciate the work of those who helped in the War, Sardar Sahib delivered an impressive speech to encourage the work of recruitment in the State as a result two recruits offered themselves on the spot.²⁸⁸ This loyal message was again appreciated by the British Government.²⁸⁹ The Punjab War journal (Haq) which was published in Urdu, Hindi, Gurmukhi and English had already achieved wide circulation²⁹⁰ and it greatly inspired the people to contribute towards War. The Kalsia State took keen interest in the subscription of this journal in the State so as to influence the public opinion in favour of the War.²⁹¹ The Council of Regency had proposed to form a signal unit of twenty five men for active service but the proposal was not accepted by the Military Authorities. The State had made many contributions to the War Fund before September 1, 1917 A.D. and spent about Rs. 12,2820.²⁹²

The President of the Council of Kalsia State despatched a letter on September 9, 1917 to Political Agent, Ambala Division in which he reported that Rs.350/- had been subscribed towards St. John's Ambulance Fund, out of which Rs.220/- were given by the State and the rest by the public. The letter further mentioned that the State had already offered Rs.1100 in November

²⁸⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p.87, PSA.

²⁸⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p.97, PSA.

²⁹⁰ N. Gerald Barrier, '*Ruling India: Coercion and Propaganda in British India during the First World War*', Dewitt C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *op.cit.*, Manohar Publications, New Delhi, p. 99.

²⁹¹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p.111, PSA.

²⁹² *Ibid.*, p.95, PSA.

1916 in honour of the bestowal of the hereditary title of the Raja on the ruler of Kalsia State.²⁹³ More offers and services were rendered by the State during the War and following statement shows the services from October, 1917 to March 1, 1918 A.D.²⁹⁴

Date	Contributor	Nature of Contribution Or Services Rendered	Amount of Contribution	Remarks
October 5, 1917	State	Refreshment for Recruits at Ambala	Rs.300/-	Comr's No: 4030 P.D/20.10.17
December, 1917 A.D.	a) State	"Our Day" Local Lucky Bag	1413/12/-	Comr's No. 2423.P.D/ 22.11.17
	b) State	"Our Day" Lucky bag at Lahore and Ambala Rs. 500/- each	1000/-	
	c) Rani Sahiba of Kalsia	Our Day Fund	1000/-	
	d) Sardar Jasmer Singh of Chirak of Kalsia	Our Day Fund	1000/-	
Total				4713/12/-

The State further conveyed its intention of investing Rs.50,000 in the

²⁹³ Ibid., p.101 PSA.

²⁹⁴ Ibid., p.104, PSA. also see *Annual Report of the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Simla, 1918, p. 17. PSA.

Second War loan.²⁹⁵

A war loan meeting was held at Chachrauli on June 16, 1918 under the Chairmanship of Bawa Bhag Singh, President of the Council. Lala Radhika Narain, the Head master delivered an impressive speech and greatly inspired the people to contribute to War loan so that the British could win the War. Bawa Bhag Singh observed that it was a great honour and pride for the people to lend money to their Gracious Emperor. In response to his appeal a sum of nearly Rs.28,000/- was announced by different persons for investment in the loans.²⁹⁶ The State officials also invested half of their monthly pay in the War loan.²⁹⁷ Rani Ranbir Kaur invested Rs. 20,100/- in the Second War loan.²⁹⁸ The State contributed Rs. 2000/- towards Sir Michael O'Dwyer's Memorial Fund for the comfort of the soldiers.²⁹⁹

Kalsia State made tremendous efforts to encourage the people to provide services to the War. Lala Radhika Narain, B.A., Head Master of the local High School delivered an impressive speech at Chachrauli on October 7, 1918 in which he highlighted the importance of fall of Bulgaria and also inspired the people to double their efforts to provide recruitment, War loans and other war measures. He also invited the attention of the Jagirdars who had not actively responded to the call of the British Government to come forward to prove that they were worthy of their Jagirs by supplying recruits

²⁹⁵ Kalsia State Records, The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W5, letter dated 1-6-1918 from The President of the Council, Kalsia State to the Commissioner, Ambala, p. 100, PSA.

²⁹⁶ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W5, pp.114-115, PSA.

²⁹⁷ *Ibid*, p.134, PSA.

²⁹⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W5, letter no. 3853 dated 13 September, 1918 from H.A. Casson Esquire, C.S.I., I.C.S., Commissioner and Political Agent, Ambala Division to Rani Ranbir Kaur, Rani of Kalsia, Mount Pleasant, Mussorie, p.154, PSA. also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 99.

²⁹⁹ Annual Report of the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D., Simla, 1919, p. 16, PSA.

and thus prove their loyalty to their ruler and the Government.³⁰⁰ The Recruiting Return registered for August, 1918 was as under:-³⁰¹

State	Total Male Population	Estimated number of men in the Indian Army on January 1, 1918 A.D.	Number Recruited from January 1, 1918 A.D. to July 31, 1918 A.D.	Number Recruited in August, 1918 A.D.		Estimated Total Number in Indian Army on August 31, 1918 (Account not taken of Casualties since January 1, 1918 A.D.)	
				Combatants	Total of Combatants and Non-combatants	Combatants	Total of Combatants and Non-combatants
Kalsia	31,297	53	489	73	98	593	640

During the First World War, Kalsia State provided 1014 men as recruits and the majority of them were recruited in 1918 A.D. The number represented more than 10 percent of the eligible males. The cash contributions made by the State from 1914-1918 A.D. was Rs. 1,38,202.³⁰² The State invested Rs.3,62,701 in War loans and also gave 10 horses worth Rs.5,000 for War purposes. Finances were shared by the Darbar as well as the public. Rs. 1,66,900 was invested by the Darbar, Rs.20,100 by the Rani Sahiba and the remainder by the public.³⁰³

So the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of the Punjab provided huge help to the British in the First World War. They gave every kind of assistance to the Government and also inspired their subjects to come forward and contribute in whatever way they could so that the Government could defeat its enemies at the Front.

³⁰⁰ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, pp. 122-123, PSA.

³⁰¹ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 28, File No. 1071, p. 8. PSA.

³⁰² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit*, p. 99.

³⁰³ *Ibid*.

CHAPTER – VI

IMPACT OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR ON PRINCELY STATES: CASUALTIES, APPRECIATIONS AND REWARDS

With the beginning of the First World War, the Sikh rulers sent their armies to the various War fronts where they fought with much courage and discipline. The Sikh rulers and their subjects had tremendously contributed in providing every kind of aid to the British Government. The show of valour and bravery of their troops earned a lot of appreciation and many military distinctions were bestowed upon them. Along with the soldiers, officials and non-officials of the States were also rewarded by the Government in form of Orders, Decorations, medals, cash prizes, Jagirs, Khillats, pensions etc. The Orders ranked highest in status and the Decorations ranked below 'Order' but above medals.¹

Patiala

The War efforts of Maharaja Bhupinder Singh had greatly enhanced his prestige and the British had started assigning important and crucial jobs to the Maharaja. He was selected to represent the ruling Princes of India in the deliberations of the Imperial War Cabinet and Imperial War Conference.² He was given a perpetual exemption of Nazar at Vice Regal Darbars.³ In 1918, he was appointed as Honorary Lieutenant Colonel in the British Army Land

¹ *Maharaja Bhupinder Singh Medal Gallery Patiala*, Headquarters Western Command Chandimandir, India, 1999, pp. 23-24.

² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 47, File No. C/Z-3-18 of 1918, Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA also see Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 265, extract from the Budget Speech of His Honour the Lt. Governor delivered on Friday, April 26, 1918, p. 45. PSA also see Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 72, File No. 1084, p. 21. PSA, also see Harcharan Singh, *op.cit.*, p. 286.

³ C.U. Aitchison (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 121.

Forces.⁴ Queen Victoria instituted the 'Order of the Indian Empire' in 1866 A.D. This Order had three classes – Knights Grand Commanders of Indian Empire (GCIE), Knights Commanders of Indian Empire (KCIE) and Champions of the Indian Empire (CIE). The badge consisted of five letters of 'INDIA' in gold on each of the five rose petals. The Queen Victoria's effigy appeared in the centre.⁵ His Highness G.C.I.E. was made a G.B.E. and G.C.S.I. and was also granted the rank of Honorary Major General in the British Army Land Forces.⁶ He was also appointed as Honorary Colonel of the 15th Ludhiana Sikhs⁷ and also Honorary Colonel of the newly raised 1/40th Patiala Infantry.⁸ In 1918 A.D. the Maharaja of Patiala was granted a personal salute of 19 guns⁹ to which 2 guns were later added as a Personal Distinction.¹⁰ During the Great War, His Highness made tours to different European countries where he was warmly welcomed by the people and governments of the respective countries and got a lot of appreciation for his War efforts. He had unique Honour of being enrolled as freeman of 'Freedom City of Cardiff' England on July 24, 1918. The document attesting this enrolment was very beautifully drawn up in ornamental letters of bright colours. On one side of it was printed the British Coat of Arms and on the other side of it was the Coat of Arms of the Patiala State. Grand Cardon of the Order of Leopold was conferred on him by the King of Belgium on July 4, 1918. This Order was established by Emperor Francis I on January 8, 1808 in honour of his father, to reward his subjects for

⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-71-B, p. 1. PSA.

⁵ *Maharaja Bhupinder Singh Medal Gallery Patiala, op.cit.*, p. 51.

⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Secret - Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, p. 137. National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter given as NAI also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 181.

⁷ Punjab States Agency, Basta No. 6200, p. 85. Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

⁸ *Administration Report of the Patiala State for the year 1932-33*, p. 6. PSA

⁹ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, Foreign and Political Department, Gazette of India Extraordinary, Delhi, Tuesday, January, 1, 1918, p. 2. PSA also see L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p.12.

¹⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 181.

their services to the Emperor and the State.¹¹ The Government of France exalted him to the Grand Officer of the National Order of the Legion of Honour on August 2, 1918. The Sultan of Egypt conferred upon him the Grand Cardon of the Order of Nile on August 17, 1918. He was also conferred with the Grand Cross of the Order of the Crown of Italy by Victorio Emanuel III, the King of Italy.¹² He arrived back in Patiala on September 6, 1918 and was laden with the choicest honours from the King Emperor and his allies. He was presented with a Sword of Honour in commemoration of his valuable services by other Princes at Delhi.¹³ He also became the Vice President of the Joint War Committee, Order of St. John and the British Red Cross Society, Indian Branch.¹⁴

The Rajindar Lancers under the command of Sirdar Bahadur Brigadier General Nand Singh had served in Egypt, Suez Canal and Mesopotamia during the Great War.¹⁵ When Michael O'Dwyer visited Patiala State in February 1919 A.D., he greatly appreciated the services of Rajindra Lancers and remarked that the Cavalry had been honoured with 2 Orders of British India, 2 Foreign Orders, 15 Meritorious Service Medals, 1 Foreign Medal.¹⁶ However it has also been mentioned that this regiment won 4 Orders of British India, 20 Indian Meritorious Services Medals and 3 Foreign Decorations.¹⁷

The Order of British India (OBI) was a military distinction that was awarded to a native army man for his long, faithful and distinguished service. This medal was introduced on the proposition of Lord William Bentick in 1837 A.D. The OBI was awarded to the senior Indian Officers and was modeled on the British Order of the Baath, in two classes, combined with a generous financial allowance and the title of 'Sardar Bahadur' or 'Bahadur' in the First and Second Class. The badge of the Order was in gold and was worn around

¹¹ *Maharaja Bhupinder Singh Medal Gallery Patiala, op.cit.*, p. 118.

¹² Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 24. PSA

¹³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p.1 . PSA

¹⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 65, File No. 995, p. 1. PSA

¹⁵ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 96.

¹⁶ Patiala and The Great War, *op.cit.*, p. 59.

¹⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 265.

the neck by a crimson ribbon.¹⁸ The 'Medal for Meritorious Service' was instituted in 1845 A.D. It was awarded on the recommendations of the Commander-in-Chief for distinguished or meritorious service. The obverse of the medal bore the Queen's head, crowned, with the legend "Victoria Regina" and the date of issue. The reverse of the medal had the inscription "For Meritorious Service" and was surrounded by laurel, with a crown above. Ribbon was Crimson. The name and regiment of the recipient were engraved on the edge of the medal.¹⁹

Rajindar Lancers gained following honours for its distinguished services:-²⁰

1.	Order of the White Eagle, 4 th Class (With Sword) being a Servian decoration	1
2.	I st Class Order of British India	1
3.	2 nd Class Order of British India	3
4.	Chevalier Crown of Roumania	1
5.	Medailla Barbatic Si Credinta (3 rd Class) of Roumania	1
6.	Meritorious Service Medals	14
7.	Special Mention in Despatches of Officers	7
	Rank	1
	Total Honours	29 ²¹

Major-General Sir Harry Watson mentioned the Honours of the Patiala Rajindra Lancers as:-

O.B.I. I st Class	1
I.M.S.M.	21 ²²

However after examining different sources one comes to know the

¹⁸ Rana T.S. Chhina, *op.cit.*, p. 224.

¹⁹ Thomas Carter, *War Medals of the British Army and How they were won*; Revised by W.H. Long, London, 1893, p. 63.

²⁰ Patiala and The Great War, *op.cit.*, p. 28.

²¹ Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, pp. 28-29.

²² Major-General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 52.

Regiment won 15 and not 14 Meritorious Service Medals.

Lt. General J.G. Maxwell, Commander-in-Chief, placed on record his appreciation of the services rendered by Colonel Nand Singh and Captain Balwant Singh on operations in the vicinity of the Suez Canal from February to August 1915 A.D.²³ General A.J. Murray, Commander-in-Chief, Egyptian Expeditionary Forces recommended the name of S. Nand Singh to the notice of the Secretary of State for War in his despatch of June 1, 1916, H.M. the King of Servia, with the approval of H.M. the King Emperor bestowed the decoration of Order of the White Eagle 4th Class (With Swords) on him.²⁴ Lt. Colonel Achhra Singh Bahadur got 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of "Bahadur".²⁵ He was again promoted to the 1st Class of the Order of British India with the title of "Sardar Bahadur".²⁶ He was also mentioned by Lt. General Sir Stanely Maude, Commander-in-Chief Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force in his despatch of October 15, 1917. The services of Major Balwant Singh of this regiment were specially mentioned in despatch vide 7th Supplement of August 27, 1918 to the London Gazette No. 30867 dated August 23, 1918. He also got 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of "Bahadur". Lt. General Sir Stanley Maude, Commander-in-Chief of Mesopotamia Expeditionary Force mentioned the services of Captain Bakhtawar Singh in despatch vide 3rd Supplement dated August 15, 1917 to London Gazette of August 14, 1917 republished in the Gazette of India Army. Department Shimla, Notification No.: 1740 dated October 12, 1917, The Romanian Government awarded him 'Chevalier Crown of Romania' on

²³ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, p. 168. NAI also see *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Simla, 1916, p. 5. PSA

²⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, a brief History of the Services of the Patiala State in the Great War, 1914-1919, Registrar (Compiler). PSA

²⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, January 1918, Nos. 434-437. p. 4. NAI also see Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 223-224, Part-B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, January 1, 1918, p. 39. PSA

²⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, June 3, 1919, p. 402. PSA

December 31, 1918.²⁷

Risaldar Major Jaimal Singh was also mentioned in despatches vide 9th Supplement dated August 27, 1918 to London Gazette No. 30867 dated August 23, 1918. Lt. General Sir W.R. Marshall also mentioned Risaldar Amar Singh in his despatch. He was also awarded with 2nd Class Order of British India.²⁸ Jamadar Lal Khan of this regiment was honoured with “Meritorious Service Medal” on Field Vide Orders No. 160 dated February 11, 1918 mentioned in daily Order No.:- February 25, 1918. No. 908 Daffedar Ram Singh²⁹ was awarded “Medaille Barbatic Si Credintta 3rd Class” by the Romanian Government and was also awarded ‘Meritorious Service Medal’ No. 1307 Kot Daffadar and later Lt. S. Sawan Singh, Jamadar Harjit Singh, No:- 839 Sowar Mehar Ali, No:- 796 Sowar Badan Singh, No: 1517 Naik Bakhshish Singh, No: 771 Lce-Daffedar Achhra Singh, No: 1131 Daffedar Baland Singh, No: 1539 Jemadar Jaswant Singh, No: 862 Sowar Bishan Singh, No: 840 Trumpet Major Bhagwan Singh, No: 1019 Daffedar Jagat Singh, No: 1037 Lance Daffedar Phaggoos Singh and No: 1016 Sowar Ratan Singh got ‘Meritorious Service Medal’, No: 1395 Sowar Harman Singh was mentioned in despatch dated November 11, 1918.

The 1st Rajindar Sikhs had served at Dardnelles, Suez Canal, Gaza, Palestine and Egypt³⁰ under Col. Gurbakhsh Singh. Lt. General J.G. Maxwell had also appreciated Lt. Col. Gurbakhsh Singh for his commendable service at Suez Canal between February and August 1915 A.D.³¹

The following Honours and Rewards were awarded to Rajindar Sikhs.³²

²⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 265.

²⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, June 3, 1919, p. 403. PSA

²⁹ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 265.

³⁰ H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 98.

³¹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, p. 168. NAI

³² Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, p. 25. PSA

1.	Military cross	1
2.	Order of British India, 2 nd Class, with title of Bahadur	3
3.	Indian Order of Merit, Second Class	4
4.	Indian Distinguished Service Medal	7
5.	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	5
6.	Kara George, with Sword, 4 th Class	1
7.	Cross of Kara George, with Sword, 1 st Class	1
8.	Gold Medal (Servian Decoration)	1
9.	Silver Medal (Servian Decoration)	1
10.	Order of Nile, Fourth Class (Egyptian Decoration)	1
11.	Mention in Despatches	18
	Total Honours	43 ³³

The Indian Order of Merit (IOM) was the oldest instituted gallantry award. It was officially considered to be the Indian equivalent of the Victoria Cross (VC) until VC which was awarded to the Indian soldiers in 1911 A.D. The IOM had two classes. A civil division of the IOM (for which soldiers were also eligible) was started in 1902 A.D. for rewarding bravery in non-operational situations. The IOM was awarded to the Indian Officers and other ranks alike. This was the only decoration which could be awarded posthumously. The recipients of this award were also eligible to an allowance equivalent to one-third their pay of rank at the time of award.³⁴ In 1907 A.D. the Commander-in-Chief Lord Kitchener succeeded in persuading the Government for the institution of a medal that could be awarded at the discretion of the Commander-in-Chief for acts of gallantry and distinguished service performed by soldiers in India. So the Indian Distinguished Service

³³ A.C. Arora, *Patiala Riyasat vich British Sarvuchta da Vikas, 1809-1938*, (Punjabi Edition), Punjabi University, Patiala, 1999, p. 148, also see Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 169, also see Paramjit Singh, *Role of First Patiala Infantry in the First World War*, *Punjab History Conference Proceedings*, 21st Session, Patiala, March 27-29, 1987, p. 362.

³⁴ General Sir James Willcocks, *op.cit.*, p. 46, also see Rana T.S. Chhina, *op.cit.*, pp. 225, 228.

Medal (IDSM) was instituted in 1907 A.D. On the advice of the Viceroy Lord Minto, the crowned effigy of the King Emperor was inscribed on the obverse of the medal as he regarded it to be more appropriate for native troops as against the barehead image of the King Emperor then being used on all the War medals.³⁵

Col. Gurbaksh Singh was awarded 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of 'Bahadur'.³⁶ His Majesty the King of Servia with the approval of His Majesty the King Emperor bestowed the decoration of Kara George with Sword 4th Class on Colonel Ishar Singh.³⁷ He was admitted to 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of 'Bahadur' vide Gazette of India Army Department notification No. 461 dated February 28, 1919³⁸ and was also mentioned in despatch.³⁹ Major Shiv Dit Singh of this battalion was mentioned in Sir Archibok Murray's despatch dated June 12, 1917. Major Dr. Narain Singh Medical Officer, was admitted into 2nd Class Order of British India with the title of 'Bahadur'.⁴⁰ Lt. P.S. Clarke I.A.R.O. was attached to this unit which had served at Es-salt operations and won Military Cross.⁴¹ On September 3, 1918, Captain Gurdial Singh was awarded 'Distinguished Service Medal'.⁴² General Allenby mentioned Lt. Gurdial Singh in his despatch dated October 23, 1918. The Sultan of Egypt awarded Insignia of the Nile 4th class on

³⁵ Byron Farwell, *op.cit.*, p. 174, also see Thomas Carter, *op.cit.*, p. 639.

³⁶ Patiala. State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, June 3, 1916, p. 25. PSA. also see *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.* Simla, 1917, p. 4. PSA

³⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 12. PSA, also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 266.

³⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 86. PSA.

³⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 14. PSA.

⁴⁰ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, Registrar (Compl.), Patiala Government, A Brief History of the Services of the Patiala State in the Great War, 1914-1919, p. 85. PSA.

⁴¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 13. PSA.

⁴² Lt. Col. Gurdial Singh Khokhar, 2nd Yadvindra Infantry, *The Patiala Post*, The Ministry of Information, Patiala State, India, May-June 1944, p. 13. PSA.

October 23, 1916 to Captain Abdul Sttar.⁴³ Captain Bhagwan Singh of this battalion was awarded Indian Order of Merit 2nd Class. Lt. Abdul Ghani Khan got 'Indian Distinguished Service Medal'.⁴⁴ Subedar Kahla Singh was rewarded with 2nd Class Indian Order of Merit. Subedar Major Bhagat Singh was mentioned in Despatches by Sir A.J. Murray, Commander-in-Chief, Egyptian Expeditionary Force dated March 1, 1917 and was admitted to the 2nd Class of the Order of the British India with the title of 'Bahadur'.⁴⁵ Under the authority granted by H.M. the King to the Commander-in-Chief Egyptian Expeditionary Force awarded Indian Order of Merit 2nd Class to Subedar Dharam Singh on June 12, 1919.⁴⁶ Subedar Sher Mohd Khan was also awarded with Indian Order of Merit 2nd Class. Jamadar Waryam Singh and Jamadar Bishan Singh were mentioned in despatches of A.J. Murray and General Allenby respectively. Jamadar Partap Singh was awarded Indian Distinguished Medal. No: 49 Mangal Singh was mentioned in despatches by General A.J. Murray. No: 389 Havaladar Qaim Din⁴⁷ was awarded with Cross of Kara – George (with Swords) Ist Class from His Majesty the King of Servia. King of Servia also bestowed a Silver Medal upon No. 188 Sepoy Mit Singh and a Gold Medal upon No: 268 Naik Sampuran Singh, No: 55 Havaladar Mohkamdin, No: 57 Havaladar Natha Singh, Jamadar Ram Singh, No: 123 Naik Sant Singh were awarded Meritorious Service Medal without amunity.⁴⁸ The services of No: 100 Naik Shera, No: 104 Naik Shajawal Khan, No: 93 Hawaldar Mehtab Singh, No: 117 Havaladar Bagga Singh, No: 122 Naik Sham Singh, No: 367 Sepoy Amar Singh, No: 703 Sepoy Chanan Singh, No: 61 Havaladar Hardit Singh and No: 110 Havaladar Chattar Singh, Signaller, No. 113 Kunda Singh and No. 43 Kot Hawaldar (Now Jamadar) Khauj Bux Khan⁴⁹

⁴³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 266.

⁴⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India, Extraordinary, June 3, 1919, p. 410. PSA.

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 407. PSA.

⁴⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 65, File No. 995, p. 97. PSA.

⁴⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 266.

⁴⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 91. PSA

⁴⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 14. PSA.

were mentioned in the various despatches of Commander-in-Chief. No: 344 Havaldar Ratan Singh, No: 725 Sepoy Sewa Singh, No: 861 sepoy Jawala Singh, Hon. Jamadar Jokal Singh (Head Clerk were awarded 'Indian Distinguished Service Medal'. No: 453 Sepoy Kehar Singh was awarded the 'Indian Meritorious Service Medal' (Authority G.R.O. list No: 352 dated September 11, 1918, Lt. Jasmer Singh was also awarded 'Indian Distinguished Service Medal'.⁵⁰

Hence the Battalion got 4 and not 3 Orders of British India, 2nd Class with the title of 'Bahadur', and 8 Indian Distinguished Service Medals were won with title of 'Bahadur'. The Patiala Imperial Service Troops won 125 distinctions⁵¹ in the field whereas the residents of the Patiala State serving in Indian Army won 137 Honours⁵². Sardar Badan Singh of Mahaudh belonged to the Patiala Royal family and was conferred with the title of 'Raja'.⁵³ In addition to this, the following list of officials and non-officials of the Patiala State were the recipients of Honours for services rendered in connection with the Great European War.

	Name	Description of Honours	Particulars of Service
1.	Dewan Sardar Bahadur Sir Daya	1. K.B.E. ⁵⁴	Valuable services in connection with the

⁵⁰ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 35. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 14. PSA.

⁵¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-105B, p. 5. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 35. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-5-B, p. 43. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. 116-B, p. 15. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 173-174. PSA.

⁵² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 130-131.

⁵³ *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, August 11, 1917, p. 1.

⁵⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head : War, Basta No. 76, File No. T/1-1-20, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, December 30, 1919, p. 546. PSA, also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 181.

	Kishan Kaul, C.I.E., K.B.E., Chief Secretary Patiala Government		War
		2. Publication of his name in the Govt. of India Gazette dated July 29, 1919.	
2.	Col. K.M. Mistri Guardian to Shri. Maharaj Kumars.	1. C.B.E. ⁵⁵	Do
3.	General Gurnam Singh S.B.	1. C.I.E.	Do
4.	Captain Sardar Kamal Singh Excise Commissioner of Patiala Government	1. M.B.E.	
		2. Commander-in- Chief of India's Autograph Sanad	
		3. Recruiting Badge No.: 287	Services in connection with recruiting for Patiala and Indian Army
5.	Charles William Bowles Esqr. State Engineers Patiala	1. M.B.E. ⁵⁶	Valuable services in connection with the War

⁵⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head : War, Basta No. 76, File No. T/1-1-20, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, December 30, 1919, p. 546. PSA.

⁵⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, June 3, 1990, p. 377. PSA. also see Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 58.

	Government.		
		2. Star and Ribbon	
6.	Late Sardar Amar Singh Sahib Mohtamin Mal, Patiala Government	1. Sardar Bahadur	Valuable services in connection with the War
		2. Published his Name in Gazette of India Dated June 14, 1918. ⁵⁷	
7.	Col. Sardar Gopal Singh Commanding Officer 3 rd Infantry, Patiala	1. Sardar Bahadur	Valuable services in connection with the War
		2. Punjab Government Sanad	Valuable services in connection with the War
		3. Published his Name in Gazette of India Dated July 29, 1919.	For services in connection with the War
8.	Major Sardar Kishan Singh Pakho Mohtamin Mal	1. Sardar Bahadur in New Year's-Honours List of 1920.	
		2. His Excellency the Viceroy Governor-General of India's Sanad.	
		3. His name published in Gazette of India	Do

⁵⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 184.

dated July 29,
1919.

- | | | | | |
|-----|--|----|--|--|
| 9. | Col. Mohd. Ramzan Khan Officer Commanding 2 nd Infantry Patiala | 1. | 1 st Class Order of the British India with the title of 'Sardar Bahadur'. ⁵⁸ | Good work in India |
| 10. | Sardar Khalifa Sayad Hamid Hussain | 1. | Khan Bahadur ⁵⁹ | Do |
| 11. | Sardar Fazal Mohd. Khan Lt. Imperial Service Infantry | 1. | 2 nd Class Order of the British India with a Title 'Bahadur'. | War Services |
| 12. | Sardar Raghunath Sarup Sahib PA to Chief of the General Staff. | 1. | Rai Sahib | |
| | | 2. | Published his name in the Government of India Gazette dated July 29, 1919. ⁶⁰ | Most valuable services in connection with the Patiala Imperial Service Troops Specially Since the Outbreak of the War. |
| 13. | Col. Joginder Singh O.C. Patiala Horse Artillery | 1. | Magisterial Diploma of the Italian Decoration. | |
| | | 2. | Badge of a | War Services |

⁵⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 21. PSA. also see *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Simla, 1918, p. 5. PSA

⁵⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 33. PSA also see *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Simla, 1916, p. 6. PSA

⁶⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 193.

		Commander of the Order.	
14.	Lt. Bir Inder Singh	1. Commission Order for the Honourary Rank of 2 nd Lt.	War Services
15.	Lt. Ram Narain Singh	Do ⁶¹	Do
16.	S. Girdhar Lal B.A. Asth. To the Foreign Secretary Patiala	1. Published his name Gazette of India July 29, 1919. 2. Sword of Honour with Sanad.	Done Valuable service in connection with the War and Recruiting in particular
17.	S. Ruplal Razdan B.A. P.A. to Home Secretary	1. Do 2. Do 3. Also published his name in Gazette of India June 14, 1918. ⁶²	Do Do Do
Patiala State Records mentioned that Ruplal Razdan won Sword of Honour with Sanad but M.S. Leigh did not mention it.			
18.	S. Raghbir Singh Tehsildar, Bathinda	1. Do 2. Do 3. Punjab Government Sanad. 4. Ist Grade Khilat and Sanad.	Do Do Do Do

⁶¹ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 201. PSA

⁶² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 188.

		5. Name Published in June 14. 1918.	Do
19.	Lala Chandi Pershad Tehsildar, Sunam.	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
20.	M. Ali Mohd., Tehsildar Sirhind	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do ⁶³	Do
21.	Sheikh Ghulam Muhiudin Tehsildar Narwana	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
22.	S. Harnam Singh, Tehsildar Bhawanigarh	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
23.	Mir Zaman Ali Tehsildar Banur ⁶⁴	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
24.	S. Gurdit Singh Tehsildar Ghanaur	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
25.	S. Gurbux Singh, Supdt. Police Bassi	1. Do	Do

⁶³ *Ibid.*, p. 184.

⁶⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 23. PSA.

		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
26.	S. Basant Singh Naib Tehsildar Dhuri	1. Ist Grade Khillat and Sanad.	Do
		2. Khillat of 100/-	Do
27.	L. Kirpa Ram Sadar Qanungo Bhatinda	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Published his name in Gazette of India dated June 14, 1918.	
28.	Babu Bir Bahadur Station Master, North- Western Railway, Patiala	1. Do	Do
		2. Do	Do
		3. Do	Do
29.	Sardar Raghubir Chand Post-Master General, Patiala State	1. Rai Sahib ⁶⁵	Services in connection with the War.
30.	Sardar Buta Ram, Assistant Military Secretary to His Highness the Maharaja of Patiala	1. Rai Sahib ⁶⁶	Do
31.	Liaqat Hyat Khan, Home Minister to His	1. Mentioned in the Government	Do

⁶⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head : War, Basta No. 76, File No. T/1/1-20, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, June 5, 1920, p. 680. PSA also see Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, p. 680. PSA

⁶⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, January 1, 1921, p. 18, also see Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 86, File No. T/1-1-21, Punjab Gazette January 14, 1921, p. 40. PSA

	Highness		Gazette ⁶⁷	
32.	Ragbir Singh Sodhi Tehsildar, Patiala	1.	Published his name in Government of India Gazette dated July 29, 1919. ⁶⁸	Do
33.	General Gurdit Singh ex-Wazir	1.	His Excellency Commander-in- Chief of India's Autograph Sanad.	Services in connection with recruiting for the Indian Army.
		2.	Published his name in Govt. India Gazette Dated July 29, 1919. ⁶⁹	
34.	General Pritam Singh		Do	Do
35.	Capt. Balwant Singh 3 rd Infantry Patiala		His Excellency the Commander-in- Chief of India's Sanad	Do
36.	S. Bahadur Col: Sunder Singh member special Indian War Loan Committee Bathinda	1.	His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General's Sanad.	In recognition of services rendered in connection with the 1 st Imperial War loan.
		2.	Published his name in the Govt. of India Gazette dated July 29,	

⁶⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 1, File No. 21, p. 7. PSA

⁶⁸ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 193.

⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 191.

		1919. ⁷⁰	
37.	S. Qazi Mohd. Suleman Member of the Committee	His Excellency the Viceroy's Sanad	Do
39.	S. Jewan Singh Biswadar Bishenpura	1. Do: Sanad	Do
		2. Published his name in Govt. of India Gazettee dated July 29, 1919.	Do
39.	S. Charanji Lal B.A Mohtamim Income Tax Patiala.	Do	Do
40.	Lala Suraj Bhan Banker of Narwana	1. H.E. the Viceroy's Sanad.	Do
		2. Published his name in Govt. Gazette of India dated July 29, 1919. ⁷¹	Do

Patiala State Records mentioned that Lala Suraj Bhan got Viceroy's Sanad but M.S. Leigh did not mention it.

41.	Col: Sant Singh Commander 4 th Infantry Patiala	1. Punjab Govt's Sanad.	For valuable services in connection with the Great War
		2. Published his name in Gazette India dated July	

⁷⁰ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 204. PSA, also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 194.

⁷¹ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 194.

		29, 1919.	
42.	Col: Sher Singh Commdg: 3 rd Infantry Patiala	Punjab Govt's Sanad	Do
43.	Captain Balwant Singh 3 rd Infantry Patiala	Do	Do
44.	Capt. Sadan Singh 4 th Infantry Patiala	Do ⁷²	Do
45.	Lt. Kishen Singh Horse Artillery Patiala	Do	Do
46.	Lt. Natha Singh Rajinder Lancer	1. Do	Do
		2. Recruiting badge	Do
		3. Published his name in Govt. of India Gazette July 29, 1919. ⁷³	Do
47.	Jamadar Ram Saran Das 3 rd Infantry Patiala.	Punjab Govt's Sanad	Do
48.	Kartar Singh Sufed Posh Sirhind	Do	Do
49.	Capt Chatar Singh 2 nd Lancers Patiala	Recruiting Badges	For valuable services in connection with recruiting for the Indian Army
50.	Lt. Kirpal Singh 1 st Rajinder Sikh	Do	Do
51.	Lt. Kapur Singh 4 th Infantry Patiala	Do	Do

⁷² Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 36. PSA

⁷³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 193.

52.	Lt. Bir Singh Horse Artillery Patiala	Do	Do
53.	Subedar Harnam Singh 3 rd Infantry Patiala	Do	Do
54.	Jamadar Adjutant Phuman Singh 3 rd Infantry Patiala	Do	Do
55.	Jamadar Sadan Singh 3 rd Infantry Patiala	Do	Do
56.	Jamadar Ajmer Singh 2 nd Lancers	Do	Do
57.	Jamadar Imam Din 4 th Infantry Patiala.	Do	Do
58.	Pt. Harnand Rai Sahukar, Narwana	Do	Do
59.	Bhai Kirpal Singh Zaildar Tehsildar Ghanaur	Do	Do
60.	Major Sarup Singh of Sauja	Do	Do
61.	Sayad Hadi Hassan Zaildar of Patiala	Do	Do
62.	Mehar Singh Offg: Tehsildar Bathinda	Recruiting Badges ⁷⁴	For valuable services in connection with Recruiting for the Indian Army
63.	Ram Saran Das, Naib Tehsildar of Patiala	Do	Do
64.	Jamadar Bhunga Singh Horse Artillery Patiala	Do	Do

⁷⁴ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 206. PSA

65.	Sepoy Santa Singh	1914-15 Star & Ribbon	Do
66.	Naik Sunder Singh	Do	Do
67.	Havildar Major Bakhtawar Singh	Do	Do
68.	Lt. Bharpur Singh	Do	Do
69.	Naik Waryam Singh	Do	Do
70.	Dasaundha Singh Zaildar Teh: Bathinda	1 st Grade Khilat & Sanad	For services in connection with the recruitment of muleteers & Sarwans
71.	Hari Chandar Patwari	Do	Do
72.	S. Sewa Singh Zaildar Thikriwala	Do	Do
73.	Chet Singh Zaildar Manhera	Do	Do
74.	Mehdi Fassan Zaildar Teh: Banur	Do	Do
75.	Mohd. Ibrahim Zaildar Banur	Do	Do
76.	M. Abdul Karim Khan Girdawar Qanugo Dhuri	2 nd Grade Shawl and Sanad ⁷⁵	Do
77.	Harnam Singh Zaildar Hanjahli	Do	Do
78.	Kali Ram Zaildar Danadi Kheri	Do	Do
79.	Balwant Singh son of Col: Narain Singh Bhatal	Do	Do
80.	Jawala Singh	Do	Do

⁷⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 207. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 28. PSA.

	Girdawar		
	Qanugo Sirhind		
81.	Bakhtawar Singh Zaildar Rampur	Do	Do
82.	Bakhtawar Singh Zaildar Dhamot	Do	Do
83.	S. Badhawa Singh pensioner Subedar Jakhepal	Do	Do
84.	Harnam Singh Majbi	Do ⁷⁶	Do

In 1917 A.D. the Patiala Darbar had desired to bestow Khillats and Sanads from the Government to certain subjects of the State who had rendered valuable assistance in recruitment of mule and camel transport units. This advice was accepted by the Government and it gave Khillats and Sanads to the people of the State.⁷⁷

85.	Bachan Singh Sufed Posh Aloharakh	2 nd grade shawl and Sanad	For services in connection with the recruitment of Muleters and Sarwans
86.	Narain Singh Zaildar Bagal pore	Do	Do
87.	Inder Singh Zaildar Bathinda	Do	Do
88.	Jewan Dass Mahant Bathinda	Do	Do
89.	Kapur Dass Mahant Bathinda	Do	Do
90.	Mohd. Hasan Khan Tehsildar Mansa	Do	Do
91.	Mohd. Fazal-i-Mubin	Do	Do

⁷⁶ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 37. PSA

⁷⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, October 1917, Nos. 95, p. 1. NAI

	Tehsildar Rajpura		
92.	Mahdi Hussain Sufed Posh Manakpore	Do	Do
93.	Nurul Hassain Nambardar Narnaul	Do	Do
94.	Sunder Singh member Panchayat Dhuri	3 rd Grade Sanad Only ⁷⁸	Do
95.	Bhagwan Singh Zaildar Amargarh	Do	Do
96.	Kahla Singh Saibra Zaildar Longowal	Do	Do
97.	Narain Singh Sufed Posh Narnaul	Do	Do
98.	Kehar Singh Lambardar	Do	Do
99.	Mahma Singh Zaildar Harpalpore	Do	Do
100.	Karpal Singh Patwari Banur	Do	Do
101.	Sri Ram Singh Zaildar, Dialpore	Do	Do
102.	Fazal Mohd Khan Tehsildar Narnaul	Do	Do
103.	S. Harnarain Pershad Revenue Officer Narnaul	Do	Do
104.	L. Bhagwati Pershad Tehsildar Kanuad	Do	Do
105.	Pakhar Singh Zaildar	Do	Do

⁷⁸ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 208. PSA also see Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 41.

	Dhuri		
106.	1835 Dafadar Hira Singh Patiala I.S. Lancers	Meritorious service medal without annuity	War Service
107.	676 Dafadar Lal Singh Patiala Lancers	Do	Do
108.	1734 Dafadar Hazura Singh 2 nd Patiala Lancers	Meritorious service without annuity	War Service
109.	44 Jamadar Ratan Singh 1 st Patiala Infantry	Do	Do
110.	288 Naik Harnam Singh 2 nd Patiala Infantry	Do	Do
111.	118 Havaladar Rulia Singh 2 nd Patiala Infantry	Do	Do ⁷⁹
112.	Sardar Sahib Sardar Dalip Singh Sahib Revenue Secretary Patiala Government	Published his name in the Govt. Gazette of India dated July 29, 1919. ⁸⁰	For valuable services in India in connection with the War
113.	Munshi Nihal Singh Sahib M.A. Judicial Secretary Patiala Govt.	1. Sardar Sahib ⁸¹ 2. Published his	Do

⁷⁹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1396, p. 3. PSA

⁸⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 191.

⁸¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, the Gazette of India Extraordinary, January 1, 1918, p. 20. PSA

		name in the Gazette of India dated July 29, 1919.	
		3. Sardar Bahadur ⁸²	
114.	Dr. Ganga Bishan Sahib Civil Surgeon Patiala	Published his name in the Gazette of India dated July 29, 1919.	Do
115.	Sant Gurbakhsh Singh Patiala	Do	Do
116.	General Sardar Sarup Singh Sahib Chief of the General Staff Patiala	Do	Do
117.	Mian Sardar Sukhdev Singh Sahib M.A.L.B.B. Assistant Financial Secretary Patiala	Do ⁸³	Do
118.	Major Sardar Tara Chand Inspector General of Police Patiala Government	1. Sardar Bahadur ⁸⁴	Do

2. Published his

⁸² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 86, File No. T/1-1-21, the Punjab Gazette, January 4, 1921, p. 39. PSA

⁸³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 194.

⁸⁴ Foreign (Native States) Department, April 1918, Nos. 110, Part-B, p. 12. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, Foreign and Political Department, The Gazette of India Extraordinary, January 1, 1918, p. 18. PSA

name in the
Gazette of India
dated July 29,
1919.⁸⁵

Sardar Narajan Singh, Jagirdar of Ber in the Patiala State subscribed to the War Loans and also supplied recruits to the Army. He was granted a Sanad and a gold watch in recognition of his loyalty.⁸⁶

The Patiala State Records, Kapurthala State Records, Kalsia State Records, M.S. Leigh, Major-General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), A Short History of the Services rendered by the Imperial Service Troops during the Great War 1914-1918 and the latest being Amrinder Singh's 'Honour and Fidelity': India's Military contribution to the Great War, 1914-1918 are a few sources which throw some light upon these awards of the Patiala State. However Amrinder Singh does not mentioned about the Honours of the Patiala State. Also H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur has mentioned only the various battle fronts on which the forces of the Princely States were deployed but has not written about the awards won by the State. Atma Singh has vividly described the various contributions made by the Patiala State in the First World War but is silent about the awards won by the State.⁸⁷ Although 'History of Patiala State' by Khalifa Mohd. Hussain deals with the achievement of all the Maharaja of the State yet it does not mention about distinctions achieved by the State in the First World War. After examining at length all the different sources available it can be said that the Patiala State was conferred with 7 titles of 'Sardar Bahadur', 1 title of 'Bahadur', 3 of 'Rai Sahib', 1 'Khan Bahadur', 1 'CBE', 1 'KBE', 1 'CIE', 2 'MBE' and many Khillats, Sanads were won by the Patiala State. However after going through the various available primary and secondary sources it can be said that during the First World War

⁸⁵ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 194.

⁸⁶ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 54.

⁸⁷ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 40, File No. 60, pp. 161, 183-186. PSA.

total 125 Distinctions⁸⁸ were earned by Imperial Service Troops for their gallantry shown in the field.⁸⁹

The Maharaja of Patiala gave a warm reception to the contingents on their arrival at home. He also issued an Army Order dated March 11, 1919 in which he recorded the high appreciation of their valuable services and gallant deeds on the battle field and granted bonus and concessions on the following scale:⁹⁰

1. All ranks who served on field service for one year or under: half month's pay and allowances which came under the category of pay (pre War scale) with three month's leave.
2. Those who served over one year upto two years:- one month's pay and allowances with four month's leave.
3. Those who served over two years upto three years:- two month's pay and allowances with five month's leave.
4. Those who served for more than three years: three month's pay and allowances with six month's leave.

It was also decided that:-

1. The period of field service was reckoned from the date of departure from Patiala upto the date of return at Patiala. The bonus was granted to all who (i) had returned to Headquarters after the termination of War (ii) who had been invalided to India and were still serving in Depot (iii) who had been discharged on War pensions being wounded or injured on field and (iv) to the heirs of those who had died of wound, injury or disease attributable to field service.

⁸⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-105B, p. 5. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 35. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-5-B, p. 43. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. 116-B, p. 15. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 173-174. PSA. also see L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 17.

⁸⁹ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 130-131.

⁹⁰ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No.: 103, pp. 120-121. PSA also see Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, pp. 31-32.

2. During the period of leave, the army men would draw their pay at pre-war scale.
3. Those who had returned with venereal disease or otherwise badly reported were not entitled to this bonus.

The Rajindar Lancers suffered 28 casualties of which 3 were officers and 25 men both in Egypt and Mesopotamia.⁹¹

However the detail of the casualties of the Rajindar Lancers was as:-⁹²

	British Officers	Indian Officers	Other Ranks
Killed in Action	1	1	3
Died of Wounds	-	-	2
Died of Disease	1	1	49
Wounded	1	1	11

So the total casualties - 58

The casualties of the Rajindar Sikhs were 236 as detailed below:-⁹³

(a) At the Dardanelles:-

	Officers	Men	Total
Killed in action	1	16	17
Died of wounds	-	8	8
Wounded	6	105	111
Missing	-	1	1
Total	7	130	137

⁹¹ Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, p. 28.

⁹² Major-General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 52.

⁹³ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 66. PSA

(b) In Egypt and Palestine:-

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>Men</u>	<u>Total</u>
Killed in action	-	5	5
Died of wounds	-	9	9
Wounded	-	82	82
Died of Accident	-	1	1
Wounded by Accident	1	1	2
Missing	-	98	99
Grand total	8	228	236

But total 780 men from the State were killed in this War.⁹⁴ There were 1,112 minor casualties.⁹⁵

Nabha:

The Nabha Imperial Service Troops won following Honours:-⁹⁶

Order of British India, 2 nd Class	-	1
Indian Meritorious Service Medal	-	2

The British Government raised the personal salutes of Maharaja Ripudaman Singh from 11 to 13 guns. The local salutes of the Nabha State within the limits of its own territory were also permanently raised to 15. The Nabha State got 22 medals.⁹⁷ Bachna Singh, Commandant, Nabha Imperial Service Infantry was admitted to the Order of British India, 2nd Class with the

⁹⁴ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 173. PSA, also see Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, p. 246.

⁹⁵ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 246.

⁹⁶ Major General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 51.

⁹⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 265, p. 45. PSA, also see His Honour Sir Michael O'Dwyer, *War Speeches*, Lahore, 1918, p. 23.

title of 'Bahadur' on June 3, 1919 A.D.⁹⁸ Along with him many other soldiers were also rewarded by the British Government as:-⁹⁹

1. S. Nikka Singh Lieutenant received 'The Great War Medal 1914-1918',
The War for Civilization 1914-18 Medal.
2. S. Basant Singh, Subedar – The Great War Medal 1914-18.
3. Lieut Sunder Singh – The Great War Medal 1914-18
4. Ch. Bhawani Singh – (1) Victory Medal.
(2) Order of British India Medal with the title
of 'Bahadur'.
(3) Indian Distinguished Service Medal.
(4) Star of 1914-15.\
5. Subedar Zora Singh – (1) The Great War Medal 1914.
(2) The British War Medal.
(3) The Victory Medal.
6. Jemadar Gajjan Singh - (1) The Great War Medal 1914.
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
7. Lieut Jawala Singh - (1) The Great War Medal 1914-18
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
8. Subedar-Major Sadar Din -(1) The Great War Medal
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
9. Subedar-Harnath Singh – (1) The Great War Medal
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
10. Hiroo Ram - (1) The Great War Medal
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal

⁹⁸ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 122, File No. 6826E, p. 177. PSA, also see Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, pp. 20-26, PSA, also see Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 86, File No. T/1-1-21, p. 35. PSA

⁹⁹ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 180, File No. 9395 (Part-A), pp. 39, 51, 83, 89, 90. PSA

11. Jemadar Shib Singh – (1) The Great War Medal¹⁰⁰
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
12. Lala Shadi Ram, Pensioner- Rai Bahadur
13. Jemadar Harcharan Singh – (1) The Great War Medal
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
14. Havildar Waryum Singh - (1) The Great War Medal
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal
15. No. 2510 Sepoy Arjan Ram - (1) The Great War Medal¹⁰¹
(2) The British War Medal
(3) Victory Medal

S. Kartar Singh, the Nazim in Amloh district acted as a Secretary to the Military Recruiting Board and supplied a large number of recruits to the different regiments of the Punjab. His services were highly appreciated by the British Government.¹⁰² S. Dalip Singh Biswedhar of village Dhilwan, Nabha State was given the title of ‘Sardar Bahadur’.¹⁰³ The residents of the Nabha State serving in the Indian Army won 28 Medals as:-¹⁰⁴

1. I.O.M., 2 nd Class	-	4
2. I.D.S.M.	-	17
3. I.M.S.M.	-	4
4. Foreign Decorations	-	3
Total	-	28

The Punjab Government in its endorsement No. 2756-S dated July 18, 1918 A.D had furnished certain rules for the education of the children (both

¹⁰⁰ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 19, File No. 588E, pp. 161,168. PSA

¹⁰¹ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 8, File No. 1891C, Part A, p. 39. PSA, also see Nabha State Confidential, Basta No. 8, File No. 1891C, p. 39. PSA

¹⁰² Nabha State Records, Basta No. 19, File No. 588E, pp. 161, 168, 170. PSA

¹⁰³ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 170, File No. 8842E, p. 39. PSA

¹⁰⁴ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 130-131.

boys and girls) of all men of the combatant or non-combatant ranks of the Army who were on active service between August 4, 1914 and November 11, 1919 in all cases in which the parents or guardians of such children were not in affluent circumstances. However J. Wilson Johnston, the Administrator, Nabha State informed that the State did not make any arrangement for the education of such children but promised to provide facilities for the education to such children as soon as the State was able to raise funds. In 1924 A.D. the administration of the State had given wide publication through the Nazims to the Government scheme for the education of the children of the soldiers who had been killed or incapacitated during the Great War or were not in affluent circumstances but it was not adopted or availed of in actual practice. The soldiers of the State who served for more than 4 years in the War were granted pensions.¹⁰⁵ 184 men of the State died in the First World War.¹⁰⁶

Jind:

The British Government was very impressed with the services rendered by Maharaja Ranbir Singh of the Jind State in the First World War. So he was admitted to the rank of Honorary Lieutenant Colonel in the Indian Army and was also given the honorific title of 'Rajendra Bahadur' His permanent salute of guns was increased from 11 to 13 guns. His personal salute was increased to 17 guns.¹⁰⁷ He was also made a G.C.I.E. and K.C.S.I.¹⁰⁸ Shamsher Singh, C.I.E., the Chief Minister of the Jind State was granted the title of K.C.I.E. due to his efforts to maintain Imperial Service Troops in the field.¹⁰⁹ The Jind Imperial Service Infantry served in East Africa for three and a half years and earned a lot of appreciation of the General

¹⁰⁵ Nabha State Records, Basta No. 12, File No. 306/E, pp. 3, 10, 34. PSA

¹⁰⁶ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89, also see Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, p. 172.

¹⁰⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, pp. 137, 139. NAI

¹⁰⁸ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 4.

¹⁰⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, July 1917, Nos. 215-216, p. 3. NAI also see *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, June 9, 1917, p. 2.

Officer Commanding the Forces in East Africa.¹¹⁰ Lt. General Smuts, General Officer Commanding the Forces in East Africa expressed his high appreciation of the soldierly qualities and gallant conduct of the Jind Infantry.¹¹¹ The Regiment won following Honours and Rewards:-¹¹²

1.	Military Cross	-	1
2.	Order of British India, 1st Class	-	1
3.	Order of British India, 2nd Class	-	1
4.	Indian Order of Merit	-	5
5.	Indian Distinguished Service Medal	-	8
6.	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	-	16
7.	Croix-de-Guerre (French Order)	-	1
8.	Cross of St. George (Russian Order)	-	3
	Total Honours	-	36

The Jind Infantry won 42 Honours and Distinctions and 10 mentions in Despatches.¹¹³ The detail of these awards is as under:-¹¹⁴

Military Cross	-	1
C.I.E.	-	1
1 st Class Order of British India with the title of Sardar Bahadur	-	1
2 nd Class Order of British India with the title of Bahadur	-	1
Indian Order of Merit, 2 nd Class	-	5
Indian Distinguished Service Medals	-	9
Croix-de-Guerre (French Order)	-	1

¹¹⁰ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 193-194, Part-B, p. 4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Political (Native States) Department, March 1918, Nos. 41-42, Part-B, p. 3. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 172, p. 3. PSA

¹¹¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 518, p. 6. PSA

¹¹² Major General Sir Harry Watson (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 30.

¹¹³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 87.

¹¹⁴ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 7. PSA

St. George Medal, 2 nd Class (Russian Order)	-	1
St. George Medal, 4 th Class (Russian Order)	-	1
Cross of St. George, 4 th Class (Russian Order)	-	1
Meritorious Service Medal	-	15
Mention in Despatches	-	10
Total Honours	-	47

Major-General R. Wapshare highly eulogized Major-General Natha Singh for his conspicuous good work ever since the battalion landed in East Africa since October 1914 A.D. and also recommended his name for some suitable reward. Major-General Wapshare recommended following men of Jind Infantry for Indian Order of Merit for their action at Jassin on January 18:- Subedar Harnam Singh, Havildar Gujar Singh, Lance-Naik Kehar Singh (Bugler), 2287 Sepoy Lakha Singh, 2276 Sepoy Sadhu Singh, 2355 Sepoy Sham Singh, 2568 Sepoy Garib Singh, 1681 Sepoy Ram Singh, 2587 Sepoy Mal Singh. So Subedar Harnam Singh was admitted to the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class. No. 1367 Havildar Gujar Singh, No. 2296 Sepoy Sadhu Singh and No. 2287 Sepoy Lakha Singh were awarded Indian Distinguished Service Medal. Major-General Natha Singh, Bahadur was awarded 'Order of British India', 1st Class with the title of 'Sardar Bahadur'.¹¹⁵ Many officers and men were also given allowances for life as:-¹¹⁶

S. No.	Name	Allowance Allowed per Month		Remarks
		By Government	By State	
1.	Major General Natha Singh	Nil	Rs. 60/- and Rs. 50	Rs. 60/- fixed by the Government for

¹¹⁵ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, pp. 131, 132, 150, 151, 155. NAI also see Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 113, Part-B, pp. 12, 13. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1925, p. 17. PSA

¹¹⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, May 1916, Nos. 213-215, p. 6. NAI also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 32, 35, 48, 49, 63, 67, 73. PSA

				this Order and Rs. 50 extra as allowed to other officers and men.
2.	Subedar Harnam Singh	17-5-4	20/-	
3.	1367 Havildar Gujar Singh	Nil	6/-	Killed in action at Jassin. ¹¹⁷
4.	2296 Sepoy Sadhu Singh	Nil	4/-	
5.	2287 Sepoy Lakha Singh	Nil	4/-	

In June 1916 A.D. Major Bihra Singh and No. 2030. Sepoy Jagat Singh were rewarded with Indian Distinguished Service Medal for the gallantry shown at Umba and Msambweni respectively.¹¹⁸ The Czar of Russia also conferred certain Russian Decorations on Officers and men of the Jind Infantry as:-

1. Cross of Saint George Fourth Class to No. 1880 Naik Sucha Singh.
2. Medal of Saint George Second Class to No. 1564, Havildar Anokh Singh.
3. Medal of Saint George Third Class to No. 2399 Bugler Babu Singh.

Captain E.V. Jones who was attached to Jind Infantry brought the names of No. 1907 Lance Naik Sawan Singh, No. 2377 Naik Bahal Singh and Colonel Baldev Singh to the notice of the Government for their good work. Many men of the Jind Infantry were mentioned in despatches for their valuable services for the period from March to October 1916 A.D. as:- Lt. Col. Baldev Singh, Subedar Bhagwan Singh, Subedar Sarmukh Singh, Havildar Ghulam Haider, Lance Naik Lehr Singh, Sepoy Sadda Singh and Sepoy

¹¹⁷ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 500, p. 8. PSA

¹¹⁸ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 498, p. 9. PSA

Khiwan Singh.¹¹⁹ Major J.C. Philips highly praised the Regiment for its action at Kissangiri. He further wrote that Captain Niamat Ali Khan and Captain Sunder Singh had proved themselves to be really efficient double company commanders.¹²⁰ In 1918 A.D. following awards were granted:-

1.	Subedar Bahal Singh	-	Indian Distinguished Service Medal
2.	Subedar Bishan Singh	-	Indian Distinguished Service Medal
3.	Havildar Bachan Singh	-	Indian Meritorious Service Medal
4.	Sepoy Bader-ud-Din	-	Indian Meritorious Service Medal ¹²¹
5.	Subedar Pahal Bakhshi	-	Mentioned in Despatches
6.	Subedar Thaman Singh	-	Mentioned in Despatches
7.	Sepoy Chanan Singh	-	Mentioned in Despatches

Captain E.V. Jones also mentioned Senior Sub-Assistant Surgeon Dr. B.C. Dass who after action at Fulwa attended single handed to the wounded under fire. He was ably supported by Dr. Munshi Ram.¹²²

No. 2238 Sepoy Satta Singh was admitted to the Order of Merit, 2nd Class.¹²³

Captain Sunder Singh was awarded Croix de Guerre.¹²⁴

¹¹⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 32, 35, 48, 49, 63, 67, 73. PSA, also see Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1928, p. 5. PSA

¹²⁰ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 497, pp. 230-231. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 21, File No. 1915, p. 25. PSA

¹²¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1399, p. 5. PSA

¹²² Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1723, pp. 18, 20. PSA

¹²³ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1720, p. 7. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1381, p. 24. PSA

¹²⁴ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1400, p. 7. PSA

Along with them many other officers, N.C.Os and men of the Jind Imperial Service Infantry were awarded Titles, Distinctions, and medals in recognition of their War Services as:-

	Honours and Distinction	Authority
1.	Major R.J. MacBrayne Special Service Officer ¹²⁵	Military Cross ¹²⁶
2.	937 Subedar Bhagwan Singh	Indian Order of Merit, 2 nd Class
		Government Gazette of India No. 18 dated May 5, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 676 dated May 4, 1917. ¹²⁷
3.	1927 Havildar Ghulam Haider	Indian Distinguished Service Medal
		Government Gazette of India No. 18 dated May 5, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 676 dated May 4, 1917.
4.	Major Niamat Ali Khan	Indian Order of Merit, 2 nd Class
		Government Gazette of India No. 29 dated May 21, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 1151 dated July 20, 1917.
5.	Havildar Major Kehar	Indian Order of
		Government Gazette of

¹²⁵ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 23, File No. 1973, p. 4. PSA

¹²⁶ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1938, pp. 69-71. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2085, pp. 39, 43, 45, 47. PSA

¹²⁷ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 497, p. 13. PSA, also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 2, File No. 236, pp. 17, 23, 25. PSA, also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1938, pp. 69-71. PSA, also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2085, pp. 39, 43, 45, 47. PSA

	Singh	Merit, 2 nd Class	India No. 29 dated July 21, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 1151 dated July 20, 1917.
6.	1492 Sepoy Khiwan Singh	Indian Distinguished Service Medal	Government Gazette of India No. 29 dated July 21, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 1151 dated July 20, 1917.
7.	Major General Natha Singh	C.I.E.	Government Gazette of India No. 40 dated October 6, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 1693 dated October 5, 1917.
8.	1523 Subedar Prem Singh	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	Government Gazette of India No. 18 dated May 4, 1918 Army Department Notification No. 926 dated May 3, 1918.
9.	1501 Jemadar Vishambhar Singh	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	Government Gazette of India No. 18 dated May 4, 1918 Army Department Notification No. 226 dated May 3, 1918.
10.	Major Niamat Ali Khan	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	Government Gazette of India No. 29 dated July 21, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 1151 dated July 20, 1917.
11.	2343 Major Kehar Singh	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	Government Gazette of India No. 29 dated July 21, 1917 Army Department Notification No. 1151 dated

July 20, 1917.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|--|
| 12. | 1504 Jemadar
Sarmukh Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal | Government Gazette of
India No. 18 dated May 4,
1918 Army Department
Notification No. 926 dated
May 3, 1918. |
| 13. | 1037 Jemadar Sadda
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal | Government Gazette of
India No. 18 dated May 4,
1918 Army Department
Notification No. 926 dated
May 3, 1918. |
| 14. | 1849 Havildar Kartar
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal | Government Gazette of
India No. 18 dated May 4,
1918 Army Department
Notification No. 926 dated
May 3, 1918. |
| 15. | 2036 Havildar Hussain
Bux | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal | Government Gazette of
India No. 18 dated May 4,
1918 Army Department
Notification No. 926 dated
May 3, 1918. |
| 16. | Lt. Col. (later Brig.
General) Baldev Singh
– | 2 nd Class Order
of British India,
with the title of
Bahadur ¹²⁸ | Government Gazette of
India No. 17 dated April 28,
1917 Army Department
Notification No. 638 dated
April 27, 1917. |
| 17. | 894 Sepoy Ram
Singh ¹²⁹ | Long Service
and Good
Conduct Medal | |

¹²⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1917, Nos. 291-292, p. 9. NAI also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 501, p. 3. PSA

¹²⁹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 6, File No. 787, p. 2. PSA

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 18. | 1242 Sepoy Ramzan | Long Service
and Good
Conduct Medal |
| 19. | 937 Subedar Bhagwan
Singh | Indian
Distinguished
Service Medal ¹³⁰ |
| 20. | 1907 Naik Sawan
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal. ¹³¹ |
| 21. | 2365 Sepoy Sawai
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal |
| 22. | 2652 Sepoy Chet
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal |
| 23. | 2377 Naik Bahal Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal |
| 24. | 1958 Naik Besant
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal |
| 25. | 1992 Havildar Isher
Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal |
| 26. | 2175 Sepoy Hari Singh | Indian
Meritorious
Service Medal |
| 27. | No. 2378 Naik Maima
Singh ¹³² | Meritorious
Service Medal |

¹³⁰ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 495, p. 11.
PSA

¹³¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 6, File No. 766, p. 3. PSA

- (Without Annuity)
28. No. 1616 Jemadar Meritorious
Nand Singh Service Medal
(Without Annuity)
29. No. 2684 Lance Naik Meritorious
Shah Nawaz Service Medal
(Without Annuity)

1992 Naik Isher Singh and 1927 Havildar Ghulam Haider were mentioned in despatches dated May 4, 1917.¹³³ Lt. General Natha Singh was also granted the honorary rank of Captain in the British Army.¹³⁴

So total 53 Military Honours and Distinctions were won by the Regiment as under:-

1.	Military Cross	-	1
2.	C.I.E.	-	1
3.	1 st Class Order of British India, with the title of Sardar Bahadur	-	1
4.	2 nd Class Order of British India, with the title of Bahadur	-	1
5.	Indian Orders of Merit, 2 nd Class	-	5
6.	Indian Distinguished Service Medals	-	10
7.	Croix-de-Guerre (French Order)	-	1
8.	St. George Medal, 2 nd Class (Russian Order)	-	1
9.	St. George Medal, 4 th Class (Russian Order)	-	1
10.	Cross of St. George, 4 th Class (Russian Order)	-	1
11.	Meritorious Service Medal	-	17
12.	Mention in Despatches	-	10
13.	Meritorious Service Medal without Annuity	-	3

¹³² Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1396, p. 5. PSA

¹³³ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 6, File No. 767, p. 3. PSA

¹³⁴ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2017, p. 3. PSA

Total	-	53
-------	---	----

In February 1918 A.D. the Maharaja sanctioned an allowance of Rs. 24 per annum for life to those Non-Commissioned Officers and men of Jind Regiment who were the recipients of Meritorious Service Medal.¹³⁵ The Governor-General-in-Council decided in 1917 A.D. to grant certificates to non-officials who rendered important services in connection with the War loan. The Maharaja of Jind recommended for such certificates the names of Lala Ram Gopal, Accountant General and Lala Charanjilal, Superintendent of Excise.¹³⁶ Titles granted to Civilian Officials and subjects of the Jind State in recognition of their services rendered during the War were as:-

		Title	Nature of Service
1.	Rai Bahadur Lala Shadi Ram	Rai Bahadur	Good work in connection with recruitment for the Indian Army and good services during the War.
2.	Sardar Bahadur Sardar Bakhtawar Singh	Sardar Sahib	Good work in connection with recruitment for the Indian Army and good services during the War.
3.	Rai Sahib Chandheri	Rai Sahib	Good work in connection with recruitment for the Indian Army and good services during the War.
4.	Lala Khushi Ram, Banker	Rai Sahib	Good work in connection with recruitment for the Indian Army and good services during the War.
5.	Dr. Behari Lal Dhingra	Kaiser-i-Hind	-
	Chief Medical Officer	Medal	-

¹³⁵ Political (Native States) Department, August 1918, Nos. 40-41, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹³⁶ Political (Native States) Department, December 1917, Nos. 120-131, Part-B, pp. 14, 39. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

	(later Chief Minister)		
6.	Colonel Hargopal Singh Revenue Minister	Ist Class Sardar Bahadur	-
7.	Munshi Brij Narain Judicial Minister	Rai Bahadur	-
8.	Sardar Dalip Singh Foreign Minister (later Home Minister)	Sardar Bahadur	-
9.	Lala Ram Gopal, Accountant General	M.B.E.	-
10.	Brig-General Ghulam Bhikh Khan, Offg. Commander-in-Chief Jind State Forces	Khan Sahib	-
11.	Pandit Brahma Nand, Senior Secretary, Council Wizarat	Rai Sahib ¹³⁷	-
12.	Munshi Sampat Rai Judicial Minister Jind	Rai Bahadur	-
13.	Sardar Sunder Singh Karora Qila Mubarik Jind State	Sardar Sahib ¹³⁸	-
14.	General Natha Singh, C.I.E. Military Minister	H.E. the Commander-in- Chief's Sanad ¹³⁹	For good recruiting work
15.	S. Dalip Singh, Foreign Minister	H.E. the Commander-in- Chief's Sanad	For good recruiting work

¹³⁷ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 33, File No. 2387, pp. 1, 8, 11, 12. PSA

¹³⁸ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, pp. 82, 85. PSA

¹³⁹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 24, File No. 2028, pp. 80, 89, 107, 119, 125. PSA

16.	Bakhtawar Singh	Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
17.	Lala Shadi Ram	Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
18.	Lala Sadhu Ram, Tehsildar	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
19.	S. Jiwan Singh, Nazim	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
20.	S. Lachhman Singh, Supdt.	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
21.	Balwant Singh, Supdt.	Recruiting Badge	For good recruiting work
22.	Chaudhri Ram Dyal, Sangrur	Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
23.	General Chatar Singh, Hon. Magistrate, Bond Kalan	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
24.	Chaudhri Sheo Ram, Hon. Magistrate, Mauri	Government of India Sanad ¹⁴⁰	For good recruiting work
25.	Chaudhri Chandgi Ram Hon. Magistrate, Charkhi Dadri	Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
26.	Sardar Nirbhe Singh, Hon. Magistrate, Dyalpura	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
27.	Sardar Narain Singh, Hon. Magistrate, Dyalpura	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
28.	Sardar Indar Singh,	Punjab	For good recruiting work

¹⁴⁰ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2356, pp. 31, 34, 36, 37, 38. PSA

	Hon. Magistrate, Dyalpura	Government Sanad	
29.	Chaudhri Sheo Lal, ¹⁴¹ Kursi Nashin, Hon. Magistrate of Rudrol	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
30.	Chaudhri Mam Chand S/o Risaldar Harnatain Singh of Village, Paintawas Kalan	1. Recruiting Badge 2. Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
31.	Chaudhri Tuhi Ram of Village Birhi Kalan (Kursi Nashin)	1. Recruiting Badge 2. Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
32.	Mirza Zulfikar Beg, Lambardar, Jind	1. Recruiting Badge 2. Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
33.	Chaudhari Mangal Singh, Lambardar, Balian	Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
34.	Dod Ram, Lambardar of Village Ranilla	Government of India Sanad	For good recruiting work
35.	Subedar Harnam Singh of Ram Kali	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
36.	Subedar Natha Singh, Hon. Magistrate of Chatha	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
37.	Subedar Mastan Singh Pensioner of Mahlan	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work

¹⁴¹ Jind State Records, Head, Basta No. 27, File No. 2246, pp. 11, 15, 16, 17. PSA

38.	Subedar Major Bhagat Singh of Bond	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
39.	Risaldar Jang Singh, Pensioner of Akoi	Punjab Government Sanad	For good recruiting work
40.	Chaudhri Sita Ram of Village Chandeni (Charkhi Dadri district)	Recruiting Badge	For good recruiting work
41.	Nandlal Singh of Village Achina (Charkhi Dadri district)	Recruiting Badge	For good recruiting work

The Maharaja also bestowed upon Khillat on Miss Margery Burn in appreciation of her valuable services rendered to Subedar Harnam Singh when he was a prisoner of War with the Germans in East Africa.¹⁴² Lala Ram Gopal, Accountant-General was admitted to O.B.E.¹⁴³ The Jind Infantry was the first among the Imperial Service Troops to face the enemy and sacrificed their lives for the Empire. The State received a message from Foreign and Political Department on October 14, 1914 intimating that one officer Captain Achhra Singh and six namely No. 2698 Sepoy Nar Singh, No. 2612 Sepoy Lahora Singh, No. 2555 Sepoy Basant Singh, No. 2571 Sepoy Sarwan Singh, No. 2040 Sepoy Hussain Bakhsh and No. 2597 Sepoy Mal Singh had received injuries at Gazi. In the relieve of Jassin on January 12, 1915 following men of the Regiment were wounded.:- Captain MacBrayne, Major General Natha Singh, Captain Niamat Ali, Subedar Kishan Singh, 1452

¹⁴² Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, July 1917, Nos. 139-141, p. 3. NAI, also see Political (Native States) Department, July 1917, Nos. 156-161, Part-B, pp. 11-12. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 9, File No. 1053, p. 12. PSA

¹⁴³ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, p. 28. PSA

Havildar Indar Singh, 1309 Sepoy Sunder Singh, 2074 Sepoy Ratan Singh.¹⁴⁴ Another sepoy 2394 Ratan Singh was killed in this action.¹⁴⁵ The detail of the casualties suffered by the Regiment in the action fought in East Africa on October 9, 1916 was as:-¹⁴⁶

1.	Killed in action (Subedar Sarmukh Singh)	-	1
2.	Died of wounds (ranks)	-	2
3.	Missing believed killed (ranks)	-	8
4.	Wounded and missing (ranks)	-	5
5.	Dangerously wounded (rank)	-	1
6.	Severally wounded:- (i) Subedar Baghwan Singh	-	1
	(ii) Other ranks	-	15
7.	Slightly wounded (ranks)	-	8
	Total	-	41

Till May 6, 1915 number of men and officers who were invalided to India was as:-¹⁴⁷

1.	Number of wounded	16
2.	Invalided due to disease	39

The men of Jind Infantry who were killed in action in the Umba Valley operations on January 18, 1915 were:-¹⁴⁸ Jamadar Partap Singh, 1257

¹⁴⁴ Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 105, Part-B, pp. 5, 29, 83, PSA (Chandigarh Branch). also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 467, pp. 3, 5. PSA

¹⁴⁵ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 6, File No. 575, p. 13. PSA

¹⁴⁶ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 490, p. 17. PSA

¹⁴⁷ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 113, pp. 13, 15, 17, 19. PSA

¹⁴⁸ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 505, p. 45. PSA

Havildar Kishen Singh, 1367, Havildar Gujar Singh, 1074 Havildar Sunder Singh, 1296 Naik Basant Singh, 1371 Amar Singh, 1990 Lance Naik Keha Singh, 2013 Ram Singh, 1960 Wazir Singh (Signaller), 2597 Sepoy Mal Singh, 2584 Sepoy Mastan Singh, 2523 Sepoy Nidhan Singh, 2571 Sepoy Sarwan Singh, 2532 Sepoy Sant Singh, 2608 Sepoy Kishan Singh, 2505 Sepoy Hardit Singh, 2558 Sepoy Chanda Singh, 1682 Sepoy Ram Singh, 2317 Sepoy Lal Singh, 2622 Sepoy Salabat Khan, 2596 Sepoy Bachan Singh, 2366 Sepoy Arjan Singh (Signaller), 2172 Sepoy Basant Singh, 2143 Sepoy Rur Singh, 2648 Sepoy Telu Singh, 1917 Sepoy Nikka Singh, 2103 Sepoy Rulia Singh, 2578 Sepoy Kehr Singh, 2221 Sepoy Pirthi Singh, 2484 Sepoy Rala Singh, 2516 Sepoy Mukand Singh, 2394 Sepoy Ratan Singh, 2679 Sepoy Inder Singh, 2302 Sepoy Sawan Singh, 2223 Sepoy Varyam Singh, 2762 Sepoy Kahn Singh, 2626 Sepoy Jiwan Singh. Total number of casualties was 37. No. 772 Subedar Sarmukh Singh was killed in action on October 9, 1916 at Kisangeri.¹⁴⁹ The casualties in action near Masanga on December 16, 1916 were:- 2675 Sepoy Mehar Singh (killed in action) and 2862 Sepoy Badan Singh (died of wounds).¹⁵⁰ Total number of casualties in Jind Infantry upto March 1, 1917 was as under:-¹⁵¹

Year	Wounded	Killed in Action	Died of Disease	Died of Wounds	Missing
1914-15	37	38	4	2	-
1915-16	3	1	7	-	-
1916-17	36	12	18	7	7
Total	76	51	29	9	7

Till October 11, 1917 twelve more men were killed in action in East Africa.¹⁵² Subedar Harnam Singh was captured by the Germans in the action

¹⁴⁹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 3, File No. 421, p. 7. PSA

¹⁵⁰ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1719, p. 13. PSA

¹⁵¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1936, p. 89. PSA, also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2272, p. 5. PSA

¹⁵² Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1431, p. 39. PSA

on January 18, 1915 and was taken as a prisoner of War.¹⁵³ Along with him two more men of the Jind Infantry were taken as prisoners of War. They were No. 2299 Lance Naik Rup Singh and No. 2622 Sepoy Salabat Khan.¹⁵⁴

During the commencement of the War, the Maharaja continued to provide relief to his soldiers at the Front. The sick and wounded men who returned from East Africa were presented gold and silver coins. The cash presents were also given on their proceeding on sick leave. These presents were neither a gratuity nor any reward but were given to cover the daily expenses of the soldiers for the time being.¹⁵⁵ On February 5, 1915 the Maharaja of Jind announced that relief would be afforded from the State treasury to the dependents of those men of Imperial Service Infantry who had proceeded on active service.¹⁵⁶ On September 20, 1915 he issued regulations regarding the issue of pay and payment of family allotments and pensions of persons of Jind Imperial Service Regiment who were reported as missing. The pension to the family of the missing person was granted.¹⁵⁷ The Jind Darbar had adopted the War pension regulations for its troops on the same lines as that of India Army Order dated January 18, 1915. The War Pension Regulation for the Jind Imperial Service Regiment was as under:-

	Ist Degree	IInd Degree	3rd Degree
--	-------------------	--------------------	------------------------------

¹⁵³ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1917, Nos. 288-289, p. 19. NAI also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 17, p. 6. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 25, File No. 2099, p. 5. PSA

¹⁵⁴ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2164, p. 101. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1432, p. 25. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 3, File No. 397, p. 63. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 5, File No. 487, p. 21. PSA

¹⁵⁵ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 22, File No. 1964, p. 3. PSA

¹⁵⁶ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, October 1915, Nos. 180-182, p. 4. NAI

¹⁵⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1916, Nos. 118, pp. 5-6. NAI also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 7, File No. 846, pp. 28-29. PSA

	Wound	Injury	Wound	Injury	Wound	Injury
Subedar	Rs.60	Rs. 50	Rs. 50	Rs. 40	Rs. 40	Rs. 30
Jemadar	Rs. 40	Rs. 35	Rs. 35	Rs. 30	Rs. 30	Rs.25

But these were inclusive of any ordinary pension which means that no peace time pension or any other pension was given in addition except the allowances connected with the Title or Distinction. In case of wound or injury of 1st degree, 1 year's pay was given in advance. In case of wound or injury of 2nd degree, 9 month's pay was given in advance. In case of wounds or injury of 3rd degree, 6 month's pay was given in advance.¹⁵⁸ The family pension was also admissible to real minor brother who was dependent on the deceased for his maintenance in case when none of the relations (son, widow, daughter, father or mother) of the deceased was alive.¹⁵⁹ The Farman No. 20 of November 12, 1917 laid down that in case of temporary public followers those who were killed in action or had died of wounds within one year of their return from active service their heirs were entitled to a pension at the rate of Rs. 3 per mensam.¹⁶⁰ The Maharaja provided following concessions to his Imperial Service Troops on April 21, 1917:-¹⁶¹

1. All the combatants except the mounted offices given free rations from June 1, 1917.
2. In addition to their pay and free rations the N.C.Os and men also received good conduct allowance at the following rates:-
Rs. 1 after 3 years' service
Rs. 2 after 6 years' service
Rs. 3 after 10 years' service
3. The mounted officers were mounted free from June 1, 1917 as all the maintenance expenses were borne by the State. The Jind Darbar contributed Rs. 25,000 towards Imperial Indian Relief Fund in 1919 A.D. to afford relief to the various classes who had suffered through the

¹⁵⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, October 1915, Nos. 374-376, pp. 4, 6. NAI

¹⁵⁹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 4, File No. 423, p. 4. PSA

¹⁶⁰ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1917, Nos. 19. p. 4. NAI

¹⁶¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 13, File No. 1328, p. 21. PSA

War.¹⁶² The officers and men of the Jind Infantry were granted leave calculated at the rate of two months per year of their service in the field and were given free railway passes by the Government.¹⁶³ In the year 1916-17 A.D. thirty eight sick and wounded officers and men invalided from the front were awarded War pensions and 34 family pensions were granted in accordance with the War Pension Regulations of the State to the heirs of those who had been killed on active service.¹⁶⁴ On the return of the Imperial Service Troops after three and a half years of active service, the Maharaja announced the award of life allowance to those who had received Government distinctions. He also announced an increase in the rate of pensions of the unit in peace time and the grant of two month's pay for every year of war service. General Natha Singh was also granted a Khillat of Rs. 10000/- and was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant General and was also granted a Jagir of Rs. 1000/- tenable for three generations.¹⁶⁵

Overall 53 awards and honours were won by the Imperial Service Regiment. The State granted 15 Jagirs, 170 Khillats and 166 Sanads to its officials and subjects.¹⁶⁶ The casualties suffered by the Regiment were 101.¹⁶⁷ But the total number of casualties was 143 killed and wounded in addition to 28 who died of disease out of 380 fighting strength.¹⁶⁸

Kapurthala:

¹⁶² Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, September 1920, Nos. 335-357. p. 6. NAI

¹⁶³ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1425, p. 13. PSA

¹⁶⁴ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1916-17 A.D.*, Simla, 1917, p. 7. PSA

¹⁶⁵ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2216, p. 180. PSA

¹⁶⁶ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p. 3. PSA

¹⁶⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 87.

¹⁶⁸ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, No. 147, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch) also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2216, p. 182. PSA

The Government of India highly appreciated the tireless efforts made by Maharaja Jagatjit Singh of the Kapurthala State during the First World War. In recognition of distinguished services, the Maharaja's salute was raised to 13 guns permanently and to 15 guns as a personal distinction. In addition to this, the British Government also appointed him as an Honorary Lieutenant Colonel in the British Army. He also received congratulatory messages from the Viceroy, the Secretary of State and the Lieutenant Governor of the Punjab.¹⁶⁹ The Maharaja's third son, Captain Kanwar Amarjit Singh had served in France with the 3rd Lahore Division and in recognition of his services he received the honorary rank of Captain in the Army. Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, the Chief Secretary to the Maharaja of Kapurthala was made an officer of the Order of the British Empire for his meritorious services in connection with the War.¹⁷⁰ Khan Sahib, Abul Hamid Khan was conferred with the title of Sardar Bahadur. The Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry served in East Africa for three and a half years. The General Officer Commanding East Africa appreciated the valuable services rendered in East Africa by this Regiment.¹⁷¹ So the officers and men of the regiment were also promoted to various ranks by the State. Captain Nihal Singh was promoted Major in recognition of his good services in the field. He was later promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.¹⁷² Major Nihal Singh was promoted to the 1st Class of the Order with the title 'Sardar Bahadur' in the Gazette of India, Army Department Notification No. 638 on April 27, 1917 A.D.¹⁷³ Captain Aziz Khan received an increment of pay. M. Din Muhammad was granted the honorary

¹⁶⁹ Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, p. 49. NAI, also see Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Lahore, 1919, p. 4. PSA

¹⁷⁰ Khan Bahadur Diwan Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for 1918-19 and 1919-20*, Allahabad, 1922, p. 9. also see *Annual Report on the Native State under the control of Punjabi Government in the year 1918-19A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 13. PSA, also see Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-6-18, p. 3. PSA

¹⁷¹ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 193-194, Part-B, p. 4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁷² Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-14-17, p. 3. PSA

¹⁷³ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1917, Nos. 291-292, p. 9. NAI

rank of Jamadar. Subedar Roor Singh, the Officer Commanding the Depot, also received promotion to the rank and pay of a Double Company Commander.¹⁷⁴

Major-General Sardar Pooran Singh, the Commander of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry was awarded a C.I.E. on the recommendations of General Smuts, the Commander-in-Chief of East African Expeditionary Force.¹⁷⁵ The two non-commissioned officers of the Kapurthala Infantry No. 1486 Havildar Diwan Singh and No. 1761 Havildar Karm Singh were mentioned in Despatch No. 182-S dated November 11, 1914 which was sent by the General Officer Commanding Troops, East Africa and Uganda Protectorates.¹⁷⁶ So the Lieutenant-Colonel A.B.H. Drew Commanding, Magadi district recommended them for promotion to commissioned rank.¹⁷⁷ Lala Bhagwan Das, Nazim was conferred with the title of 'Rai Sahib'.¹⁷⁸ The names of a few men of the Kapurthala State were also brought to the notice of the Government of India for valuable services rendered in India in connection with the War upto December 31, 1918.

They were Abdul Majid, the tehsildar of Sultanpur, Man Singh of Kasso Chahal.¹⁷⁹ The honours awarded to the Officers and men of the Kapurthala Imperial Service for their meritorious services in the field were as:-¹⁸⁰

¹⁷⁴ Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1916-17*, Lahore, 1917, pp. 50-51. PSA

¹⁷⁵ Political (Native States) Department, September 1917, Nos. 156-157, Part-B, p. 4. PSA (Chandigarh Branch). Also see Khan Bahadur Diwan Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for 1918-19 and 1919-20*, Allahabad, 1922, p. 9. PSA, also see *The Khalsa Advocate*, Amritsar, Saturday, October 6, 1917, p. 2.

¹⁷⁶ Political (Native States) Department, December 1915, Nos. 113, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

¹⁷⁷ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, p. 115. NAI

¹⁷⁸ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, pp. 76-77. PSA also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 182.

¹⁷⁹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2356, pp. 37, 39, 40. PSA

¹⁸⁰ Khan Bahadur Diwan Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for 1917-18*, Lahore, 1919, p. 7, PSA

	Name	British	State
1.	Major-General Sardar Pooran Singh Bahadur	C.I.E.	A Sword of Honour and a Jagir of 200 Ghumaons of land in perpetuity.
2.	Lt. Col. Nihal Singh	Order of British India 2 nd Class with the title of Bahadur	A Sword of Honour
3.	Captain Gurdit Singh	Distinguished Service Medal	
4.	Havildar Din Muhammad	Meritorious Service Medal and the French Medaille Militaire	
5.	Havildar Abdul Rehman	Meritorious Service Medal	
6.	Havildar Jowala Singh	Meritorious Service Medal	
7.	Havildar Amar Singh	Meritorious Service Medal	
8.	Havildar Sultan Ali	Meritorious Service Medal	
9.	Havildar Noor Ilahi	Meritorious Service Medal	
10.	Naik Nabi Bakhsh	Meritorious Service Medal	
11.	Naik Deva Singh	Meritorious Service Medal	
12.	Naik Harnam Singh	Meritorious Service Medal	
13.	Lance-Naik Gurdit Singh	Meritorious Service Medal	
14.	No. 1927 Naik Ujagar Singh	Meritorious Service Medal	(Without

annuity)¹⁸¹

However, M.S. Leigh has mentioned the number of military awards of the State as:-

1.	Order of British India, 1st Class	1
2.	Order of British India, 2nd Class	4
3.	Indian Distinguished Service Medal	1
4.	Indian Meritorious Service Medal	11
5.	Foreign Decorations	1
	Total Awards	18 ¹⁸²

The Government of India granted land, Sanads, recruiting badges to the persons who had done good work in connection with the War as:-

1.	M. Abdul Qadir, Naib Tehsildar, Kapurthala Tehsil	Recruiting Badge and Punjab Government Sanad
2.	M. Partap Singh, Naib Tehsildar, Bhunga	Punjab Government Sanad and Recruiting Badge
3.	M. Abdul Majid, Tehsildar Sultanpur	Recruiting Badge
4.	L. Badri Nath, Tehsildar Kapurthala	Recruiting Badge
5.	L. Maharaj Dass, Tehsildar Phagwara	Recruiting Badge
6.	Lt. Col. Nihal Singh Bahadur	His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's Sanad
7.	Jamadar Wadhwa Singh	Recruiting Badge
8.	Sardar Kishan Singh, Zaildar of Ranipur, Tehsil Phagwara	Recruiting Badge
9.	Maharaja Jagatjit Singh	Recruiting Badge
10.	Captain Amarjit Singh	Recruiting Badge
11.	M. Abdul Kaadir, Recruiting Officer	Recruiting Badge ¹⁸³

¹⁸¹ Jind State Records, Head:- First Anglo German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1396, p. 3.
PSA

¹⁸² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 130-131.

12.	Havildar Jhanda Singh	Grant of land
13.	Lance Naik Sadhu Singh	Grant of land ¹⁸⁴

The Regiment faced many casualties. No. 1771 Sepoy Battan Singh was reported to be missing on October 10, 1914 at Bissil but rejoined the regiment on December 1, 1914. Lt. H.R. Candy was captured by the enemy on August 29, 1917 but was released on August 31, 1917. The men of the Kapurthala Infantry who were killed in action were:-¹⁸⁵

Regd. No.	Rank and Name		Date	Place
	Rank	Name		
1145	Naick	Bagga Singh	3.11.14	Longido
1419	Sepoy	Kahan Singh	1.4.16	Near Kidongai
1426	Sepoy	Jawala Singh	1.4.15	Do
553	Subedar	Jhagar Singh	26.8.15	Msambweni
1086	Havildar	Ram Singh	26.8.15	Do
748	Havildar	Labh Singh	26.8.15	Do
1587	Naick	Mehir Singh	26.8.15	Do
1591	Naick	Abdul Ahad	26.8.15	Do
659	Naick	Man Singh	26.8.16	Do
1310	Sepoy	Hazara Singh	26.8.15	Do
1660	Sepoy	Fatih Mohd.	26.8.15	Do
1546	Sepoy	Bhagat Singh	26.8.16	Do
1801	Sepoy	Surain Singh	26.8.15	Do
1124	Sepoy	Rahim Bakhsh	26.8.15	Do
1599	Sepoy	Shahnawaz	26.8.15	Do
1841	Sepoy	Alam Din	26.8.15	Do
1976	Bugler	Umar Din	26.8.10	Do

¹⁸³ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 67, File No. W/1-2-19, pp. 10, 13, 14, 17, 18. PSA

¹⁸⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 76, File No. T/1-1-20, p. 16. PSA

¹⁸⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 44, File No. W/1-6-17, p. 27. PSA

	Kahar	Nathoo	29.8.17	Kabi June.
--	-------	--------	---------	------------

Subedar Jhaggar Singh also fell in action in East Africa in August 1915 A.D.¹⁸⁶ Along with them twenty-five more men died of diseases such as pneumonia, dysentery, heart attack, malaria, sunstroke, fever etc. sixteen men were wounded in action. Following men of the Kapurthala Infantry died from or were killed by accident:-

	Rank	Name	Date	Cause of Death	Place
1938	Sepoy	Fateh Mohd.	4.1.16	Killed by a train	Mile 272 Uganda Railway
1035	Sepoy	Jhanda Singh	24.3.16	Killed by a train	Uganda Railway
	Major	I.H. Gordon	2.9.17	Accident	

				Nature of Wound	Remarks
1845	Sepoy	Santa Singh	11.4.15	Severe	Sentenced 3 years of imprisonment as self-inflicted wound (later died)
994	Havildar	Nabi Baksh	27.6.17	Slightly	Stabbed by a native prisoner. ¹⁸⁷
1640	Sepoy	Narang Khan was killed by a rhinoceros in Kilindini. ¹⁸⁸ Total casualties of the Regiment was:-			

Officers - 1
Rank and File - 48
Total - 49¹⁸⁹

¹⁸⁶ Khan Bahadur Mian Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1916, p. 9. PSA

¹⁸⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 58, File No. 11 of 1918, pp. 14-16. PSA

¹⁸⁸ Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1915, Nos. 382-430, p. 46. NAI

¹⁸⁹ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18, p. 16. PSA

But M.S. Leigh writes that the total fatal casualties were 115.¹⁹⁰ The Maharaja appreciated the services offered by the Imperial Service Troops in East Africa. So when his troops reached Kapurthala, he welcomed them warmly and also announced cash rewards amounting to over ten thousand rupees.¹⁹¹ He also granted a gratuity of one month's pay to all the soldiers and also announced permanent increments of pay all round.¹⁹²

Faridkot:

The Government of India conferred upon the title of Maharaja upon Raja Brijindar Singh for his tremendous contribution towards the British success in the First World War. He was also made K.C.I.E. and was also appointed as Honorary Major in the British Army.¹⁹³ The General Officer Commanding East Africa sent an appreciative message in regard to the work of Faridkot Sappers.¹⁹⁴ The Officers and men of the Faridkot Sappers were promoted to various ranks due to their good work in East Africa. On the proposal of the Special Service Officer, Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers, East Africa Expeditionary Force, No. 664 Naik Pooran Singh was promoted to the rank of Havildar on June 1, 1917 A.D.¹⁹⁵

Lt. Col. Nand Singh received appreciation of the British Officer, General Anderson.¹⁹⁶ He was admitted to the Indian Order of Merit, IInd Class and so got Rs. 25 per month. In September 1918 A.D. he was promoted to the Indian Order of Merit, Ist Class.¹⁹⁷ Dr. Abdul Majid, the Sub-Assistant

¹⁹⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 90.

¹⁹¹ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18, p. 27. PSA

¹⁹² Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Lahore, 1919, p. 7. PSA

¹⁹³ Foreign and Political Department, Secret- Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, pp. 136-138. NAI

¹⁹⁴ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1917-18 A.D.*, Simla, 1918, p. 13. PSA

¹⁹⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 7, File No. 256, p. 165. PSA

¹⁹⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 14, File No. 325, p. 115. PSA

¹⁹⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 8, File No. 265, pp. 293, 299, 313. PSA

Surgeon was recommended for promotion in his pay and so an increment of Rs. 15 per month was sanctioned.¹⁹⁸ He was admitted to the Order of British India, IInd Class with the title of 'Bahadur'.¹⁹⁹ Many Honours, Distinctions and Awards were conferred upon the Officers and men of the Faridkot Sappers as:-

1. No. 577 Naik Kishan Singh was awarded Indian Distinguished Service Medal.²⁰⁰
2. No. 436 Naik Satta Singh – Meritorious Service Medal.
3. No. 665 Lance Naik Jawahar Singh – Meritorious Service Medal.²⁰¹
4. S. Bishan Singh, Assistant Commandant – (1) Indian Distinguished Service Medal, (2) IInd Class Order of British India with title of Bahadur.²⁰²
5. Raghubir Singh, Major – Indian Distinguished Service Medal.²⁰³
6. Subedar Moti Singh – (1) Indian Distinguished Service Medal (2) Croix-de-Guerre
7. Chet Singh, Jamadar – (1) Indian Distinguished Service Medal (2) Croix-de-Guerre
8. Mangal Singh, Jamadar – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
9. Harnam Singh, Jamadar – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
10. Sawan Singh, Jamadar – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
11. Thana Singh, Naik – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
12. Hari Singh, Lance Naik – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
13. Arjun Singh, Lance Naik – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
14. Gulab Singh, Sapper – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
15. Jan Mohd, Lance Naik – Indian Distinguished Service Medal

¹⁹⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 565, p. 103. PSA

¹⁹⁹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253. p. 27. PSA

²⁰⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 11, File No. 360, p. 697. PSA

²⁰¹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 11, File No. 363, p. 6. PSA, also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 906, p. 24. PSA

²⁰² Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, January 1918, Nos. 434-437, Part-B, p. 3, NAI, also see Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 223-224, Part-B, p. 2, PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁰³ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, p. 14. PSA

16. Mani Singh, Sapper – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
 17. Sham Singh, Lance Naik – Indian Distinguished Service Medal
 18. Waryam Singh, Sapper – Indian Distinguished Service Medal²⁰⁴
 19. Sadara Singh, Havildar – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 20. Puran Singh, Havildar – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 21. Surain Singh, Havildar – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 22. Nand Singh, Havildar – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 23. Kundha Singh, Naik – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 24. Mangoo, Naik – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 25. Bholia Singh, Lance Naik – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 26. Dina Singh, Lance Naik – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 27. Kehar Singh, Lance Naik – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
 28. Lachhman Das, Lance Naik – Indian Meritorious Service Medal
- Rai Bahadur Ganga Sahai, Diwan and Chief Secretary Faridkot State was admitted to the Companion of the Indian States Order.²⁰⁵ Havildar Attar Singh had supplied twelve fit recruits so he was awarded a cash prize of Rs. 20-8-0 and was also granted a Khillat of Rs. 30.²⁰⁶ The Maharaja rewarded many officials and non-officials for the good services in the War by granting them promotions and Sanads as:-²⁰⁷
1. S. Sunder Singh, Tehsildar – Promoted to the rank of district Magistrate and Revenue Assistant and Khillat of Rs. 100.
 2. Sh. Aziz Ahmed, Naib Tehsildar – Promoted to the grade of a Tehsildar and Khillat of Rs. 100.
 3. S. Kishan Singh, Naib Tehsildar – Increment of Rs. 10 prize in pay and Khillat of Rs. 75.
 4. Duni Chand, Field Qanungo – Increment of Rs. 5 per month in pay and Khillat of Rs. 50.

²⁰⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1195, pp. 22-23. PSA also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201, pp. 761-762. PSA

²⁰⁵ Political (Native States) Department, February 1918, Nos. 242-246, Part-B, p. 10. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁰⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 13, File No. 435, p. 19. PSA

²⁰⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 621, pp. 7-9, 48. PSA

5. Anup Singh, Lambardar of Ghudduwala – Sanad granted.
6. Daswanda Singh, Lambardar of Kotkapura – Sanad granted.
7. Maghar Singh, Lambardar of Aulakh – Sanad granted.
8. Kahan Singh, Lambardar of Dhilwankalan – Sanad granted.
9. S. Narain Singh, Lambardar of Machakikalan – Sanad granted.
10. Wali Mohd., Lambardar of Arrayanwala – Sanad granted.
11. Ibrahim S/o Haji Rulia, Contractor Faridkot – Sanad granted.
12. Kharaiti Mal, Contractor, Faridkot – Sanad granted.
13. Kalu Singh, Sham Singh and Rur Singh – Sanad granted.
14. Babu Ram, Patwari, Matta – Sanad granted.
15. M. Mathra Dass, Reader – Sanad granted.
16. M. Ghulam Rasul, Reader – Sanad granted.
17. B. Nathu Ram – Sanad granted.
18. M. Wadhwa Singh Waqia Navis – Sanad granted.
19. Bhag Singh, Pawari Baja Khana – Sanad granted.
20. Chandulal, Patwari – Sanad granted.
21. Daulat Ram, Patwari – Sanad granted.
22. Gakul Chand, Patwari – Sanad granted.
23. S. Bishan Singh – Sanad granted.
24. Ch. Harbhaj Mall – Sanad granted.
25. Bur Singh – Sanad granted.
26. Chanan Singh, Lambardar – Sanad granted.
27. Bur Singh, Lambardar – Sanad granted.
28. Sunder Singh, Lambardar – Sanad granted.
29. Sardari Ali of Beguwala – Sanad granted.
30. Sarwan Singh of Machkai – Sanad granted.
31. Pt. Fakir Chand, Chief Revenue Officer – Khillat of Rs. 100.
32. Subedar Bisakha Singh – Khillat of Rs. 100.
33. Ch. Partap Singh Sukhija of Faridkot – Recruiting Badge.
34. Khan Ghulam Mohsini Khan, Superintendent Police – Commander-in-Chief's Sanad and a Khillat of Rs. 100 with a certificate.
35. M. Sundar Singh, Magistrate-Punjab Government Sanad.
36. Bhai Sundar Singh, Lambardar of Dansinghwala – Punjab Government Sanad.

Following men were granted Khillats:-²⁰⁸

1. Sangatia Bawaria – Rs. 40
2. Dulla Singh – Rs. 30
3. Dhian Singh – Rs. 15.

Lance Naik no. 577 Kishan Singh and no. 580 Surain Singh were specially mentioned for good work by Lt. Col. C.F. Dobbs²⁰⁹ and again following officials and men of the Faridkot Sappers were mentioned in the Despatches of Lt. General J.C. Smutts:-²¹⁰ Captain E.D. Tillard, 2nd Lieut C.P. Evill, Major Nand Singh Bahadur, Subedar Bishan Singh, 1st Class Sub Assistant Surgeon Abdul Majid, No. 762 Havildar Harnam Singh and No. 427 Havildar Mangal Singh. The title of Sardar Sahib was conferred upon Sardar Inder Singh, Assistant Guardian to the Raja of the Faridkot²¹¹ and also upon Sardar Bachhitar Singh and M. Khazan Singh.²¹² Nineteen men were mentioned in Despatches three of them three time and four of them twice²¹³ Total Distinctions won by the State was 22.²¹⁴

Even before the War came to an end, the Faridkot State had adopted many concessions for the Imperial Service Troops from time to time. The State granted:-

1. Scale of wound and casualty pensions and gratuities.
2. Grant from local Indian Relief Fund and Heroic and Patriotic Fund.
3. Grant of Field Service Clothing.
4. Free rations to invalids and families of sepoy and officers at the Front.
5. Provisions of comforts to men at the Front.²¹⁵

²⁰⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 20, File No. 708, p. 37. PSA

²⁰⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 9, File No. 307, p. 761. PSA

²¹⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 9, File No. 307, p. 761. PSA

²¹¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, p. 24. PSA

²¹² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 183.

²¹³ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 269B.

²¹⁴ Bakhshish Singh (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 15. also see Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 269B. also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 95.

²¹⁵ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 904, pp. 90-91. PSA

The Maharaja announced following concessions to the Company as a reward for services rendered in the War:-

1. One month's pay per year of service in the Field and one month's pay in addition to those who had remained at the Front from beginning to end of the War.
2. Khillats worth Rs. 5,650/-
3. Muafis for lives worth Rs. 1,500 subject to confirmation for generations at the end of the War for further good work.
4. Promotions from Rs. 1 to Rs. 30 per month according to the position in the service of the Company.²¹⁶

The Regiment won 33 Distinctions i.e. Order of British India 1st Class with title of Sardar Bahadur - 1, Indian Order of Merit IIInd Class – 2, Second Class Order of British India with the title of Bahadur – 1, Indian Distinguished Service Medal – 15, Croix-de-Guerre – 2, Indian Meritorious Service Medal – 13.²¹⁷

Fakir Chand was awarded with the title of Rai Sahib by the Government and the Maharaja granted certificates to Sheikh Aziz Ahmed, Tehsildar and Sardar Kishen Singh, Special War Officer for their services in connection with the Indian War Loan.²¹⁸

The men and officers of the Faridkot Sappers had to face many hardships in East Africa. Bhisti Seva Ram died of malaria on October 5, 1916 whereas Lance Naik 607 Mehr Singh was dangerously ill with malaria. Following casualties in action on January 12, 1917 in the Faridkot Sappers was reported:-

1. Died of Wounds – Sapper 891 Preetam Singh
2. Wounded Dangerously – 778 Atma Singh
3. Wounded Slightly – 757 Umar Din, 654 Thana Singh and 827 Hans Ram.²¹⁹

²¹⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Administration, Basta No. 17, File No. 382, pp. 9-10, 14. PSA also see Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 18, File No. 609, pp. 134-135. PSA

²¹⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201, p. 563. PSA

²¹⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 930, pp. 17, 21. PSA

²¹⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 17, File No. 568, pp. 7, 15, 51. PSA

The total number of men of Faridkot Sappers who were killed in action in East Africa from the beginning of the War upto June 1917 was 172²²⁰ whereas M.S. Leigh described that 45 men of the Faridkot State had lost their lives during the War.²²¹

Kalsia:

Kalsia State had made tremendous contribution for the success of the British in the First World War. The State had supplied men, money and material in the War for which the efforts of the State were highly appreciated by the Government of India.²²² The ruler was the Kalsia State, Ravi Sher Singh was granted the hereditary title of 'Raja' for his War Services.²²³ The Government also granted 5 squares of land to Bawa Bhag Singh, the President of the Council and also conferred upon him the distinguished title of M.B.E. He further was awarded with the Government of India's Sanad under the Orders of the Commander-in-Chief with a gold watch and chains worth Rs. 500. He also got a War Badge and his name was brought to the notice of Government of India for his valuable services. Following officials were also rewarded by the Government of India.

1. M. Niamat Ullah, Senior Member – Government of India's Sanad under Orders of the Commander-in-Chief and a gold watch worth Rs. 200/-
2. Lala Murli Lala, Junior Member – Government of India's Sanad under Orders of the Commander-in-Chief and a gold watch worth Rs. 200/-
3. S. Jasmer Singh of Chirak – Punjab Government Sanad.
4. Khalsa Mehan Singh, Zaildar – Recruiting Badge and War Badge. His name was also brought to the notice of the Government India for valuable services rendered by him.
5. Dr. Ram Lal, B.A., B.M. – Government of India Sanad with a gold watch and chain worth Rs. 400, War Badge and his name was also

²²⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 904, p. 90. PSA

²²¹ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 95.

²²² Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. WI, p. 131. PSA

²²³ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 3, File No. 42, p. 3. PSA also see Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Bata No. 48, File No. 8T, p. 11. PSA.

brought to the notice of the Government of India for valuable services rendered by him.

6. L. Radhika Narain, Head Master – Government of India Sanad and Rs. 100.
7. S. Sawan Singh – Government of India Sanad and a gold watch.
8. Khalsa Bishan Singh, Zaildar – Government of India Sanad and Rs. 75.
9. Khalsa Natha Singh – Government of India Sanad and Rs. 50.
10. Khalsa Narain Singh, Zaildar Budsinghwala – Government of India Sanad and Rs. 100.²²⁴
11. M. Faiz Talab Khan, Tehsildar, Chachrauli – Commissioner's Sanad
12. M. Atta Mohd. Khan, Munsif - Commissioner's Sanad
13. Bhai Charan Dass, Hazuri Doctor - Commissioner's Sanad
14. L. Ganga Ram, Inspector Police - Commissioner's Sanad
15. B. Dharam Singh, Superintendent Forests - Commissioner's Sanad
16. B. Hakim Singh, Overseer - Commissioner's Sanad
17. L. Kanshi Ram, Superintendent and Reader to the President - Commissioner's Sanad.
18. M. Sadu Din, Mir Munshi and Reader to the Council - Commissioner's Sanad
19. B. Atma Ram, Accountant - Commissioner's Sanad
20. R. Roor Chand - Commissioner's Sanad
21. Ugar Sain - Commissioner's Sanad
22. Abdul Karim Khan, Subedar – 2/9th Delhi Infantry – Got two rectangles of land.
23. Bugga Singh, Havildar – One rectangle of land.²²⁵

On the signing of the Peace Treaty by the Germans and their allies, Raja Ravi Sher Singh received a Kharita from the Lt. Governor of the Punjab in which he was thankful for the staunch support and substantial aid rendered

²²⁴ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2-H, pp. 180-181. PSA, also see Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 11, File No. 334, pp. 50-51. PSA

²²⁵ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 35, File No. 114, pp. 45, 54. PSA

by the Kalsia State for the whole period of the War.²²⁶ Only three men of the Kalsia State lost their lives in the First World War.²²⁷ The Kalsia State provided relief to the families of the soldiers through Imperial Relief Fund. Many soldiers were helped by this Fund as Kala Singh S/o Atar Singh of Madiranwala, Chirak, Sadha Singh S/o Dhiana Singh of Madiranwala, Chirak,²²⁸ Atar Singh S/o Nand Singh of Madiranwala Chirak etc. The State also gave wide publicity to the scheme of the Government in which steps were taken to provide education to the children of the Indian soldiers. The State informed the Government that it had no objection to introduce similar schemes in its territory.²²⁹

The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia earned admiration of the British Government. The Imperial Service Troops of these States earned many Decorations and awards due to their gallantry shown at various War Fields. Both the British Government and the States showered gifts, land and cash prizes on the soldiers, their civil officials and common people. A large number of men of these States laid down their lives for the cause of the British Government. The soldiers and their families were granted relief by the British Government and the States.

²²⁶ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 32, File No. 2-H, p. 182. PSA

²²⁷ M.S. Leigh, *op. cit.*, p. 99.

²²⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 22, File No. K/22, p. 145. PSA

²²⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War, Basta No. 40, File No. 14E, p. 13. PSA

CONCLUSION

The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia were Sikhs by their faith but their States were not Sikh States. These States had survived the imperialistic designs of the Afghans, Mughals and also of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Infact the ever growing power of Maharaja Ranjit Singh made these Sikh rulers nervous and they started searching for an ally who could protect their States from the Maharaja. As a result they found an ally in the East India Company. The British issued a proclamation on May 3, 1809 by which the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia were taken under the protection of the East India Company. The Proclamation of May 3, 1809 was interesting as it formed the basis of subsequent relations. It began as, "It is clearer than the sun, and better proved than existence of yesterday that the detachment of the British troops to this side of the Satluj was entirely in acquiescence to the application and earnest entreaty of the rulers and due solely to the friendly considerations of the British Government to preserve the rulers in their possession and independence".¹ But Article 4 of the Proclamation clearly instructed the rulers to provide grain, carriage and supplies to the British force. Article 5 further made it essential for the rulers to join the British force with their armies and help in expelling the enemy.² Hence from the very beginning of their relationship with the British the Sikh rulers were bound to provide every kind of aid to the British forces in lieu of their independence. The British issued Sanads to the rulers from time to time which only further made it mandatory for the rulers to provide aid or face consequences. On December 13, 1845 the British issued another such proclamation to the rulers which called upon them to cooperate with the British "for the punishment of the common enemy" and it further declared, "Those of the rulers who show alacrity and fidelity in the discharge of this duty, which they owe to the protecting power, will find their interests promoted thereby; and those who take a contrary course will be

¹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 5. Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

² A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards Punjab States 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 352.

treated as enemies to the British Government and will be punished accordingly.”³ The Sikh rulers always provided military and financial assistance to the British according to the capacity of their States. The rulers who showed any disobedience were severally dealt with. Devinder Singh of Nabha State was deposed for not cooperating with the British in the First Anglo-Sikh War. Similarly the Kapurthala State did not help the British and so the Cis-Sutlej estates of the Kapurthala State were confiscated by the British.⁴

From the very beginning of its relationship with the British the Patiala State abide by all the Sanads which were granted upon it from time to time. There was hardly any occasion of importance in which the Patiala State did not serve the British Government with its military resources and in return for its valuable services also got many Distinctions, titles and territories from the British Government. Soon after the alliance with the British, the Patiala troops served in Gurkha War of 1814 A.D. and also gave a loan of Rs. 25 lakhs to the British in the Second Afghan War.⁵ The Patiala State rendered important services during the Anglo-Sikh Wars. In 1847 A.D. another Sanad was granted to the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind by which they were to attend in person with their forces if the Cis-Sutlej territories were invaded by the enemy and in return the British Government gave up all claims to tribute or revenue or commutation in lieu of troops or otherwise.⁶ So when the Revolt of 1857 broke out, Maharaja Narinder Singh following the honourable impulses of gratitude and loyalty placed his whole power, resources and influence at the absolute command of the English. Soon after the Mutiny, the Patiala ruler was given the title of ‘Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-Inglisia’⁷ which means the chosen son of the Government.

In 1860 A.D. another Sanad was granted to Patiala State. Clause VI of the Sanad of 1860 A.D. had clearly indicated that in case of any enemy attack upon the territory, the Patiala forces shall “Cooperate with the officials of the

³ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 52.

⁴ *Kapurthala State, Its Past and Present*, p. 11.

⁵ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 26-B, p. 36. PSA.

⁶ *The British Crown and the Indian States, op.cit.*, p. 238.

⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 8. PSA.

said Government (British) try to repulse him (the enemy) and supply them (British) provisions etc. according to the means of the Maharaja of Patiala.”⁸ So it was obligatory for the State to provide military assistance to the British at the time of emergency. The Maharaja of Patiala helped the British in suppressing the Kukas in 1871 A.D. and also sent force to Kurram in 1879 A.D. He again placed his resources at the disposal of the Government on various occasions as in North-West Frontier in 1887 A.D., the Afghan War 1896 A.D. and also in South African War.

Sanad No. XCVII of 1810 A.D. was granted to Raja Jaswant Singh of Nabha under which he was given possession of all his territories but was to follow the principle of obedience towards the British.⁹ The ruler followed this principle during Gurkha Campaign of 1815 A.D., Bikaner Campaign of 1818 A.D. and Kabul Campaign of 1838 A.D. However the conduct of Maharaja Devinder Singh of Nabha was considered to be doubtful during the First Anglo-Sikh War and the British decided to punish him. He was deposed and also one-fourth of the Nabha territory was confiscated.¹⁰ After this incident, the rulers of Nabha State remained loyal towards the British and earned many awards. Raja Bharpur Singh helped the British in suppressing the mutiny of 1857 A.D. On May 5, 1860 another Sanad was granted to the Raja of Nabha. Clause X of this Sanad provided that Raja would, “always pursue to course of obedience and loyalty to the powerful Government who will like-wise continue to uphold his honour, respect, rank and dignity.”¹¹ So he always helped the British with men, money and material. He helped the British at various times of emergency as: suppression of Kukas in 1872 A.D., North-West Frontier in 1887 A.D. and 1897 A.D. The State also offered help during China War, Malta Expedition, Egyptian War, Manipur War, Waziristan and South African War.

The Jind State was also placed under the protection of the East India Company on the condition of providing help to the British. The Jind rulers always helped the British in time of emergency. However, soon Raja Sarup Singh started showing signs of disobedience. His behaviour was not cordial

⁸ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 4.

⁹ *Truth about Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923, pp. 26-28.

¹⁰ Virendra Kumar, *op.cit.*, p. 345.

¹¹ *Truth about Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923, p. 34.

with Lt. Governor of North-Western Province when he was travelling through Jind State. He also insulted Mr. Metcalfe. In November 1845 A.D. he was called upon to send 150 camels for the use of Sirhind Division but he did not oblige the British. So Mr. Broadfoot imposed a fine of Rs. 10,000 upon him. Soon Sarup Singh realized that the British could easily ruin his power and dignity. So his conduct changed and he started helping the British.¹² He helped the British during the two Anglo-Sikh Wars and also in Revolt of 1857 A.D. Appeased by his services, the British made him G.C.S.I.¹³ He was also granted another Sanad in 1860 A.D. which again made it mandatory for the Jind ruler to provide help to the British forces. The Jind rulers helped the British in Kuka rebellion of 1872 A.D., Tirah campaign of 1897 A.D., South Africa War in 1899 A.D.

The British provided protection to Fateh Singh Ahluwalia of Kapurthala State for his Cis-Sutlej estates in 1809 A.D. on the same condition of providing assistance to the British. Nihal Singh provided his services to the British in the First Afghan War in 1838 A.D. and Kabul Expedition of 1842 A.D. However in the First Anglo-Sikh War he could not perform upto the expectations of the British. Infact his troops fought against the British under the command of Haider Ali at Aliwal and Buddowal.¹⁴ So the British confiscated his territories lying south of Sutlej. The Kapurthala ruler realized his mistake and never indulged in disobedience after this War. The rulers of Kapurthala provided help on various times as:- Second Anglo-Sikh War, Mutiny of 1857 A.D., Afghan War 1878-79, Tirah Campaign 1897 A.D., South-Africa War 1899 A.D.

As soon as the Faridkot State was placed under the protection of the East India Company in 1809 A.D. the State always provided its services to the British. It never showed any sign of disloyalty. The Faridkot rulers provided services during the Anglo-Sikh Wars, Revolt of 1857 A.D. The British Government granted a Sanad to the Raja of Faridkot on April 21, 1863. The Clause VII of this Sanad laid down that ruler was to cooperate with the British

¹² The Government of Punjab, *op.cit.*, pp. 351-352.

¹³ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 2.

¹⁴ The Government of Punjab, *op.cit.*, p. 499.

to defeat the enemy.¹⁵ He helped the British at various times as: Second Anglo-Afghan War 1878 A.D. and offered assistance whenever the British were engaged in War within or outside India. The rulers of Kalsia State also abide by the Sanads which were granted to them by the British. They provided help to the British during the Gurkha War, the two Anglo-Sikh Wars, Revolt of 1857 A.D., Afghan War of 1879 A.D., North-Western Frontier disturbance in 1897 A.D., South African War 1899 A.D.

The dedication and efficiency displayed by the troops of the Sikh rulers in various battle fields inspired the British towards the organization of the Imperial Service Troops.¹⁶ The Sikh rulers had always expressed their desire to render financial and military services to the British. So after obtaining consent of the Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot for this scheme of Imperial Service Troops, the British set up a committee in 1888 A.D. which consisted of Sir Frederick Roberts, the Commander-in-Chief, Sir James Lyall, the Lt. Governor of the Punjab, Mr. G.T. Chesney and Sir Mortimer Durand. Finally it was proposed that (a) a portion of the forces of some Princely States to be equipped and trained for active service along with the Imperial army. (b) The scheme of the Imperial Service Troops was to start with the Punjab States as they were closer to the north-western frontier and had excellent fighting material in their forces. (c) The number and composition of the troops to be kept up by each State were to be fixed, their equipments, their instructions and inspection were to be made by the British Government.¹⁷ The selected forces were recruited and trained within the territories of the concerned ruler so as to improve their standard of fighting skill and spirit and bring them upto the standard of the Indian Army.¹⁸ After training they were to be utilized by the British Government. Major Howard Melliss was appointed as the Chief Inspecting Officer of the Imperial Service Troops. Captain J.W. Hogge and Major F.H.R. Drummond were appointed as Inspecting Officers of the Punjab States Armies who gave

¹⁵ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 362.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 261-262.

¹⁷ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. 2, nd, np, p. 238.

¹⁸ K.L. Rao, *op.cit.*, p. 59.

training to the selected troops of Infantry and Cavalry respectively.¹⁹ After Hyderabad, the Phulkian States joined the scheme of Imperial Service Troops. The Faridkot State got the permission to form troops for the Imperial Service on June 12, 1889.²⁰ The Kapurthala State also joined the scheme. Kalsia being a small State was not included in the Imperial Service Troops.²¹ It was also decided that the selected troops would be inspected and trained (but not commanded) by the British Officers.²² The Sikh rulers were impressed upon by the British Government the necessity of keeping their troops fully equipped with all requisites for active service.²³ In the sanctioned plan of the organization, contribution of the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of Punjab was as:-

<u>State</u>	<u>Infantry</u>	<u>Cavalry</u>	<u>Total</u>
Patiala	1000	600	1600
Nabha	600	150	750
Jind	600	150	750
Kapurthala	750	150	850 ²⁴
Faridkot	150	50	200 ²⁵

In 1892 A.D. two regiments of Patiala Infantry were formed i.e. First Patiala Infantry (Rajindar Sikhs 586 strong), the second Patiala Infantry (589 strong) and also the Cavalry named Patiala Lancers (592 strong). The Government of India, Foreign Department in its letter No. 1683 I.B. dated April 29, 1901 conveyed that the Faridkot Imperial Service Infantry and Cavalry

¹⁹ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 271.

²⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head: Administration, Basta No. 2, File No. 10, pp. 641-642. PSA.

²¹ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, pp. 86-87.

²² Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 152.

²³ *Foreign (Native States) Department, November 1891, Nos. 22-24, Part-A*, p. 1. Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁴ *Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 124-157, Part-A*, p. 22. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁵ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *Faridkot State, A Study in the Working of British Paramountcy and Internal Administration*, Ph.D. Dissertation, Patiala, 1983, p.84.

was abolished and a double company of Sappers was established.²⁶ The Sikh rulers made efforts to improve the efficiency of their Imperial Service Troops. Lord Curzon sent a letter on April 27, 1904 to the rulers of the Princely States in which he expressed his satisfaction at the working of this scheme of Imperial Service Troops in the States and also that these troops had rendered useful services to the British Government.²⁷ So during the Viceroyalty of Lord Curzon it was decided for the first time to send Imperial Service Troops for employment out of India. The establishment of the Imperial Service Troops proved to be a boon for the British Government. These troops of the Sikh rulers gave evidence of their worth with the magnificent display of their courage, bravery, loyalty and discipline in the various War fronts of the First World War. The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot maintained Imperial Service Troops along with their local troops which consisted of cavalry, infantry, artillery, guns and police.

As soon as Great Britain declared War against Germany on August 4, 1914, the Indian National Congress atonce supported the British Government. Mahatma Gandhi demonstrated absolute loyalty to the British as he believed that India's help at this critical time would certainly benefit the Indians in the long run. He gave precedence to England's need over that of India and did not prefer to use the War as an opportunity for the Indians to get their demands accepted by the Government.²⁸ The twenty-ninth session of the Indian National Congress was held at Madras in 1914 AD. This session was presided over by Sir Bhupendra Nath Basu who in his Presidential address confirmed the Indian support to the War. The Punjab Congress adopted a very sympathetic attitude towards the British. Fazal-i-Hussain also gave his wholehearted support to the War-efforts of the British Government. With the outbreak of the First World War, the King-Emperor of Great Britain sent a message to the Princes and people of India. This message was read out by the Superintendent of the Faridkot State in the Darbar which was held on the

²⁶ *Foreign (Native States) Department, March 1901, Nos. 32-34, Part-A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).*

²⁷ K.M. Panikkar, *op.cit.*, p. 81.

²⁸ Sunil Jain, 'The Congress Movement in the Punjab during the First World War,' *Punjab History Conference Proceedings*, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1987, p. 370.

occasion of Dussehra festival at Faridkot in 1914 AD. In this message the King-Emperor had expressed his utmost satisfaction at the passionate devotion shown by the Indian people and the ruling rulers of India. In response to this message, the Faridkot ruler again assured his support for the noble and righteous cause of the British Government.²⁹ The same feeling of loyalty and devotion was immediately expressed by the rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Kalsia. The First World War was a record of the splendid services provided by the Sikh rulers and their Imperial Service Troops. Although the Indian soldiers had been employed beyond the Indian frontiers before 1914 A.D. yet they were used for non-combatant duties only. But the First World War brought a change in their policy and the British decided to employ the Indian troops to all the War fronts.³⁰ Following the tradition of loyalty towards the British Government the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot also sent their troops in the different War fronts. The Patiala State provided infantry and cavalry units, Nabha, Jind and Kapurthala States provided Infantry regiments to the British Government whereas the ruler of Faridkot State sent his contingent of Sappers and Miners which was responsible for the engineering work and its main function was to construct roads, repair railway engines and lines, to make floating bridges on rivers, canals etc.³¹ The services of the Rajindar Lancers of the Patiala State were utilized in Egypt and Mesopotamia and the Patiala Imperial Service Infantry served in Egypt, Gallipoli and Palestine.³² The Imperial Service Troops of Nabha and Jind served in Mesopotamia³³ and East Africa³⁴ respectively. The services of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops and the

²⁹ *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1914-15 AD*, Lahore, 1915, pp. 5-6. PSA.

³⁰ D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan ((ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 5.

³¹ S.D. Pradhan, *Indian Army and the First World War*, D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 51.

³² Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, p. 43. PSA.

³³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 8. PSA.

³⁴ Punjab States Agency, Basta No. 6200, p. 79. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

Faridkot Sappers and Miners were utilized in East Africa.³⁵ Along with their troops the Sikh rulers, their officers and other members of the royal families also provided their personal services in the battle field. The Maharaja of Patiala visited Belgium, Italy and Palestine. Sirdar H.S. Malik, who was appointed as the Prime Minister of the Patiala State in 1944 A.D. also proceeded to France during the First World War and served at first with the French Army on the Western Front and then in 1917-18 A.D. as a fighting pilot in the Royal Flying Corps and then in Royal Air Force in France and Italy.³⁶ Jagatjit Singh, the Maharaja of Kapurthala also visited the War front in France in 1915 A.D. His son Captain Maharaja Kumar Amarjit Singh served with the 3rd Lahore Division for more than a year.³⁷

East Africa was a very important front as the British wanted to capture German East Africa. The Jind Imperial Service Infantry reached East Africa in early October 1914 A.D. and remained there till December 1917 A.D.³⁸ It helped in the occupation of Jassin on January 2, 1915. However on January 18, enemy made a more powerful attack on Jassin and the Jind Regiment made efforts to support the garrison but were driven back. Major MacBrayne, the Special Service Officer and Major-General Natha Singh were wounded. On October 9, 1916 an attempt was made by the British forces including the Jind Infantry to drive away an enemy force in occupation of Kissangiri. They showed gallantry in an attempt to relieve Jassin post, in the attack of Killindini and in capture of Falwa.³⁹ Kapurthala Infantry was also sent to East Africa and was employed at Kajiado, Bisaland and the Manga hill.⁴⁰ It took part in fighting that occurred at Longido in 1914 A.D. They took part in several minor engagements in which they acquitted themselves creditably. They were

³⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-13-18, p. 7. PSA. also see Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1195. PSA.

³⁶ A Freelance, Current Affairs, *The Patiala Post*, April-May 1944, p. 1. PSA.

³⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 67, File No. W/1-4-19, p. 20. PSA also see Khan Bahadur Mian Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1916, p. 8. PSA.

³⁸ *Punjab State Agency*, Basta No. 6200, p. 79. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

³⁹ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 171.

⁴⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 269.

employed at Lone Hill, Kidanga, Bisal and Kajiado. For the last two months of their stay they were at Tanga and Lindi. The troops also furnished detachments at Mingovo, Mtua, Mohanika and Turnia. The General Officer Commanding East African Expeditionary Force was very favourably impressed with the efficiency and smartness of the officers and men of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry. The infantry had kept its spirit and efficiency in a most creditable manner for three years of active service in a trying climate.⁴¹

A company of Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers and Miners was placed under the Command of Colonel Harnam Singh. It left Faridkot on October 10, 1914 to join the War in East Africa where it rendered splendid services for continuously three and a half years. One section of the Company was sent to build a bridge at Tsavo under the Command of Moti Singh. The combined efforts of the Faridkot Sappers and the 61st Pioneers resulted in the construction of a road, thirty seven miles in length. It was built across the Voi River on a fine suspension bridge which could bear weight upto five tons. This road proved to be a boon during the advance in 1916 A.D.⁴² The Faridkot Sappers and Miners marched towards Bukoba where a German post was already set up. They helped to remove useful instruments from the wireless station and also demolished the rest of the constructions. Stocks of ammunition were also destroyed.⁴³ The Company also prepared six large bridges each one hundred feet long and twelve feet broad between Tsavo station and the German frontier. The roads at Geraragua were in a very bad condition. The Faridkot Sappers and Miners repaired the roads and made them passable. They also constructed two bridges and one iron bridge at Trasel where the Germans held large posts and depended greatly upon them. They also constructed bridges at Rusha road, Turani and Morogoru.⁴⁴ It constructed new road from Mssindve to Liwale (a distance of eighty-eight miles) in forty-seven days.

⁴¹ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 193-194, Part-B, p. 4. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁴² S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, p. 73.

⁴³ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201. PSA.

⁴⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934. PSA.

The defence of Suez Canal was also very important for the British Government. The Patiala Infantry and Cavalry regiments served in East Africa and played a very important role in the defence of Suez Canal. The Rajindar Sikhs proceeded to Port Said for duty on the Suez Canal and defended portion of the Canal from Tinch to Port Said in January and February 1915 A.D. It also served at Zag-a-Zig and Mitla Pass. The battalion also remained on the Palestine line of communication for defence duty.⁴⁵ It also took part in the second EsSalt operation and advance on Amman. The Patiala Lancers played an important part in the attack near Elhawash on April 29, 1915.⁴⁶ The Regiment was also employed on the difficult task of constructing strong field works for the defence of the canal and also guarding important strategical points along the lines of communication such as Canal Banks, Bir-ul-Dueidar, Katia, Romani, Kantara, Elfardon, Moascar, Serapsuim, Port Said, Shalafa, Ain-Ghasein, El-Kubri, Bir-abu-Raidhar, Tel-ul-Ahma, Bir-el-Mahadata and Hill No. 40, 70, 108 etc. The Patiala Infantry served in Gallipoli and the Patiala Lancers were sent to Mesopotamia where it was employed to protect Basra-Nasariyah Railway, on reconnaissance duty and also joined the front line at Shahrban. The Nabha Imperial Service Infantry also served in Mesopotamia. They joined Tigris Defence troops and took part in the defence of Ezra's Tomb against the forces of Arabs in September 1918 A.D. They remained in Mesopotamia for six months and were ordered to return India on December 10, 1918.⁴⁷

During the First World War, the Sikh rulers provided men, money, material and live stocks to the British Government. The Patiala State rendered every possible help to the British Government and its record of War services could not be surpassed by any other State in India.⁴⁸ The total number of men

⁴⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. 76-B, p.12. PSA.

⁴⁶ *Patiala and the Great War*, *op.cit.*, p. 26.

⁴⁷ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1919, Nos. 332-372*, p. 1. National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter given as NAI.

⁴⁸ L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 17.

for Imperial Service Troops contributed by the State was 37000.⁴⁹ However it is difficult to know the exact number as different sources mention different number of men contributed by the State. Some mention the number as 25000,⁵⁰ others as 29,000⁵¹ men and some 28,000.⁵² The number of the recruits was certainly more than 28,000 men.⁵³ The contribution of the State to Indian Army was 25,000 men i.e. 1 in 30 of the total male population.⁵⁴ The total expenditure spent on its fighting force was Rs. 60 lakhs. The State also furnished 1000 camels, 250 mules and 400 horses for the transport and Remount branches. The total contribution of the Patiala State can be summed up as:⁵⁵

1. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- Rs. 3,20,267-12-5
2. Soldiers Comforts and Other Funds	- Rs. 4,12,383-6-1
3. Contribution towards Hospitalship 'Loyalty'	- Rs. Figures not available
4. Expenditure on troops	- Rs. 62,60,942-15-3
5. Animals, transport and materials	- Rs. 8,35,003-1-9
6. The Maharaja's visits	- Rs. 9,35,316-15-5
7. Miscellaneous	- Rs. 2,56,129-12-1
8. Loans	- Rs. 45,00,000-0-0
Grand Total	- Rs. 1,35,20,043-15-1

The ruler of the Nabha State also raised the strength of the Imperial Service Troops by 137 men so the total strength of the Nabha Imperial Service Regiment was 737 men.⁵⁶ He also provided 1086 combatants in the

⁴⁹ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 18. PSA.

⁵⁰ L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 17.

⁵¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 13, File No. 163, p. 29. PSA.

⁵² Patiala State Records, Head: Prime Minister, Basta No. 180, File No. 8192, p. 11. PSA.

⁵³ *Patiala and the Great War*, *op.cit.*, p. 11.

⁵⁴ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 18. PSA.

⁵⁵ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 159. PSA.

⁵⁶ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 8. PSA.

ranks of the Indian Army. About seven thousand men of the State served in the War and five thousand⁵⁷ were enlisted during the War period including 4,820 in the Indian Army in which the former figure represented 16.4 percent of the eligible males of the State.⁵⁸ The total cash contribution made by the State was as:-

	RS
1. Punjab Aeroplane Fund	- 75,000/-
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- 10,000/-
3. Hospital Ship 'Nabha'	- 2,25,000/-
4. Ambulance Cars	- 23,500/-
5. Our Day And Lucky Bag Funds	- 70,116/-
6. War Hospital Fund	- 15,000/-
7. St. John's Ambulance Fund	- 5,000/-
8. Recruiting Expenses	- 1,500/-
9. Expenses of Expeditionary Force	- 3,00,000/-
10. Air Defence of London	- 2,25,000/-
11. General War Fund	- 25,000/-
12. Miscellaneous Funds	- 18,875/-
Total	- 9,93,991/-

The State also provided 100 horses to the Government and presented a pair of binoculars. The total amount invested in the War loans by the State and the people of the State was Rs. 32,53,025.⁵⁹ Jind State also actively provided every kind of help during the War. The total number of recruits of the State in Indian Army was 5,173 men, 28 Wagon drivers and followers and 305 camel and mule drivers. The total contribution of the State in men, money and material was Rs. 34,18,741.⁶⁰ The total contribution of the Jind State to the Indian Army was 6,885 and to Imperial Service Troops was 1788. So total contribution of the man power was 8673 and the total War expenditure was

⁵⁷ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 270B.

⁵⁸ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*

⁶⁰ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 266.

above Rs. 32,62,241⁶¹ or Rs. 32,99,207.⁶² But M.S. Leigh writes that the Jind State spent over Rs. 24 lakhs in form of material and animals and Rs. 11,50,000 were invested in loan and conversion. So the total War expenditure of the Jind State was Rs. 3,550,000.⁶³

The Kapurthala ruler made sincere efforts to help the Government in every possible way in the War. The total contribution of the State in the First World War was roughly to 5,900 men, gifts in cash and kind to the value of nearly 11,50,000 of rupees and loans to the value of Rs. 14 lakhs as under⁶⁴:-

	By the State	By the Public	Total
1 st War Loan	2,53,000	2,53,100	5,06,100
2 nd War Loan	2,45,000	1,00,000	3,45,000
English War Loan	3,00,000	-	3,00,000
French War Loan	2,50,000	-	2,50,000
Total	10,48,000	3,53,100	14,01,100

The average annual income including some private estates of the Maharaja was Rs. 34 lakhs.⁶⁵ Even then the Maharaja not only spent a huge amount in providing men and material but also waived off the recovery of a sum of four lakhs payable by the Government on account of the extra War expenses of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment.⁶⁶ Similarly the Faridkot State also raised 2368 recruits for the Imperial Service Sappers and the Indian Army exclusive of 399 men from outside the State. The total number of Faridkot men who served during the War was 2759⁶⁷ or more than

⁶¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2271, pp. 11, 25. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p. 1. PSA.

⁶² *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 7. PSA.

⁶³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

⁶⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 18. PSA.

⁶⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 22. PSA. also see Khan Bahadur Diwan Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for 1918-19 and 1919-1920*, Allahabad, 1922, p. 7. PSA.

⁶⁶ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 40.

⁶⁷ Bakhshish Singh (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 5.

12 percent of the eligible males of the State. The cash contribution made by the State was as under⁶⁸

1. Punjab Aeroplane Fund	- Rs. 75,000/-
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- Rs. 73,502/-
3. Motor Ambulances	- Rs. 36,000/-
4. Red Cross Fund	- Rs. 25,751/-
5. Our Day Fund	- Rs. 23,100/-
6. Lucky Bag Fund	- Rs. 1,300/-
7. Convalescent Homes	- Rs. 7,961/-
8. Disabled Soldier's Fund	- Rs. 2,000/-
9. Comforts for Mesopotamia	- Rs. 40,000/-
10. Lady O'Dwyer's Comforts Fund	- Rs. 10,000/-
11. Heroes Fund	- Rs. 5,000/-
12. Local Comforts Fund	- Rs. 5,513/-
13. Prisoner's Relief Fund	- Rs. 2,000/-
14. Y.M.C.A	- Rs. 1,000/-
15. Recruiting of Camel drivers	- Rs. 31,346/-
16. Feeding of Recruits	- Rs. 4,142/-
17. Bonus to Recruits	- Rs. 9,050/-
18. Rewards	- Rs. 19,383/-
19. For Aeroplanes	- Rs. 1,00,000/-
20. Extra expenditure on Imperial Service Sappers	- Rs. 64,269/-
21. Rewards to Officers	- Rs. 1,500/-
22. General War Expenses	- Rs. 1,500/-
23. Prince of Wale's Fund	- Rs. 25,000/-
24. Brighton Memorial	- Rs. 1,500/-
25. Imperial Maritime League	- Rs. 1,500/-
26. R.F.C. Aid Committee	- Rs. 1,500/-
27. Books for Sikh Soldiers	- Rs. 500/-
Total	- Rs. 5,69,332/-

⁶⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

The State invested Rs. 17,89,060 in War Loans of which Rs. 8,35,593 were contributed by the Darbar and the remainder by the public. The State further supplied thirty tents, thirteen sets of artillery harness and 2,162 maunds of acacia bark and clothing for the use of the army. This whole expenditure amounted to Rs. 29,545. In the way of comforts and other gifts to charitable funds (including a large quantity of floor-clothes, towels and tape made in the State jail) more than 20,000 worth of articles were given. The State also presented forty-two horses and ponies, twenty-seven mules and forty-eight camels at the cost of Rs. 32,542. So the total contribution of the Faridkot State was about 2750 men, Rs. 6,50,000 by way of gifts and nearly Rs. 18 lakhs by way of loan.⁶⁹ But M.S. Leigh writes that the State spent about Rs. 7,50,000 by way of gifts.⁷⁰

Although Kalsia State was small in size and had limited sources of income yet it actively responded to the call of the British Government. During the First World War, Kalsia State provided 1014 men as recruits. The number represented more than ten percent of the eligible males. The cash contribution made by the State was Rs. 1,38,202.⁷¹ The State invested Rs. 3,62,701 in War Loans and also presented ten horses⁷² worth Rs. 5,000 for War purposes. Finances were shared by the Darbar as well as the public. Rs. 1,66,900 were invested by the Darbar, Rs. 20,100 by the Rani Sahiba and the remainder by the public.⁷³

The tireless efforts of the Sikh rulers and their subjects in providing every kind of aid to the British Government in the First World War earned a lot of appreciation and many awards were bestowed upon them. Appeased with the services of the Patiala State, Maharaja Bhupinder Singh was granted the rank of Honorary Major General in the British Army Land Forces.⁷⁴ He was

⁶⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

⁷⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 96-97.

⁷¹ *Ibid.*, p. 99.

⁷² *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, March 1916, Nos. 115, p. 1.* NAI also see *Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W3, pp. 11, 15.* PSA.

⁷³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 99.

⁷⁴ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, p. 137.* NAI.

also appointed as Honorary Colonel of the 15th Ludhiana Sikhs⁷⁵ and also Honorary Colonel of the newly raised 1/40th Patiala Infantry.⁷⁶ In 1918 A.D. he was granted a personal salute of 19 guns⁷⁷ to which 2 guns were later added as a Personal Distinction.⁷⁸ He was also honoured by many other countries as Belgium, France, Egypt and Italy. The Imperial Service Troops of the State won 125 military Distinctions for their gallantry shown in the field.⁷⁹ Along with these many land grants, Khillats and Sanads were won by the subjects of the State. The Maharaja issued an Army order dated March 11, 1919 in which he recorded the high appreciation of the gallant deeds of the Imperial Service Troops in the battle field and granted bonus and concessions to them. Total 780 men from the State were killed in this War⁸⁰ and there were 1,112 minor casualties.⁸¹ The British also appreciated the War services rendered by Maharaja Ripudaman Singh of Nabha. His personal salutes were raised from 11 to 13 guns. The local salutes of the Nabha State within the limits of its own territory were also permanently raised to 15. The Nabha State won more than 38 medals.⁸² The soldiers of the State who served for more than four years in the War were granted pensions.⁸³ 184 men of the State died in this War.⁸⁴ Maharaja Ranbir Singh of Jind State was admitted to the rank of an Honorary

⁷⁵ *Punjab State Agency, Basta No. 6200*, p. 85. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷⁶ *Administration Report of the Patiala State for the year 1932-33*, p. 6. PSA.

⁷⁷ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, p. 2. PSA. also see L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 12.

⁷⁸ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 181.

⁷⁹ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-105B, p. 56. PSA. also see Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 35, PSA. also see Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 173-174, PSA.

⁸⁰ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 173. PSA.

⁸¹ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 246.

⁸² *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 180, File No. 9395 (Part A)*, pp. 39, 51, 83, 89, 90, PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 144, File No. 7869 (Part-A)*, p. 39. PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 19, File No. 588E*, pp. 161, 168, 170. PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 170, File No. 8842E*, p. 39. PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 8, File No. 1891C (Part A)*, p. 39. PSA.

⁸³ *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 12, File No. 3063/E*, pp. 3, 10, 34. PSA.

⁸⁴ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

Lt. Col. In the Indian Army and was also given the title of 'Rajendra Bahadur'. His permanent salute of guns was increased from 11 to 13 guns. His personal salute of guns was increased to 17 guns.⁸⁵ He was also created a G.C.I.E. and K.C.S.I.⁸⁶ Overall 53 awards and honours were won by the Imperial Service Regiment. The State granted 15 Jagirs, 170 Khillats and 166 Sanads to its officials and subjects.⁸⁷ The total number of casualties of the State was 143 killed and wounded in addition to 28 who died of disease out of 380 fighting strength.⁸⁸ Subedar Harnam Singh,⁸⁹ No. 2299 Lance Naik Rup Singh and No. 2622 Sepoy Salabat Khan⁹⁰ were taken as prisoners of War. The State also gave pensions to its troops.

In recognition of his distinguished services, the salute of Maharaja Jagatjit Singh of Kapurthala State was raised to 13 guns permanently and to 15 guns as a personal distinction. He was also appointed as a Honorary Lt. Col. In the British Army.⁹¹ The State was awarded with 18 military awards.⁹² The State subjects were rewarded with recruiting badges, Jagirs, Khillats and Sanads. The total casualties of the Kapurthala Regiment were 49. The Maharaja announced cash rewards amounting to over ten thousand rupees⁹³ and also granted a gratuity of one month's pay to all the soldiers and also

⁸⁵ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, pp. 137, 139. NAI.*

⁸⁶ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 4.

⁸⁷ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p. 3. PSA.

⁸⁸ *Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, No. 147, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).* also see *Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2216, p. 182. PSA.*

⁸⁹ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1917, Nos. 288-289, p. 19. NAI.* also see *Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 17, p. 6. PSA.*

⁹⁰ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2164, p. 101. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1432, p. 25. PSA.

⁹¹ Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1917-18*, Lahore, 1919, p. 4, PSA.

⁹² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 130-131.

⁹³ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18, pp. 16, 27. PSA.

announced permanent increments of pay all round.⁹⁴ Raja Brij Indar Singh of Faridkot State was made K.C.I.E. and was appointed as an Honorary Major in the British Army.⁹⁵ The Faridkot Sappers won 33 Distinctions.⁹⁶ Many concessions were given to the troops by the Maharaja. The total number of men of the State killed from the beginning of the War upto June 1917 A.D. was 172.⁹⁷ The British Government also appreciated the War services provided by the Kalsia State.⁹⁸ The ruler of the Kalsia State, Ravi Sher Singh was granted the hereditary title of 'Raja' for his War services.⁹⁹ The State subjects were awarded with Sanads, Khillats and recruiting badges. Only 3 men of the State lost their lives in the War.¹⁰⁰ The Kalsia State provided relief to the families of the soldiers through Imperial Relief Fund.¹⁰¹

Hence the British protection and subsequent relationship between the British and the Sikh rulers depended primarily upon financial and military aid to the British by these rulers. Disobedience shown by any Sikh ruler invited punishment in form of fines, confiscation of property and even dethronement. So the Sikh rulers had realized that their power and prestige would enhance only if they provide help to the British. Therefore these Sikh rulers always gave military and financial support to the British whenever they were involved in any War. Following this spirit of loyalty the Sikh rulers raised Imperial Service Troops which were equipped and trained by the British Officers and were also used by the British at a very short notice. The First World War provided a golden opportunity to these Sikh rulers to again prove their loyalty. They sent their Imperial Service Troops in different War Fronts where their troops had to face many hardships. The soldiers were not trained properly. The climatic conditions of these fronts were very harsh. The soldiers had to

⁹⁴ Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1917-18*, Lahore, 1919, p. 7. PSA.

⁹⁵ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39*, pp. 136-138. NAI.

⁹⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201, p. 563. PSA.

⁹⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 904, p. 90. PSA.

⁹⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p. 131. PSA.

⁹⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 48, File No. 8T, p. 11. PSA.

¹⁰⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 99.

¹⁰¹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 22, File No. K/22, p. 145. PSA.

face intense heat at some places while at other places they shivered in cold. The flies and mosquitoes added to their woes. As a result they suffered from many diseases like pneumonia, dysentery, heart attack, malaria, cough, sun stroke, fever etc. However these harsh conditions could not shake the morale of the troops who gave ample proof of their courage and sincerity throughout the War period. Only two incidents of disobedience by Rajindar Lancers and the Kapurthala Infantry were recorded. However these incidents were small and only a handful of soldiers were involved in it otherwise the rest of the troops proved their utmost loyalty towards the British. The soldiers did not care for their lives and showed exemplary bravery in the various War Fronts. When the Jind Infantry was employed in East Africa, Subedar Harnam Singh and his eight men opened rapid fire on the enemy and helped Major-General Natha Singh and other men to get up the bank on the Jassin side of the Suba. So the enemy turned his sole attention towards Harnam Singh and advanced towards them. As a result all the men were killed and Harnam Singh also received several wounds. Owing to his wounds, he fell down and remained there for twenty-four hours but was taken as a prisoner by the Germans.¹⁰² Similarly Havildar Gujar Singh had also shown exemplary bravery at Jassin. When orders for retiring were received he was leading his section. The enemy came so close to them that they were in imminent danger of being captured and it was impossible to retire any further. He remained quite cool and calm and having as many men of his section with him as were near he counter-attacked the enemy with great bravery. But the enemy being so much stronger he along with his comrades was shot dead.¹⁰³ Many other army men of the Jind Infantry had shown their courage and gallantry at Jassin as Lance-Naik Kehar Singh, No.2287 Sepoy Lakha Singh, No.2276 Sepoy Sadhu Singh, No.1681 Sepoy Ram Singh, No.2587 Sepoy Mal Singh¹⁰⁴ etc. Lt. General Smuts, the General Officer Commanding the forces in East Africa in his telegram P;No, G897 dated December 25,1917 also eulogized the Jind

¹⁰² Jind State Records, Head-First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, p.3.PSA.

¹⁰³ Jind State Records, Head-First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 3-5 PSA.

¹⁰⁴ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, pp.91,131,132,155. NAI.*

Infantry which had performed fairly well for more than three years and even the adverse climatic conditions could not curb their spirit of keenness. He regarded this Regiment as the most reliable.¹⁰⁵ The Faridkot Sappers also performed remarkably well. They were assigned the task of constructing six large bridges at Tsavo. But the material required for the completion of these bridges was not received in time as was ordered and so the rank and file had to bring the material loaded on their shoulders. The men had two days rations and tins of boiled water with them and these bridges were completed within the time ordered. The services of Sardar Bahadur Nand Singh and the Faridkot Sappers and Miners were applauded by the British officers. They had been employed in a very arduous task throughout this campaign and assisted largely in rendering possible the difficult crossing of the Rufigi river.¹⁰⁶

It can be concluded that the Sikh rulers and their subjects also marked their contribution by extending persistent assistance in the form of men, livestock, material and finances throughout the War thus proving to be an indispensable asset to the British Government. The Patiala State recruited more than 28,000 men for its Imperial Service Troops and 25,000 men for Indian Army. The total cash contribution of the State was Rs. 1,35,20,043-15-1.¹⁰⁷ About seven thousand men of the Nabha State served in the War and five thousand were enlisted during the War period including 4,820 in the Indian Army. The total cash contribution of the State was Rs. 9,93,999.¹⁰⁸ The total contribution of the Jind State for providing man power was 8673 and the total War expenditure was above Rs. 32,62,241 or Rs. 32,99,207.¹⁰⁹ The total contribution of the Kapurthala State was roughly 5,900 men and expenditure of nearly Rs. 11,50,000.¹¹⁰ The Faridkot State contributed Rs. 5,69,332

¹⁰⁵ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, August 1916, Nos. 208, p.5. NAI.*

¹⁰⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 27, File No. 1032, p. 57 PSA.

¹⁰⁷ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 159. PSA also see Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, p.11.

¹⁰⁸ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 207B. Also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

¹⁰⁹ Jind State Records, Head : First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2271, pp. 11, 25. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head : First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p.1. PSA.

¹¹⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p.18. PSA.

towards the War and recruited 2,759 men.¹¹¹ The Kalsia State provided 1014 men as recruits and the cash contribution of the State was Rs. 1,38,202.¹¹²

In spite of the meager resources of the States, the Sikh rulers were instrumental in safeguarding the British Empire and their troops fought with fidelity under the most unfavorable circumstances be it the adverse climatic conditions or scarcity of food and other essential amenities at the various War Fronts. In recognition of the numerous War services, letters of appreciation were presented to the Sikh rulers. His Honour Sir Michael O'Dwyer visited the Patiala State in 1919 A.D and greatly applauded the War services of the State.¹¹³ Lord Chelmsford sent a letter dated June 30, 1919 to the Maharaja of Kapurthala in which he thanked the Sikh ruler for the support and liberal assistance rendered by the Kapurthala State during the whole period of the War.¹¹⁴ Similar letters were also received by the rulers of Nabha, Jind, Faridkot and Kalsia States. The Imperial Service Troops of the Patiala State won 125 military Distinctions for their gallantry shown in the field. Total 780 men from the State were killed in this War and there were 1,112 minor casualties. The Nabha State won more than 38 medals. 184 men of the State died in this War. Overall 53 awards and honours were won by the Jind Imperial Service Regiment. The State granted 15 Jagirs, 170 Khillats and 166 Sanads to its officials and subjects. The total number of casualties of the State was 143 killed and wounded in addition to 28 who died of disease out of 380 fighting strength. Subedar Harnam Singh, No. 2299 Lance Naik Rup Singh and No. 2622 Sepoy Salabat Khan were taken as prisoners of War. The Kapurthala State was awarded with 18 military awards. The State subjects were rewarded with recruiting badges, Jagirs, Khillats and Sanads. The total casualties of the Kapurthala Regiment were 49. The Faridkot Sappers won 33 Distinctions. The total number of men of the State killed from the beginning of the War upto June 1917 A.D. was 172. The British Government also appreciated the War services provided by the Kalsia State. The ruler of the Kalsia State, Ravi Sher Singh was granted the hereditary title of 'Raja' for his

¹¹¹ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

¹¹² M.S. Leigh, op.cit., p.99.

¹¹³ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-khas ,Basta No. 120, File No.1556, p.67. PSA.

¹¹⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War , Basta No. 57, File No.W/1-16-18.PSA.

War services. The State subjects were awarded with Sanads, Khillats and recruiting badges. Only 3 men of the State lost their lives in the War. Hence these Sikh rulers and their subjects rendered huge support to the British in the First World War.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. Primary Sources

- a) Proceedings of the Government of India (1878-1919 A.D.) available at National Archives of India under the following heads:**

Army Department, G.S. Branch, May 1918, File No. 19343, Nos. 283-317.

Foreign and Political Department (Political B, Deposit- Internal, Internal A, Internal B, Secret-Internal).

Military Department War, Confidential, WW1/1441/H.

War Diary, Army Headquarters India (F.S.R., Part-II, Section 140, and Staff Manual War, Section 20), I.E.F. 'B', Vol. 15 from October 1 to 31, 1915.

- b) Proceedings of the Government of India (1889-1918 A.D.) available at Punjab State Archives, Chandigarh under the following heads:**

Foreign (Native States) Department Part A.

Political (Native States) Department, Part A, Part B.

- c) State Records available at Punjab State Archives, Patiala under the following heads:**

Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Administration.

History of Nabha State available in typed form (without the name of any author, without place and date of publication).

History of Faridkot State available in typed form (without the name of any author, without place and date of publication).

Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Mutfarka Munshikhana.

Kalsia State Records, Head:- The Great War.

Kapurthala State Records, Head: War.

Nabha State Records.

Nabha State: Confidential.

Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-khas, History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Prime Minister.

d) Reports and Records available at Punjab State Archives, Patiala and Haryana State Archives, Panchkula:

Annual Administration Report on the Patiala State for the year 1929-30, 1932-33.

Annual Reports on the Administration of the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the years 1900-01, 1911-12, 1914, 1919.

Annual Reports on the Administration of the Punjab and its Dependencies for the years (1891-93, 1917).

Francis Massy, Major Charles, Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State (1887-88), Lahore, 1888.

French Lewis, Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the years 1911-1914, Lahore.

Man, Sardar Dayal Singh (Compiler), A Brief Report on the Administration of the Faridkot State for the year 1912-13 A.D., Faridkot, 1913.

Man, Sardar Dayal Singh (Compiler), A Comprehensive Report on the Administration of the Faridkot State for the year 1910-11, Lahore, 1911.

Mian Abdul Hamid, Khan Bahadur, Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the years 1915-1920.

Report on the Administration of the Faridkot State for the years 1906-08, 1914-15, 1915-16.

e) Government Gazettees:

Imperial Gazetteer of India, Provincial Series, Punjab, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1908.

Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. IV, Indian Empire, London, 1907.

Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. XIV, London, 1908.

Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. XX, London, 1908.

Punjab States Gazetteer, Vol. XVIA, Faridkot State, 1907, Lahore, 1909.

Punjab States Gazetteer, Vol. XVII A, Phulkian States, 1904, Lahore, 1909.

Thornton, Edward, *A Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company and the Native States on the continent of India, Vol. II, London, 1854.*

f) Collected Documents and Compilation Works:

Aitchison, C.U. (Compiler), *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements, Sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries, Vol. I*, New Delhi, Reprint 1983.

Beatson, Brigadier Stuart (Compiler), *A History of the Imperial Service Troops of Native States*, Calcutta, 1903.

Muir, Sir William, *Records of the Intelligence Department of the Government of the N.W. Province of India during the Mutiny of 1857 including correspondence with the Supreme Government, Delhi, Cawnpore and Other Places, Vol. II*, Miami, 1902.

Punjab States Agency, *List of Ruling Princes, Notables and Principal Officials*, Calcutta, 1924.

Patiala and the Great War, Compiled from Secretariat and Other Records, London, 1923.

g) War Speeches:

Raleigh, Sir Thomas, ed., *Lord Curzon in India: Being a Selection from his Speeches as Viceroy and Governor-General of India 1898-1905*, London, 1906.

Speeches of Michael O'Dwyer, Lt. Governor of the Punjab, Lahore, 1918.

h) Published Non-Official Sources:

The British Crown and the Indian States: An Outline Sketch Presented to the Indian States Committee on the behalf of the Standing Committee of the Chamber of Princes, London, 1929.

i) Contemporary Newspapers:

Khalsa Samachar, Amritsar, 1914.

The Khalsa Advocate, Amritsar, 1917.

Reports on the Native Newspapers of the Punjab for the years 1889-1905 available at National Archives of India as:-

a) The Punjab Punch, Lahore, 1888.

b) Taj-ul-Akhbar, Rawalpindi, 1888.

j) Contemporary Publications:

Abdollah, Syed, *Memorandum of the Life and Public Character of H.H. The Maharaja Mahinder Singh*, London, 1872.

Abdul Majid, Col. Mohd., *A Short History of the Patiala State*, Patiala, 1910.

Cave-Browne, Rev. J., *The Punjab and Delhi in 1857, Vol. I*, Edinburg and London, 1861.

Griffin, Lepel H., *The Rajas of the Punjab*, London, 1873.

Hassan, Syeed Mohammad, *Tarikh-i-Patiala* (Urdu) translated by Khalifa Saadat Hussain, Amritsar, 1878.

Lee Warner, Sir William, *The Native States of India*, London, 1910.

MacMunn, Major G.F., *The Armies of India*, London, 1911.

Melliss, Major, *Imperial Service Troops of Native States*.

Memoranda on Native States in India 1907, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1908.

Natesan, G. A. (ed.), *Indian Review War Book*, 1st Edition, Madras, 1915.

The War: Its Causes and its Message, IVth Edition, London, 1914.

B. Secondary Sources

(i) Books:

Arora, A. C., *British Policy Towards Punjab States, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982.

Arora, A.C., *Patiala Riyasat Vich British Sarbuchta da Vikas*, Punjabi Edition, 1809-1938, Patiala, 1999.

Arora, Anju, *The Princely States: British Paramountcy and Internal Administration (A Case Study of Kapurthala State) 1858-1948*, New Delhi, 2001.

Bajwa, Fauja Singh, *Kuka Movement*, Delhi, 1965.

Banerjee, S.N., *A History of Patiala, Vols. 2*, nd, np.

Barton, Sir William, *The Princes of India*, London, 1934.

Basu, Shrabani, *For King and Another Country: Indian Soldiers on the Western Front 1914-18*, New Delhi, 2015.

Bhatia, H.S. (ed.), *Military History of British India 1607-1947*, New Delhi, 1977.

- Braria, L. Shadi Ram (Translated), *Patiala's Proud Record as Britain's Friend and Ally*, Patiala, 1932.
- Brothers, Khosla (Compiler), *India and the War*, Revised Edition, Lahore, 1924.
- Bruce, Anthony, *The Last Crusade: The Palestine Campaign in the First World War*, London, 2002.
- Carter, Thomas, *War Medals of the British Army and How they were won*; Revised by W.H. Long, London, 1893.
- Chandra, Bipan, Mukherjee, Mridula, Mukherjee, Aditya, Pannikar, K.N., and Mahajan, Sucheta, *India's Struggle for Independence, 1845-1947*, New Delhi, 2001.
- Chhina, Rana T.S., *The Indian Army*, New Delhi, 2007.
- Chudgar, P. L., *Indian Princes under British Protection*, London, 1929.
- Colonel Sardar Asghar Ali, Khan Bahadur, *Our Heroes of the Great War*, Bombay, 1922.
- Das, Santanu, *Indian Troops in Europe 1914-18*, Ahmedabad, 2015.
- Dhillon, Kulbir Singh, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007.
- Dhingra, Behari Lal (Compl. and ed.), *Jind State: A Brief Historical and Administrative Sketch*.
- Dilks, David, *Curzon in India*, 2 Vols., London, 1969.
- Dwyer, Michael O', *India As I Knew it 1885-1925*, III Edition, London, 1926.
- Farooqi, Bashir Ahmed, *British Relations with the Cis-Sutlej States 1809-1823*, Lahore, 1941.
- Farwell, Byron, *Armies of the Raj from Mutiny to Independence, 1858-1947*, New York, 1989.
- Gilbert, Martin, *The First World War*, New York, 1994.
- Gough, Charles and Innes, Arthur D., *The Sikhs and the Sikh Wars*, Punjab, 1970.
- Grant, A.J., *A History of Europe, Part III*, London, 1929.
- Grewal, J. S., and Sachdeva, Veena, *Kinship and State Formation: The Gills of Nabha*, Chandigarh, 2007.
- Griffin, L. H., Massy, C. F., Conran, W. L., Craik, H. D. and Chopra, G. L., *Chiefs and Families of Note in the Punjab*, Vol. II, Lahore, 1940.
- Heathcote, T.A., *The Indian Army*, Vancouver, 1974.

Iyer, S. Ranga, *Diary of Late Maharaja of Nabha*, Lucknow, 1924.

Jackson, *Major Donovan, India's Army*, London, 1940.

James Willcocks, General Sir, *With the Indians in France*, London, 1920.

Kant, Vedica, *India and the First World War: "If I die here, who will remember me?"*, New Delhi, 2014.

Kapurthala State – Its Past and Present, Allahabad, 1921.

Kapurthala State, Bombay, 1927.

Kumar, Virendra, *India under Lord Hardinge*, New Delhi, 1978.

Lee-Warner, Sir William, *The Native States of India*, London, 1910.

Leigh, M.S., *The Punjab and the War*, Lahore, 1922.

Low, Sir Sidney, *The Indian States and Ruling Princes*, London, 1929.

Lyall, Sir Alfred, *The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India*, London, 1920.

Macleod, Jenny, *Gallipoli*, United Kingdom, 2015.

Maharaja Bhupinder Singh Medal Gallery Patiala, Headquarters Western Command Chandimandir, India, 1999.

Maharaja of Jaipur, *A History of the Indian State Forces*, Calcutta, 1967.

Majumdar, R.C., *The Sepoy Mutiny and the Revolt of 1857*, IInd Edition, Calcutta, 1963.

Malik, Ikram Ali, *History of Punjab, 1799-1947*, New Delhi, 1983.

Malleson, G. B., *A Historical Sketch of the Native States of India*, London, 1875.

Mathur, Ram Sahai, *Raja Gajpat Singh (1738-1786): A Critical Study of his Life and Times*, Archives Department, Patiala, date of publication not mentioned.

Mullan, Usha, *Kalsia: Myth, Legend and History*, New Delhi, 2013.

N., Ramusack Barbara, *The Indian Princes and their States*, New York, 2004.

Pannikar, K.M., *Indian States and the Government of India*, New Delhi, 1985.

Parmikkar, K. M., *An Introduction to the Study of the Relations of Indian States with the Government of India*, London, 1927.

Pradhan, S.D. and Ellingwood, D.C. (ed.), *India and World War I*, New Delhi, 1978.

Pradhan, S.D., *Indian Army in East Africa*, New Delhi, 1991.

Rao, K.L., *History of the Indian Army*, New Delhi, 2016.

- Roberts, P. E., *History of British India under the Company and the Crown*, 11th Edition, Reprint, London, 1958.
- Roe, Captain F.P., *The Soldier and the Empire*, Wellington, 1932.
- Roy, Kaushik, *The Army in British India: From Colonial Warfare to Total War 1857-1947*, Bloomsbury Publishing PLC, 2012.
- Satyapal and Chandra, Prabodh, *Sixty Years of Congress*, Lahore, 1946.
- Saxena, K.M.L., *The Military System of India (1850-1900)*, New Delhi, 1974.
- Sen, D. K., *Indian States*, London, 1930.
- Shastri, K. R. R., *Indian States*, Allahabad, 1941.
- Singh Nabha, Bhai Kahn, *Encyclopaedia of Sikh Literature (Mahan Kosh)*, Ludhiana, 2015.
- Singh, Amarinder, *Honour and Fidelity: India's Military Contribution to the Great War*, New Delhi, 2014.
- Singh, Bakhshish (ed.), *The Khalsa*, Vol. VI, Lahore, 1934.
- Singh, Bhagat, *A History of the Sikh Misals*, Publication Bureau, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1993.
- Singh, Fauja and Rabra, R.C., *The City of Faridkot*, Patiala, 1976.
- Singh, Ganda (ed.), *Early European Accounts of the Sikhs*, Calcutta, Reprint, 1962.
- Singh, Ganda, *Sardar Jassa Singh Ahluwalia*, Patiala, 1990.
- Singh, Gurmukh Nihal, *Indian States and British India – Their Future Relations*, Banaras, 1930.
- Singh, Gursharan, *History of PEPSU*, New Delhi, 1991.
- Sir Harry Watson, Major General (Compiler), *A Short History of the Services Rendered by the Imperial Service Troops during the Great War 1914-18*, Calcutta, 1930.
- The Government of Punjab, *The Minor Phulkian Families* (Reproduction of II Edition), Language Department, Patiala, 1970.
- Truth About Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923.
- Tupper, Sir Lewis, *Our Indian Protectorate*, London, 1893.

ii) Unpublished Thesis

- Dhillon, Kulbir Singh, *Faridkot State, A Study in the Working of British Paramountcy and Internal Administration* (Ph.D. Thesis). Patiala, 1983.

Singh, Harcharan, *British Policy Towards Cis-Sutlej States, 1905-1947* (Ph.D. Thesis). Patiala, 1989.

Grewal, Baljinder Singh, *History of Kalsia State* (M.Phil. Thesis). Patiala, 1981.

Singh, Navtej, *Military System of Patiala State* (M.Phil. Thesis). Patiala, 1991.

iii) Souvenir/ Journals/ Periodicals

Outlook, New Delhi, March 31, 2014.

Patiala and Its Historical Surroundings, Patiala, 1967.

Punjab History Conference Proceedings, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1987, Vol. X, February 1976, Vol. XXII, Part-I, March 1988, Vol. XXIV, March 1991, Vol. XXXVII, March 2005, Vol. XXI, March 1987, Vol. XVI, March 1982, Vol. XXI, March 1987.

The Patiala Post, The Ministry of Information Patiala State, April-May, 1944; May-June 1944. Punjab State Archives, Patiala.

The War League Journal, Vol. II, April 1916. Punjab State Archives, Patiala.

Punjab Past and Present, Patiala, Vol. XXIV, October 1990, Vol. XIX, April 1985, Vol. XXXXII, Part II, October 2011.

ROLE OF THE 1st PATIALA (RAJINDRA) LANCERS IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR

*Sandeep Kaur**

The First World War broke out in 1914. This war had not only threatened the vast empire of England but also its very existence. The contribution of India in men, money and material proved to be of incalculable assistance to Great Britain and her Allies.¹ As soon as the British decided to employ Indians in different theatres of the war, the Princely States of the Punjab quickly offered their military services which were duly accepted by the British Government. Among the Princely States of the Punjab, the contribution made by Patiala State was maximum.² The Patiala Imperial Service Troops gallantly fought at different war fronts and earned a great appreciation from the British Government.

Patiala has been described as the “Cradle of Imperial Service Troops” as it was here that Lord Dufferin in 1888, had shown his desire to use the forces of native Chiefs for the defence of the British Empire.³ Under this scheme, Patiala was to maintain a force of 1000 Infantry and 600 Cavalry.⁴ An Agreement was signed between the Maharaja of Patiala and the British in 1900. It was signed for the control and discipline of his Imperial Service Troops when serving beyond the frontiers of his State.⁵ During the war, Patiala Imperial Service Troops served at Egypt, Gallipoli, Palestine and Mesopotamia.⁶

The 1st Patiala (Rajindra) Lancers, the Cavalry unit, was reorganized under the Imperial Service Troops Scheme in 1889 and was seen in action in Egypt, Suez Canal and Mesopotamia.⁷ They left Patiala in three batches by a special train on October 12, 1914 under the command of Sirdar Bahadur Brigadier-General Nand Singh and with Lt. Colonel A.W. Pennington and Captain G.C.W. Willis as Special Service Officers.⁸

The Regiment left Bombay for Egypt on November 2, 1914 and disembarking at Suez reached Ismailia on November 20, 1914. The Regiment was brigaded with the Imperial Service Cavalry Brigade⁹ which was first under the command of Major General A. Watson C.B., G.M.G., C.I.E. and subsequently on the latter's transfer to the Delta Distt. Cairo, it came

* Assistant Professor, Department of History, Punjabi University, Patiala.

1. H.S. Bhatia (ed.), *Military History of British India (1607-1947)*, New Delhi, 1977, p. 219.
2. Administration Report of the Patiala State for the year 1932-33, p. 6 (Punjab State Archives, Patiala, hereafter given as P.S.A.).
3. *Patiala and the Great War*, Compiled from Secretariat and Other Records, London, 1923, p. 22.
4. A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards the Punjab State, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 257.
5. C.U. Aitchison, *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads*, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1931, p. 120.
6. M.S. Leigh, *The Punjab and The War*, Lahore, 1922, p.83.
7. H.H. *The Maharaja of Jaipur, A History of the Indian State Forces*, Calcutta, 1967, p. 96.
8. Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 169.
9. *Patiala and the Great War*, p. 26.

under the command of Brigadier H.H. Henderson and it served both in Egypt and Mesopotamia.

In Egypt, the Regiment did a commendable work in active operations against the enemy outposts.¹⁰ It played a very important part in the attack made by the Imperial Service Brigade on April 29, 1915¹¹ near Elhawash. The role played by the Regiment was then mentioned in the letter No: G.S.421 dated November 3, 1916 of the Commander-in-Chief of the Egyptian Expeditionary force and it was addressed to the Commander-in-Chief in India. In May 1915, a squadron of the Regiment performed distinguished services under the command of Captain Achhra Singh in dislocating a hostile party which consisted of 80 men from its position near Sand hill No: 70 towards Bir-ul-Dueidar which was about ten miles east of El-Kantara.¹²

The Regiment was also employed on the difficult task of constructing strong field works for the defence of the Canal and also guarding important strategical points along the line of communications such as Canal Banks, Bir-ul-Dueidar, Katia, Romani, Kantara, Elfardon, Moascar, Serapsuim, Port-Said, Shalafa, Ain-Ghasein, El-Kubri, Bir-abu-Raidhar, Tel-ul-Ahma, Bir-el-Mahadat and Hills No: 40, 70, 108 etc. The British greatly eulogized the performance of the Regiment. Despatches from Lt. General Sir J.G. Maxwell K.C.B., Commanding the forces in Egypt, and the Report of Major General Wilson C.B. Commanding the Suez Defences were reproduced in the Gazette of India of August 11, 1916 from the London Gazette of June 20, 1916 in which the services of the Regiment were applauded.

In 1914, the British had already despatched its troops to Mesopotamia to protect the oil-wells of South-Western Persia.¹³ War was declared with Turkey at the beginning of November 1914. From Egypt the Rajindra Lancers proceeded to Mesopotamia and it disembarked at Basra on May 24, 1916.

The General Officer Commanding Force "D", Baghdad had described the condition of the Regiment on its arrival in Mesopotamia as, "The standard of training in the Regiment is good and it has proved to be adaptable and useful. Good stable management and horsemanship are marked feature. All ranks are keen and thorough, and the Commander Euphrates Line of Communication Defence is of opinion that the Regiment would acquit well in action."¹⁴ At Basra, the Regiment joined the Naririyeh Front Brigade which was known as the Euphrates line of communication Defence Troops and was employed to protect the Basra-Naririyeh Railway and on reconnaissance duty.¹⁵

On September 27, 1917, the advance on the Euphrates was renewed. A battle was fought which resulted in the surrender of the whole Turkish force at Ramadie. Describing these operations in his despatch of October 15, 1917 Sir Stanley Maude wrote that "the fighting spirit, discipline and efficiency of this army never stood at a higher level than they do at the present moment". The Patiala Imperial Service Lancers was specially mentioned in this despatch.¹⁶

The Musketry training of the Regiment was also reported to be far superior to the most of the infantry Battalions and the excellent work which was done by the B squadron of the

10. Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, p. 169.

11. *Patiala and the Great War*, p. 26.

12. Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 59-60. (P.S.A.).

13. H.S. Bhatia (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 222.

14. Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 60-61 (P.S.A.).

15. *Patiala and the Great War*, p. 26.

16. M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 238.

Regiment in connection with the Nedjef blockade operations in March 1918 won so much confidence of the General Officer Commanding that he gave the Regiment a chance of joining the front line in the 6th Cavalry Brigade at Shahrban¹⁷ to relieve the 22nd Cavalry in September 1918,¹⁸ and the Regiment remained with the 6th Cavalry Brigade till December 1918. Soon the Regiment received orders to return to India. Brigadier-General Nand Singh, Sardar Bahadur was in command of the Regiment till March 1917 and was then succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel Achhra Singh.¹⁹

On January 26, 1919, it embarked at Basra and reached Karachi on January 31, 1919. A warm official reception was hoisted for the Regiment at Karachi. Mr. H.S. Lawrence, Commissioner in Sind addressed them in Urdu on behalf of the Army Welcome Committee. In his address Mr. Lawrence highly applauded the valuable services rendered by the Regiment in the war. He addressed Colonel Pennington, Colonel Achhra Singh and other officers of the Patiala Lancers in the following words, "On behalf of the people of Hindustan we welcome you back on your safe return to your native country. The fame of the Indian Cavalry was well-known before the time of this great war, but its fame has been increased a hundred fold by the brave deeds of daring and of endurance which you have performed during this war. The conditions of this war have been beyond all previous experience and precedent and cavalry have been required to perform duties for which they were not specially trained, but on non occasion have they been known to fail in performing their duty steadfastly and heroically.²⁰ We learn that you took part in the great campaigns which protected Egypt, and which conquered Mesopotamia. The manner in which the Indian Cavalry, by their endurance in long marches, no less than by their skill in battle, won the full fruits of victory has aroused admiration amongst the armies of all nations. You have helped to preserve peace and happiness for your homes and for the whole country of Hindustan ..."²¹ When the Regiment reached Patiala warm reception was hoisted by His Highness the Maharaja of Patiala State and the day was observed as a public holiday.²² He also issued an Army order to record his high appreciation for their services and granted them honours and concessions.

The total strength of the Rajindra Lancers that served in the field was as:

Officers	- 35
Men	- 844
Followers	- 190
Horses	- 559
Mules	- 81

The Regiment suffered 28 casualties (3 officers and 25 men) in both Egypt and Mesopotamia.²³

The loyal and valuable services rendered by the Rajindra Lancers during the first World War were acknowledged by His Honour Sir Michael O'Dwyer, Lieutenant Governor of the

17. Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *op.cit.*, p. 169.

18. *Patiala and the Great War*, p. 27.

19. M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 241.

20. Patiala State Records, :- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 61-62 (P.S.A.).

21. *Patiala and the Great War*, pp. 27-28.

22. *Annual Report on the Native States in the Punjab for the year 1918-19*, p. 4 (P.S.A., Chandigarh Branch).

23. *Patiala and the Great War*, p. 28.

Punjab on occasion of his visit to Patiala February 23, 1919 and he went on to say, "The Cavalry played their part in the defence of Egypt at a critical stage, and their services in Mesopotamia earned the commendation of General Maude and Marshall".²⁴

The Regiment gained followed honours for its distinguished services in the field:-²⁵

1. Order of the White Eagle, 4 th Class (with sword) being a Servian decoration	- 1
2. Ist Class Order of British India	- 1
3. 2 nd Class Order of British India	- 3
4. Chevalier Crown of Roumania	- 1
5. Medailla Barbatic Li Credinta (3 rd Class) of Roumania	- 1
6. Meritorious Service Medal	- 14
7. Special mention in dispatches of	
a) Officers	- 7
b) Rank	- 1
Total Honours	29

Colonel Achhra Singh won the Order of British India (both Classes), and Major Balwant Singh, Rissaidar Amar Singh and Jemadar Hazara Singh won the 2nd Class Order of British India. Twenty men won the I.M.S. Medal and Brigadier – General Nand Singh, Captain Bakhtawar Singh and Daffadar Ram Singh won Foreign Decorations.²⁶

Hence the Rajindra Lancers provided gallant services to the British in the two important battle fields of Egypt and Mesopotamia during the First World War and earned a lot of appreciation from the Maharaja of Patiala as well as the British Government.

24. Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 68 (P.S.A.).

25. *Patiala and the Great War*, pp. 28-29 ; also see Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 63 (P.S.A.).

26. M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 265.

ROLE OF KAPURTHALA IMPERIAL SERVICE TROOPS IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR

*Sandeep Kaur**

The ruling family of Kapurthala State belonged to Rajput Sikhs and had made claim of descent from Rana Kapur of Jaisalmer. The family came to be known as Ahluwalia.¹ Kapurthala State rendered a wholehearted and enthusiastic support to the British Empire since the outbreak of the First World War. Almost the very day that hostilities broke out His Highness Maharaja Jagatjit Singh placed his troops at the disposal of the British Government. The Maharaja in his speech at the Delhi War Conference which was held on 29 April, 1918 described the achievements of his own regiment, which remained on active service in East Africa continuously for nearly 3^{1/2} years and was then refitted for further service in some other theatre of war.² The strength of the Regiment was approximately doubled the number which it had maintained in the time of peace i.e. from 800 to 1,600.³ The initial expenditure on Imperial Service Troops was Rs. 1,30,000. These additions raised the military expenditure of the State on its Imperial Regiment to approximately Rs. 3 lakhs a year which exceeded the pre-war figure by nearly double the amount and represented roughly 1/5th of its entire income excluding the revenues of the Bhatti estates.⁴ The Maharaja took keen interest to support the British in every possible way during the entire period of the War. He in his speech on 25 January 1915 highlighted the tradition of loyalty and attachment of Kapurthala State in its relations with the paramount power and declared that, "It would not be out of place to repeat once again on this occasion what I have always declared that as long as this titanic struggle lasts the British Government may fully count on the continuance of my undiminished efforts in the sacred cause to which we are all so whole-heartedly devoted until it achieves an unqualified triumph and Pax Britannica is placed on a firm and unassailable foundation forever."⁵ Again in response to the Prime Minister's appeal in May, 1917, His Highness intended to raise the regiment to a strength of 1600.⁶

*Assistant Professor, Department of History, Punjabi University, Patiala.

1.H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *A History of the Indian State Forces*, Calcutta, 1967, p. 75.

2.Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-13-18, p. 7, Punjab State Archives, Patiala (hereafter given as P.S.A.).

3.M.S. Leigh, *The Punjab and the War*, Lahore, 1922, p. 90 ; Also see A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards the Punjab State, 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 252.

4.Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-14-18 (P.S.A.); Boundi and Bithouli were the two estates in Oudh which were granted to the Raja of Kapurthala as reward for the services rendered by him to the British during the Revolt of 1857-58.

5.Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.).

Kapurthala Jagatjit Infantry was organized in 1890 under the Imperial Service Troops scheme and it served in East Africa in the First World War.⁷ With the declaration of the War, Kapurthala State Imperial Service Troops (4 companies) consisting of 16 officers, 363 rank and file and 47 followers left Kapurthala on 15 September, 1914 for active service in East Africa. Subsequent reinforcement consisting in all of 7 officers, 250 rank and file and 13 followers were sent from time to time to supplement the strength in East Africa and for the replacement of wastage there.⁸ The Regiment took part in fighting which occurred at Longido in 1914. Longido was an isolated hill. The British decided to launch an attack on Longido hill from a place on Manga River in the British East Africa. The operation was a difficult one due to scarcity of water between the Manga and Longido so it was decided that the forces would return everyday to its base on the Manga River until the water source on Longido was secured.⁹ At Longido, the British force was divided into three columns. The Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops (one company) along with East African Mounted Rifles (three squadrons) and a section of the 27th Mountain Battery was the part of third column which was the Frontal Attack Column and it was commanded by Major Leverton. This force was to hold the enemy on the northern face of the mountain. On 3 November, 1914 all the three columns reached Longido from different sides near the German position after marching in the night. The Frontal Column had left the Manga river at 6:15 pm on November 2 and arrived at Donga which was a channel located at a few miles north of Longido during the night. It started its advance on November 3. A section of the 27th Mountain Battery was at the south of Donga. Eighty men of the East African Mounted Rifle moved up the water course and it was followed by the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops as reserves. Soon the march of this Frontal Column was checked by German force at the foot of Longido. This Frontier Column was to hold the German force in the north. Soon firing started. However the fire of the 27th Mountain Battery was not accurate due to bushes and trees. The Germans could not be checked. On the other hand, the Germans forced them to withdraw by 3 pm. The Frontal Column again made an attempt to launch a fresh attack at 4:45 pm but was again forced to retire. By 9 am of November 4, it reached the Manga river camp. The other two columns also could not achieve any success. So this expedition was a failure as the British forces did not have any knowledge of the topography of the area and also the scarcity of water proved to be a big hurdle for the British forces. The Longido expedition proved to be a failure but there is no doubt that Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops had performed their duty with much sincerity.

His Excellency Lord Hardinge, the then Viceroy, graciously expressed his great satisfaction with the services rendered by the unit on that occasion. They were in action again in Manga Hill in 1915. The casualties suffered in this action were one officer and 5 rank and file and 2 men were wounded while the loss of the enemy was double the number. Subsequently the State troops took part in several minor engagements in which

H.H. The Maharaja of Jaipur, *op.cit.*, p. 76.

Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.).

S.D. Pradhan, *Indian Army in East Africa 1914-1918*, New Delhi, 1991, p. 68.

9. *Ibid.*, pp. 66-70.

they acquitted themselves creditably. From November 1915 to July 1916 the State troops were instructed to defend the lines of communication. The manner in which the troops performed their duty met with the approval of the Inspector-General lines of communication. From August 1916 till the end of the campaign the Regiment was employed in the German East Africa. The General Officer Commanding East African Expeditionary Force was very favourably impressed with the efficiency and smartness of the officers and men of Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops. At this front one officer and 48 rank and file were killed and 7 soldiers suffered injuries. In November 1918 when the end of hostilities seemed to be in sight, intimation was sent to the Chiefs to discontinue recruitment of Imperial Service Troops but Kapurthala, Jind and Gawalior were directed to keep their Imperial Service Infantry ready for proceeding to Mesopotamia.¹¹ However the sudden debacle of Germany and her allies terminated the hostilities so the services of Kapurthala Infantry were not utilized in Mesopotamia.

A warm welcome was given on Wednesday, the 9 January, 1918 to Imperial Service Infantry on their arrival at Kapurthala. The military barracks were decorated with flags. The Maharaja himself read message of warm welcome and three cheers were offered after the message.¹²

Kapurthala State immensely contributed with men, money and material which were utilised by Imperial Service Troops. The State made an offer to contribute Rs. 1,00,000/- on 11.12.1914 for the payment of the extraordinary cost to be incurred on the maintenance of the Regiment on active service. It was accepted by the Lt. Governor on 18.11.1914. Again Rs. 50,000/- were earmarked for active service allowances and other kindred extraordinary expenses likely to be incurred in the year 1916. For the comfort of soldiers in East Africa Rs. 5,000/- were contributed.¹³ The strength of the Depot of the Imperial Service Regiment was nearly doubled which was raised at the cost of roughly Rs. 1,00,000/- annually. Free rations were granted from 1 June, 1917 to the men composing the Regiment during the continuance of the War costing about Rs.30,000/- per annum. Double pay was granted to the Rank and File of the Regiment in the Field and Bhatta to Mounted Officers etc. in addition to that granted by government since their deputation to active service.

The Viceroy conveyed his sincere thanks to the Maharaja for the services so ably rendered by his Imperial Service Infantry to the Imperial Government.¹⁴

Following statement shows additional expenses on Imperial Service Infantry from beginning of the European War upto 12 January, 1919.¹⁵

¹¹ Arora, *The Princely States: British Paramountcy and Internal Administration 1858-1947 (A Case Study of Kapurthala State)*, New Delhi, 2001, p. 157.

¹² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.).

¹³ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.); Also see Will Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 90.

¹⁴ File No. 9515, dated 22 December, 1917 from C.J. Hallifax, Esquire, I.C.S., Commissioner, Jalandhar Division to the Chief Secretary to His Highness The Maharaja of Kapurthala, Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.).

¹⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-14-18 (P.S.A.).

Particulars	1914-15	1915-16	1916-17	1917-18	1918-19	Total
1. Pay	-	105000-6	7534-5-9	23870-2-6	43767-0-0	76221-4-0
2. Ration @ 7/- per head	-	-	-	24557-13-9	58171-4-9	82728-5-8
3. Despatch of Regiment and Draft	8436-6-6	4154-2-2	2065-2-8	3787-13-5	23-9-7	18467-2-0
4. Temporary Establishment	1103-8-0	4222-2-0	4415-10-0	3626-5-6	4155-15-6	17521-4-0
5. Purchase of Store	3015-7-5	3229-5-0	3972-11-9	3091-13-8	8878-14-10	22185-4-0
6. Beddings for Recruits etc.	-	1276-10-9	1636-5-9	1841-12-6	13148-1-9	17902-4-0
7. Boras to Recruits etc.	-	1106-0-0	1083-0-0	2514-2-3	11087-0-0	15786-2-0
8. Miscellaneous Field Expenses	-	-	970-2-9	-	7810-4-2	8780-4-0
9. Miscellaneous Expenses	-	-	-	-	1044-5-3	1044-5-0
10. Total	12555-6-0	15038-4-3	21677-6-8	63289-15-7	148056-7-11	266771-4-0

The Maharaja in his speech at the State Banquet on 25 January, 1918 was highly alluded to His Majesty the King Emperor who had bestowed triple honours on the Maharaja. For the services rendered during the War, His Highness was granted the hereditary title of Maharaja and a personal salute of 15 guns and the rank of Honorary Lieutenant Colonel in the Army. He was also presented G.C.I.E. insignia by the Viceroy.¹⁷ In recognition to the services performed by the officers at the front, Honours were bestowed upon them as:

1. Major-General Sardar Pooran Singh Bahadur, Bakhshi Kapurthala State Troops - C.I.E.¹⁸
2. Colonel Nihal Singh, the Officer Commanding of the Regiment - 2nd Class Order of British India and Indian Distinguished Medal¹⁹
3. Subedar Gurdit Singh - Indian Distinguished Medal
4. Havildar Abdul Rehman - Meritorious Service Medal and Indian Medal²⁰

16. Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.)

17. Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 159.

18. *The Pioneer*, Wednesday, February 19, 1919, p. 5 (P.S.A.).

19. Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 157.

20. Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18 (P.S.A.)

Besides these, 10 Meritorious Service Medals and one French Medaille Militaire were also won by various non-commissioned officers and men²¹ which were mentioned by His Excellency the Viceroy in his speech at the State Banquet on 15 February, 1919.²²

Thus the Kapurthala State made tremendous contribution during the First World War. Appeased with the services rendered by the State, the Viceroy greatly praised the War efforts of the State and also its sincere loyalty towards the British Empire.²³ The State greatly encouraged its Imperial Service Troops to actively participate in the War and provided many incentives and rewards to the recruits. As a result the Imperial Service Troops provided valuable services to the Imperial Government and earned a name for themselves.

²¹ Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 157.

²² Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. V/1-16-19 (P.S.A.).

²³ Letter dated 30 June 1919 from Lord Chelmsford to Maharaja Jagatjit Singh, Kapurthala State Records, Head: War Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-16-18 (P.S.A.).

ROLE OF THE SIKH RULERS OF PRINCELY STATES OF THE PUNJAB IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR

A THESIS

Submitted to the Faculty of Social Sciences of the
Punjabi University, Patiala

In fulfillment of the requirements for

The degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

IN

HISTORY

by

SANDEEP KAUR



(Established Under Punjab Act No. 35 of 1961)

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
PUNJABI UNIVERSITY, PATIALA
OCTOBER, 2018**

CONCLUSION

The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia were Sikhs by their faith but their States were not Sikh States. These States had survived the imperialistic designs of the Afghans, Mughals and also of Maharaja Ranjit Singh. Infact the ever growing power of Maharaja Ranjit Singh made these Sikh rulers nervous and they started searching for an ally who could protect their States from the Maharaja. As a result they found an ally in the East India Company. The British issued a proclamation on May 3, 1809 by which the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia were taken under the protection of the East India Company. The Proclamation of May 3, 1809 was interesting as it formed the basis of subsequent relations. It began as, "It is clearer than the sun, and better proved than existence of yesterday that the detachment of the British troops to this side of the Satluj was entirely in acquiescence to the application and earnest entreaty of the rulers and due solely to the friendly considerations of the British Government to preserve the rulers in their possession and independence".¹ But Article 4 of the Proclamation clearly instructed the rulers to provide grain, carriage and supplies to the British force. Article 5 further made it essential for the rulers to join the British force with their armies and help in expelling the enemy.² Hence from the very beginning of their relationship with the British the Sikh rulers were bound to provide every kind of aid to the British forces in lieu of their independence. The British issued Sanads to the rulers from time to time which only further made it mandatory for the rulers to provide aid or face consequences. On December 13, 1845 the British issued another such proclamation to the rulers which called upon them to cooperate with the British "for the punishment of the common enemy" and it further declared, "Those of the rulers who show alacrity and fidelity in the discharge of this duty, which they owe to the protecting power, will find their interests promoted thereby; and those who take a contrary course will be

¹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 5. Punjab State Archives, Patiala hereafter given as PSA.

² A.C. Arora, *British Policy Towards Punjab States 1858-1905*, Jalandhar, 1982, p. 352.

treated as enemies to the British Government and will be punished accordingly.”³ The Sikh rulers always provided military and financial assistance to the British according to the capacity of their States. The rulers who showed any disobedience were severally dealt with. Devinder Singh of Nabha State was deposed for not cooperating with the British in the First Anglo-Sikh War. Similarly the Kapurthala State did not help the British and so the Cis-Sutlej estates of the Kapurthala State were confiscated by the British.⁴

From the very beginning of its relationship with the British the Patiala State abide by all the Sanads which were granted upon it from time to time. There was hardly any occasion of importance in which the Patiala State did not serve the British Government with its military resources and in return for its valuable services also got many Distinctions, titles and territories from the British Government. Soon after the alliance with the British, the Patiala troops served in Gurkha War of 1814 A.D. and also gave a loan of Rs. 25 lakhs to the British in the Second Afghan War.⁵ The Patiala State rendered important services during the Anglo-Sikh Wars. In 1847 A.D. another Sanad was granted to the rulers of Patiala, Nabha and Jind by which they were to attend in person with their forces if the Cis-Sutlej territories were invaded by the enemy and in return the British Government gave up all claims to tribute or revenue or commutation in lieu of troops or otherwise.⁶ So when the Revolt of 1857 broke out, Maharaja Narinder Singh following the honourable impulses of gratitude and loyalty placed his whole power, resources and influence at the absolute command of the English. Soon after the Mutiny, the Patiala ruler was given the title of ‘Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-Inglisia’⁷ which means the chosen son of the Government.

In 1860 A.D. another Sanad was granted to Patiala State. Clause VI of the Sanad of 1860 A.D. had clearly indicated that in case of any enemy attack upon the territory, the Patiala forces shall “Cooperate with the officials of the

³ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, p. 52.

⁴ *Kapurthala State, Its Past and Present*, p. 11.

⁵ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. 26-B, p. 36. PSA.

⁶ *The British Crown and the Indian States, op.cit.*, p. 238.

⁷ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 46, File No. 26S, p. 8. PSA.

said Government (British) try to repulse him (the enemy) and supply them (British) provisions etc. according to the means of the Maharaja of Patiala.”⁸ So it was obligatory for the State to provide military assistance to the British at the time of emergency. The Maharaja of Patiala helped the British in suppressing the Kukas in 1871 A.D. and also sent force to Kurram in 1879 A.D. He again placed his resources at the disposal of the Government on various occasions as in North-West Frontier in 1887 A.D., the Afghan War 1896 A.D. and also in South African War.

Sanad No. XCVII of 1810 A.D. was granted to Raja Jaswant Singh of Nabha under which he was given possession of all his territories but was to follow the principle of obedience towards the British.⁹ The ruler followed this principle during Gurkha Campaign of 1815 A.D., Bikaner Campaign of 1818 A.D. and Kabul Campaign of 1838 A.D. However the conduct of Maharaja Devinder Singh of Nabha was considered to be doubtful during the First Anglo-Sikh War and the British decided to punish him. He was deposed and also one-fourth of the Nabha territory was confiscated.¹⁰ After this incident, the rulers of Nabha State remained loyal towards the British and earned many awards. Raja Bharpur Singh helped the British in suppressing the mutiny of 1857 A.D. On May 5, 1860 another Sanad was granted to the Raja of Nabha. Clause X of this Sanad provided that Raja would, “always pursue to course of obedience and loyalty to the powerful Government who will like-wise continue to uphold his honour, respect, rank and dignity.”¹¹ So he always helped the British with men, money and material. He helped the British at various times of emergency as: suppression of Kukas in 1872 A.D., North-West Frontier in 1887 A.D. and 1897 A.D. The State also offered help during China War, Malta Expedition, Egyptian War, Manipur War, Waziristan and South African War.

The Jind State was also placed under the protection of the East India Company on the condition of providing help to the British. The Jind rulers always helped the British in time of emergency. However, soon Raja Sarup Singh started showing signs of disobedience. His behaviour was not cordial

⁸ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 4.

⁹ *Truth about Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923, pp. 26-28.

¹⁰ Virendra Kumar, *op.cit.*, p. 345.

¹¹ *Truth about Nabha*, Amritsar, 1923, p. 34.

with Lt. Governor of North-Western Province when he was travelling through Jind State. He also insulted Mr. Metcalfe. In November 1845 A.D. he was called upon to send 150 camels for the use of Sirhind Division but he did not oblige the British. So Mr. Broadfoot imposed a fine of Rs. 10,000 upon him. Soon Sarup Singh realized that the British could easily ruin his power and dignity. So his conduct changed and he started helping the British.¹² He helped the British during the two Anglo-Sikh Wars and also in Revolt of 1857 A.D. Appeased by his services, the British made him G.C.S.I.¹³ He was also granted another Sanad in 1860 A.D. which again made it mandatory for the Jind ruler to provide help to the British forces. The Jind rulers helped the British in Kuka rebellion of 1872 A.D., Tirah campaign of 1897 A.D., South Africa War in 1899 A.D.

The British provided protection to Fateh Singh Ahluwalia of Kapurthala State for his Cis-Sutlej estates in 1809 A.D. on the same condition of providing assistance to the British. Nihal Singh provided his services to the British in the First Afghan War in 1838 A.D. and Kabul Expedition of 1842 A.D. However in the First Anglo-Sikh War he could not perform upto the expectations of the British. Infact his troops fought against the British under the command of Haider Ali at Aliwal and Buddowal.¹⁴ So the British confiscated his territories lying south of Sutlej. The Kapurthala ruler realized his mistake and never indulged in disobedience after this War. The rulers of Kapurthala provided help on various times as:- Second Anglo-Sikh War, Mutiny of 1857 A.D., Afghan War 1878-79, Tirah Campaign 1897 A.D., South-Africa War 1899 A.D.

As soon as the Faridkot State was placed under the protection of the East India Company in 1809 A.D. the State always provided its services to the British. It never showed any sign of disloyalty. The Faridkot rulers provided services during the Anglo-Sikh Wars, Revolt of 1857 A.D. The British Government granted a Sanad to the Raja of Faridkot on April 21, 1863. The Clause VII of this Sanad laid down that ruler was to cooperate with the British

¹² The Government of Punjab, *op.cit.*, pp. 351-352.

¹³ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 2.

¹⁴ The Government of Punjab, *op.cit.*, p. 499.

to defeat the enemy.¹⁵ He helped the British at various times as: Second Anglo-Afghan War 1878 A.D. and offered assistance whenever the British were engaged in War within or outside India. The rulers of Kalsia State also abide by the Sanads which were granted to them by the British. They provided help to the British during the Gurkha War, the two Anglo-Sikh Wars, Revolt of 1857 A.D., Afghan War of 1879 A.D., North-Western Frontier disturbance in 1897 A.D., South African War 1899 A.D.

The dedication and efficiency displayed by the troops of the Sikh rulers in various battle fields inspired the British towards the organization of the Imperial Service Troops.¹⁶ The Sikh rulers had always expressed their desire to render financial and military services to the British. So after obtaining consent of the Princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot for this scheme of Imperial Service Troops, the British set up a committee in 1888 A.D. which consisted of Sir Frederick Roberts, the Commander-in-Chief, Sir James Lyall, the Lt. Governor of the Punjab, Mr. G.T. Chesney and Sir Mortimer Durand. Finally it was proposed that (a) a portion of the forces of some Princely States to be equipped and trained for active service along with the Imperial army. (b) The scheme of the Imperial Service Troops was to start with the Punjab States as they were closer to the north-western frontier and had excellent fighting material in their forces. (c) The number and composition of the troops to be kept up by each State were to be fixed, their equipments, their instructions and inspection were to be made by the British Government.¹⁷ The selected forces were recruited and trained within the territories of the concerned ruler so as to improve their standard of fighting skill and spirit and bring them upto the standard of the Indian Army.¹⁸ After training they were to be utilized by the British Government. Major Howard Melliss was appointed as the Chief Inspecting Officer of the Imperial Service Troops. Captain J.W. Hogge and Major F.H.R. Drummond were appointed as Inspecting Officers of the Punjab States Armies who gave

¹⁵ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 362.

¹⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 261-262.

¹⁷ S.N. Banerjee, *A History of Patiala*, Vol. 2, nd, np, p. 238.

¹⁸ K.L. Rao, *op.cit.*, p. 59.

training to the selected troops of Infantry and Cavalry respectively.¹⁹ After Hyderabad, the Phulkian States joined the scheme of Imperial Service Troops. The Faridkot State got the permission to form troops for the Imperial Service on June 12, 1889.²⁰ The Kapurthala State also joined the scheme. Kalsia being a small State was not included in the Imperial Service Troops.²¹ It was also decided that the selected troops would be inspected and trained (but not commanded) by the British Officers.²² The Sikh rulers were impressed upon by the British Government the necessity of keeping their troops fully equipped with all requisites for active service.²³ In the sanctioned plan of the organization, contribution of the Sikh rulers of the Princely States of Punjab was as:-

<u>State</u>	<u>Infantry</u>	<u>Cavalry</u>	<u>Total</u>
Patiala	1000	600	1600
Nabha	600	150	750
Jind	600	150	750
Kapurthala	750	150	850 ²⁴
Faridkot	150	50	200 ²⁵

In 1892 A.D. two regiments of Patiala Infantry were formed i.e. First Patiala Infantry (Rajindar Sikhs 586 strong), the second Patiala Infantry (589 strong) and also the Cavalry named Patiala Lancers (592 strong). The Government of India, Foreign Department in its letter No. 1683 I.B. dated April 29, 1901 conveyed that the Faridkot Imperial Service Infantry and Cavalry

¹⁹ A.C. Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 271.

²⁰ Faridkot State Records, Head: Administration, Basta No. 2, File No. 10, pp. 641-642. PSA.

²¹ Baljinder Singh Grewal, *op.cit.*, pp. 86-87.

²² Anju Arora, *op.cit.*, p. 152.

²³ *Foreign (Native States) Department, November 1891, Nos. 22-24, Part-A*, p. 1. Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch) hereafter given as PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁴ *Foreign (Native States) Department, January 1889, Nos. 124-157, Part-A*, p. 22. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

²⁵ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *Faridkot State, A Study in the Working of British Paramountcy and Internal Administration*, Ph.D. Dissertation, Patiala, 1983, p.84.

was abolished and a double company of Sappers was established.²⁶ The Sikh rulers made efforts to improve the efficiency of their Imperial Service Troops. Lord Curzon sent a letter on April 27, 1904 to the rulers of the Princely States in which he expressed his satisfaction at the working of this scheme of Imperial Service Troops in the States and also that these troops had rendered useful services to the British Government.²⁷ So during the Viceroyalty of Lord Curzon it was decided for the first time to send Imperial Service Troops for employment out of India. The establishment of the Imperial Service Troops proved to be a boon for the British Government. These troops of the Sikh rulers gave evidence of their worth with the magnificent display of their courage, bravery, loyalty and discipline in the various War fronts of the First World War. The Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot maintained Imperial Service Troops along with their local troops which consisted of cavalry, infantry, artillery, guns and police.

As soon as Great Britain declared War against Germany on August 4, 1914, the Indian National Congress atonce supported the British Government. Mahatma Gandhi demonstrated absolute loyalty to the British as he believed that India's help at this critical time would certainly benefit the Indians in the long run. He gave precedence to England's need over that of India and did not prefer to use the War as an opportunity for the Indians to get their demands accepted by the Government.²⁸ The twenty-ninth session of the Indian National Congress was held at Madras in 1914 AD. This session was presided over by Sir Bhupendra Nath Basu who in his Presidential address confirmed the Indian support to the War. The Punjab Congress adopted a very sympathetic attitude towards the British. Fazal-i-Hussain also gave his wholehearted support to the War-efforts of the British Government. With the outbreak of the First World War, the King-Emperor of Great Britain sent a message to the Princes and people of India. This message was read out by the Superintendent of the Faridkot State in the Darbar which was held on the

²⁶ *Foreign (Native States) Department, March 1901, Nos. 32-34, Part-A, p. 1. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).*

²⁷ K.M. Panikkar, *op.cit.*, p. 81.

²⁸ Sunil Jain, 'The Congress Movement in the Punjab during the First World War,' *Punjab History Conference Proceedings*, Punjabi University, Patiala, 1987, p. 370.

occasion of Dussehra festival at Faridkot in 1914 AD. In this message the King-Emperor had expressed his utmost satisfaction at the passionate devotion shown by the Indian people and the ruling rulers of India. In response to this message, the Faridkot ruler again assured his support for the noble and righteous cause of the British Government.²⁹ The same feeling of loyalty and devotion was immediately expressed by the rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Kalsia. The First World War was a record of the splendid services provided by the Sikh rulers and their Imperial Service Troops. Although the Indian soldiers had been employed beyond the Indian frontiers before 1914 A.D. yet they were used for non-combatant duties only. But the First World War brought a change in their policy and the British decided to employ the Indian troops to all the War fronts.³⁰ Following the tradition of loyalty towards the British Government the Sikh rulers of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala and Faridkot also sent their troops in the different War fronts. The Patiala State provided infantry and cavalry units, Nabha, Jind and Kapurthala States provided Infantry regiments to the British Government whereas the ruler of Faridkot State sent his contingent of Sappers and Miners which was responsible for the engineering work and its main function was to construct roads, repair railway engines and lines, to make floating bridges on rivers, canals etc.³¹ The services of the Rajindar Lancers of the Patiala State were utilized in Egypt and Mesopotamia and the Patiala Imperial Service Infantry served in Egypt, Gallipoli and Palestine.³² The Imperial Service Troops of Nabha and Jind served in Mesopotamia³³ and East Africa³⁴ respectively. The services of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops and the

²⁹ *Report on the Administration of Faridkot State for the year 1914-15 AD*, Lahore, 1915, pp. 5-6. PSA.

³⁰ D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan ((ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 5.

³¹ S.D. Pradhan, *Indian Army and the First World War*, D.C. Ellinwood and S.D. Pradhan (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 51.

³² Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-108B, p. 43. PSA.

³³ *Annual Report on the Native States under the control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 8. PSA.

³⁴ Punjab States Agency, Basta No. 6200, p. 79. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

Faridkot Sappers and Miners were utilized in East Africa.³⁵ Along with their troops the Sikh rulers, their officers and other members of the royal families also provided their personal services in the battle field. The Maharaja of Patiala visited Belgium, Italy and Palestine. Sirdar H.S. Malik, who was appointed as the Prime Minister of the Patiala State in 1944 A.D. also proceeded to France during the First World War and served at first with the French Army on the Western Front and then in 1917-18 A.D. as a fighting pilot in the Royal Flying Corps and then in Royal Air Force in France and Italy.³⁶ Jagatjit Singh, the Maharaja of Kapurthala also visited the War front in France in 1915 A.D. His son Captain Maharaja Kumar Amarjit Singh served with the 3rd Lahore Division for more than a year.³⁷

East Africa was a very important front as the British wanted to capture German East Africa. The Jind Imperial Service Infantry reached East Africa in early October 1914 A.D. and remained there till December 1917 A.D.³⁸ It helped in the occupation of Jassin on January 2, 1915. However on January 18, enemy made a more powerful attack on Jassin and the Jind Regiment made efforts to support the garrison but were driven back. Major MacBrayne, the Special Service Officer and Major-General Natha Singh were wounded. On October 9, 1916 an attempt was made by the British forces including the Jind Infantry to drive away an enemy force in occupation of Kissangiri. They showed gallantry in an attempt to relieve Jassin post, in the attack of Killindini and in capture of Falwa.³⁹ Kapurthala Infantry was also sent to East Africa and was employed at Kajiado, Bisaland and the Manga hill.⁴⁰ It took part in fighting that occurred at Longido in 1914 A.D. They took part in several minor engagements in which they acquitted themselves creditably. They were

³⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-13-18, p. 7. PSA. also see Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1195. PSA.

³⁶ A Freelance, Current Affairs, *The Patiala Post*, April-May 1944, p. 1. PSA.

³⁷ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 67, File No. W/1-4-19, p. 20. PSA also see Khan Bahadur Mian Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1915-16 A.D.*, Lahore, 1916, p. 8. PSA.

³⁸ *Punjab State Agency*, Basta No. 6200, p. 79. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).

³⁹ Kulbir Singh Dhillon, *British Impact on the Punjab States*, New Delhi, 2007, p. 171.

⁴⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 269.

employed at Lone Hill, Kidanga, Bisal and Kajiado. For the last two months of their stay they were at Tanga and Lindi. The troops also furnished detachments at Mingovo, Mtua, Mohanika and Turnia. The General Officer Commanding East African Expeditionary Force was very favourably impressed with the efficiency and smartness of the officers and men of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Infantry. The infantry had kept its spirit and efficiency in a most creditable manner for three years of active service in a trying climate.⁴¹

A company of Faridkot Imperial Service Sappers and Miners was placed under the Command of Colonel Harnam Singh. It left Faridkot on October 10, 1914 to join the War in East Africa where it rendered splendid services for continuously three and a half years. One section of the Company was sent to build a bridge at Tsavo under the Command of Moti Singh. The combined efforts of the Faridkot Sappers and the 61st Pioneers resulted in the construction of a road, thirty seven miles in length. It was built across the Voi River on a fine suspension bridge which could bear weight upto five tons. This road proved to be a boon during the advance in 1916 A.D.⁴² The Faridkot Sappers and Miners marched towards Bukoba where a German post was already set up. They helped to remove useful instruments from the wireless station and also demolished the rest of the constructions. Stocks of ammunition were also destroyed.⁴³ The Company also prepared six large bridges each one hundred feet long and twelve feet broad between Tsavo station and the German frontier. The roads at Geraragua were in a very bad condition. The Faridkot Sappers and Miners repaired the roads and made them passable. They also constructed two bridges and one iron bridge at Trasel where the Germans held large posts and depended greatly upon them. They also constructed bridges at Rusha road, Turani and Morogoru.⁴⁴ It constructed new road from Mssindve to Liwale (a distance of eighty-eight miles) in forty-seven days.

⁴¹ Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, Nos. 193-194, Part-B, p. 4. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁴² S.D. Pradhan, *op.cit.*, p. 73.

⁴³ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201. PSA.

⁴⁴ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934. PSA.

The defence of Suez Canal was also very important for the British Government. The Patiala Infantry and Cavalry regiments served in East Africa and played a very important role in the defence of Suez Canal. The Rajindar Sikhs proceeded to Port Said for duty on the Suez Canal and defended portion of the Canal from Tinch to Port Said in January and February 1915 A.D. It also served at Zag-a-Zig and Mitla Pass. The battalion also remained on the Palestine line of communication for defence duty.⁴⁵ It also took part in the second EsSalt operation and advance on Amman. The Patiala Lancers played an important part in the attack near Elhawash on April 29, 1915.⁴⁶ The Regiment was also employed on the difficult task of constructing strong field works for the defence of the canal and also guarding important strategical points along the lines of communication such as Canal Banks, Bir-ul-Dueidar, Katia, Romani, Kantara, Elfardon, Moascar, Serapsuim, Port Said, Shalafa, Ain-Ghasein, El-Kubri, Bir-abu-Raidhar, Tel-ul-Ahma, Bir-el-Mahadata and Hill No. 40, 70, 108 etc. The Patiala Infantry served in Gallipoli and the Patiala Lancers were sent to Mesopotamia where it was employed to protect Basra-Nasariyah Railway, on reconnaissance duty and also joined the front line at Shahrban. The Nabha Imperial Service Infantry also served in Mesopotamia. They joined Tigris Defence troops and took part in the defence of Ezra's Tomb against the forces of Arabs in September 1918 A.D. They remained in Mesopotamia for six months and were ordered to return India on December 10, 1918.⁴⁷

During the First World War, the Sikh rulers provided men, money, material and live stocks to the British Government. The Patiala State rendered every possible help to the British Government and its record of War services could not be surpassed by any other State in India.⁴⁸ The total number of men

⁴⁵ Patiala State Records, Head:- History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. 76-B, p.12. PSA.

⁴⁶ *Patiala and the Great War*, *op.cit.*, p. 26.

⁴⁷ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1919, Nos. 332-372*, p. 1. National Archives of India, New Delhi hereafter given as NAI.

⁴⁸ L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 17.

for Imperial Service Troops contributed by the State was 37000.⁴⁹ However it is difficult to know the exact number as different sources mention different number of men contributed by the State. Some mention the number as 25000,⁵⁰ others as 29,000⁵¹ men and some 28,000.⁵² The number of the recruits was certainly more than 28,000 men.⁵³ The contribution of the State to Indian Army was 25,000 men i.e. 1 in 30 of the total male population.⁵⁴ The total expenditure spent on its fighting force was Rs. 60 lakhs. The State also furnished 1000 camels, 250 mules and 400 horses for the transport and Remount branches. The total contribution of the Patiala State can be summed up as:⁵⁵

1. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- Rs. 3,20,267-12-5
2. Soldiers Comforts and Other Funds	- Rs. 4,12,383-6-1
3. Contribution towards Hospitalship 'Loyalty'	- Rs. Figures not available
4. Expenditure on troops	- Rs. 62,60,942-15-3
5. Animals, transport and materials	- Rs. 8,35,003-1-9
6. The Maharaja's visits	- Rs. 9,35,316-15-5
7. Miscellaneous	- Rs. 2,56,129-12-1
8. Loans	- Rs. 45,00,000-0-0
Grand Total	- Rs. 1,35,20,043-15-1

The ruler of the Nabha State also raised the strength of the Imperial Service Troops by 137 men so the total strength of the Nabha Imperial Service Regiment was 737 men.⁵⁶ He also provided 1086 combatants in the

⁴⁹ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 2, File No. H-76B, p. 18. PSA.

⁵⁰ L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 17.

⁵¹ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 13, File No. 163, p. 29. PSA.

⁵² Patiala State Records, Head: Prime Minister, Basta No. 180, File No. 8192, p. 11. PSA.

⁵³ *Patiala and the Great War*, *op.cit.*, p. 11.

⁵⁴ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 18. PSA.

⁵⁵ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 159. PSA.

⁵⁶ *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 8. PSA.

ranks of the Indian Army. About seven thousand men of the State served in the War and five thousand⁵⁷ were enlisted during the War period including 4,820 in the Indian Army in which the former figure represented 16.4 percent of the eligible males of the State.⁵⁸ The total cash contribution made by the State was as:-

	RS
1. Punjab Aeroplane Fund	- 75,000/-
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- 10,000/-
3. Hospital Ship 'Nabha'	- 2,25,000/-
4. Ambulance Cars	- 23,500/-
5. Our Day And Lucky Bag Funds	- 70,116/-
6. War Hospital Fund	- 15,000/-
7. St. John's Ambulance Fund	- 5,000/-
8. Recruiting Expenses	- 1,500/-
9. Expenses of Expeditionary Force	- 3,00,000/-
10. Air Defence of London	- 2,25,000/-
11. General War Fund	- 25,000/-
12. Miscellaneous Funds	- 18,875/-
Total	- 9,93,991/-

The State also provided 100 horses to the Government and presented a pair of binoculars. The total amount invested in the War loans by the State and the people of the State was Rs. 32,53,025.⁵⁹ Jind State also actively provided every kind of help during the War. The total number of recruits of the State in Indian Army was 5,173 men, 28 Wagon drivers and followers and 305 camel and mule drivers. The total contribution of the State in men, money and material was Rs. 34,18,741.⁶⁰ The total contribution of the Jind State to the Indian Army was 6,885 and to Imperial Service Troops was 1788. So total contribution of the man power was 8673 and the total War expenditure was

⁵⁷ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 270B.

⁵⁸ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

⁵⁹ *Ibid.*

⁶⁰ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 266.

above Rs. 32,62,241⁶¹ or Rs. 32,99,207.⁶² But M.S. Leigh writes that the Jind State spent over Rs. 24 lakhs in form of material and animals and Rs. 11,50,000 were invested in loan and conversion. So the total War expenditure of the Jind State was Rs. 3,550,000.⁶³

The Kapurthala ruler made sincere efforts to help the Government in every possible way in the War. The total contribution of the State in the First World War was roughly to 5,900 men, gifts in cash and kind to the value of nearly 11,50,000 of rupees and loans to the value of Rs. 14 lakhs as under⁶⁴:-

	By the State	By the Public	Total
1 st War Loan	2,53,000	2,53,100	5,06,100
2 nd War Loan	2,45,000	1,00,000	3,45,000
English War Loan	3,00,000	-	3,00,000
French War Loan	2,50,000	-	2,50,000
Total	10,48,000	3,53,100	14,01,100

The average annual income including some private estates of the Maharaja was Rs. 34 lakhs.⁶⁵ Even then the Maharaja not only spent a huge amount in providing men and material but also waived off the recovery of a sum of four lakhs payable by the Government on account of the extra War expenses of the Kapurthala Imperial Service Regiment.⁶⁶ Similarly the Faridkot State also raised 2368 recruits for the Imperial Service Sappers and the Indian Army exclusive of 399 men from outside the State. The total number of Faridkot men who served during the War was 2759⁶⁷ or more than

⁶¹ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2271, pp. 11, 25. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p. 1. PSA.

⁶² *Annual Report on the Native States under the Control of the Punjab Government for the year 1918-19 A.D.*, Simla, 1919, p. 7. PSA.

⁶³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

⁶⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 18. PSA.

⁶⁵ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p. 22. PSA. also see Khan Bahadur Diwan Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for 1918-19 and 1919-1920*, Allahabad, 1922, p. 7. PSA.

⁶⁶ *Kapurthala State: Its Past and Present*, Allahabad, 1921, p. 40.

⁶⁷ Bakhshish Singh (ed.), *op.cit.*, p. 5.

12 percent of the eligible males of the State. The cash contribution made by the State was as under⁶⁸

1. Punjab Aeroplane Fund	- Rs. 75,000/-
2. Imperial Indian Relief Fund	- Rs. 73,502/-
3. Motor Ambulances	- Rs. 36,000/-
4. Red Cross Fund	- Rs. 25,751/-
5. Our Day Fund	- Rs. 23,100/-
6. Lucky Bag Fund	- Rs. 1,300/-
7. Convalescent Homes	- Rs. 7,961/-
8. Disabled Soldier's Fund	- Rs. 2,000/-
9. Comforts for Mesopotamia	- Rs. 40,000/-
10. Lady O'Dwyer's Comforts Fund	- Rs. 10,000/-
11. Heroes Fund	- Rs. 5,000/-
12. Local Comforts Fund	- Rs. 5,513/-
13. Prisoner's Relief Fund	- Rs. 2,000/-
14. Y.M.C.A	- Rs. 1,000/-
15. Recruiting of Camel drivers	- Rs. 31,346/-
16. Feeding of Recruits	- Rs. 4,142/-
17. Bonus to Recruits	- Rs. 9,050/-
18. Rewards	- Rs. 19,383/-
19. For Aeroplanes	- Rs. 1,00,000/-
20. Extra expenditure on Imperial Service Sappers	- Rs. 64,269/-
21. Rewards to Officers	- Rs. 1,500/-
22. General War Expenses	- Rs. 1,500/-
23. Prince of Wale's Fund	- Rs. 25,000/-
24. Brighton Memorial	- Rs. 1,500/-
25. Imperial Maritime League	- Rs. 1,500/-
26. R.F.C. Aid Committee	- Rs. 1,500/-
27. Books for Sikh Soldiers	- Rs. 500/-
Total	- Rs. 5,69,332/-

⁶⁸ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

The State invested Rs. 17,89,060 in War Loans of which Rs. 8,35,593 were contributed by the Darbar and the remainder by the public. The State further supplied thirty tents, thirteen sets of artillery harness and 2,162 maunds of acacia bark and clothing for the use of the army. This whole expenditure amounted to Rs. 29,545. In the way of comforts and other gifts to charitable funds (including a large quantity of floor-clothes, towels and tape made in the State jail) more than 20,000 worth of articles were given. The State also presented forty-two horses and ponies, twenty-seven mules and forty-eight camels at the cost of Rs. 32,542. So the total contribution of the Faridkot State was about 2750 men, Rs. 6,50,000 by way of gifts and nearly Rs. 18 lakhs by way of loan.⁶⁹ But M.S. Leigh writes that the State spent about Rs. 7,50,000 by way of gifts.⁷⁰

Although Kalsia State was small in size and had limited sources of income yet it actively responded to the call of the British Government. During the First World War, Kalsia State provided 1014 men as recruits. The number represented more than ten percent of the eligible males. The cash contribution made by the State was Rs. 1,38,202.⁷¹ The State invested Rs. 3,62,701 in War Loans and also presented ten horses⁷² worth Rs. 5,000 for War purposes. Finances were shared by the Darbar as well as the public. Rs. 1,66,900 were invested by the Darbar, Rs. 20,100 by the Rani Sahiba and the remainder by the public.⁷³

The tireless efforts of the Sikh rulers and their subjects in providing every kind of aid to the British Government in the First World War earned a lot of appreciation and many awards were bestowed upon them. Appeased with the services of the Patiala State, Maharaja Bhupinder Singh was granted the rank of Honorary Major General in the British Army Land Forces.⁷⁴ He was

⁶⁹ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

⁷⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 96-97.

⁷¹ *Ibid.*, p. 99.

⁷² *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, March 1916, Nos. 115, p. 1.* NAI also see *Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W3, pp. 11, 15.* PSA.

⁷³ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 99.

⁷⁴ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, p. 137.* NAI.

also appointed as Honorary Colonel of the 15th Ludhiana Sikhs⁷⁵ and also Honorary Colonel of the newly raised 1/40th Patiala Infantry.⁷⁶ In 1918 A.D. he was granted a personal salute of 19 guns⁷⁷ to which 2 guns were later added as a Personal Distinction.⁷⁸ He was also honoured by many other countries as Belgium, France, Egypt and Italy. The Imperial Service Troops of the State won 125 military Distinctions for their gallantry shown in the field.⁷⁹ Along with these many land grants, Khillats and Sanads were won by the subjects of the State. The Maharaja issued an Army order dated March 11, 1919 in which he recorded the high appreciation of the gallant deeds of the Imperial Service Troops in the battle field and granted bonus and concessions to them. Total 780 men from the State were killed in this War⁸⁰ and there were 1,112 minor casualties.⁸¹ The British also appreciated the War services rendered by Maharaja Ripudaman Singh of Nabha. His personal salutes were raised from 11 to 13 guns. The local salutes of the Nabha State within the limits of its own territory were also permanently raised to 15. The Nabha State won more than 38 medals.⁸² The soldiers of the State who served for more than four years in the War were granted pensions.⁸³ 184 men of the State died in this War.⁸⁴ Maharaja Ranbir Singh of Jind State was admitted to the rank of an Honorary

⁷⁵ *Punjab State Agency, Basta No. 6200*, p. 85. PSA. (Chandigarh Branch).

⁷⁶ *Administration Report of the Patiala State for the year 1932-33*, p. 6. PSA.

⁷⁷ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 18, File No. 253, p. 2. PSA. also see L. Shadi Ram Braria (transl.), *op.cit.*, p. 12.

⁷⁸ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 181.

⁷⁹ Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 3, File No. H-105B, p. 56. PSA. also see Patiala State Records, Head: History (Maharaja Bhupinder Singh), Basta No. 1, File No. H-21B, p. 35, PSA. also see Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, pp. 173-174, PSA.

⁸⁰ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p. 173. PSA.

⁸¹ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 246.

⁸² *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 180, File No. 9395 (Part A)*, pp. 39, 51, 83, 89, 90, PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 144, File No. 7869 (Part-A)*, p. 39. PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 19, File No. 588E*, pp. 161, 168, 170. PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 170, File No. 8842E*, p. 39. PSA. also see *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 8, File No. 1891C (Part A)*, p. 39. PSA.

⁸³ *Nabha State Records, Basta No. 12, File No. 3063/E*, pp. 3, 10, 34. PSA.

⁸⁴ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

Lt. Col. In the Indian Army and was also given the title of 'Rajendra Bahadur'. His permanent salute of guns was increased from 11 to 13 guns. His personal salute of guns was increased to 17 guns.⁸⁵ He was also created a G.C.I.E. and K.C.S.I.⁸⁶ Overall 53 awards and honours were won by the Imperial Service Regiment. The State granted 15 Jagirs, 170 Khillats and 166 Sanads to its officials and subjects.⁸⁷ The total number of casualties of the State was 143 killed and wounded in addition to 28 who died of disease out of 380 fighting strength.⁸⁸ Subedar Harnam Singh,⁸⁹ No. 2299 Lance Naik Rup Singh and No. 2622 Sepoy Salabat Khan⁹⁰ were taken as prisoners of War. The State also gave pensions to its troops.

In recognition of his distinguished services, the salute of Maharaja Jagatjit Singh of Kapurthala State was raised to 13 guns permanently and to 15 guns as a personal distinction. He was also appointed as a Honorary Lt. Col. In the British Army.⁹¹ The State was awarded with 18 military awards.⁹² The State subjects were rewarded with recruiting badges, Jagirs, Khillats and Sanads. The total casualties of the Kapurthala Regiment were 49. The Maharaja announced cash rewards amounting to over ten thousand rupees⁹³ and also granted a gratuity of one month's pay to all the soldiers and also

⁸⁵ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39, pp. 137, 139. NAI.*

⁸⁶ Behari Lal Dhingra (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 4.

⁸⁷ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p. 3. PSA.

⁸⁸ *Political (Native States) Department, January 1918, No. 147, Part-B, p. 2. PSA (Chandigarh Branch).* also see *Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 27, File No. 2216, p. 182. PSA.*

⁸⁹ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, February 1917, Nos. 288-289, p. 19. NAI.* also see *Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 1, File No. 17, p. 6. PSA.*

⁹⁰ Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 26, File No. 2164, p. 101. PSA. also see Jind State Records, Head: First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 14, File No. 1432, p. 25. PSA.

⁹¹ Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1917-18*, Lahore, 1919, p. 4, PSA.

⁹² M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, pp. 130-131.

⁹³ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-5-18, pp. 16, 27. PSA.

announced permanent increments of pay all round.⁹⁴ Raja Brij Indar Singh of Faridkot State was made K.C.I.E. and was appointed as an Honorary Major in the British Army.⁹⁵ The Faridkot Sappers won 33 Distinctions.⁹⁶ Many concessions were given to the troops by the Maharaja. The total number of men of the State killed from the beginning of the War upto June 1917 A.D. was 172.⁹⁷ The British Government also appreciated the War services provided by the Kalsia State.⁹⁸ The ruler of the Kalsia State, Ravi Sher Singh was granted the hereditary title of 'Raja' for his War services.⁹⁹ The State subjects were awarded with Sanads, Khillats and recruiting badges. Only 3 men of the State lost their lives in the War.¹⁰⁰ The Kalsia State provided relief to the families of the soldiers through Imperial Relief Fund.¹⁰¹

Hence the British protection and subsequent relationship between the British and the Sikh rulers depended primarily upon financial and military aid to the British by these rulers. Disobedience shown by any Sikh ruler invited punishment in form of fines, confiscation of property and even dethronement. So the Sikh rulers had realized that their power and prestige would enhance only if they provide help to the British. Therefore these Sikh rulers always gave military and financial support to the British whenever they were involved in any War. Following this spirit of loyalty the Sikh rulers raised Imperial Service Troops which were equipped and trained by the British Officers and were also used by the British at a very short notice. The First World War provided a golden opportunity to these Sikh rulers to again prove their loyalty. They sent their Imperial Service Troops in different War Fronts where their troops had to face many hardships. The soldiers were not trained properly. The climatic conditions of these fronts were very harsh. The soldiers had to

⁹⁴ Khan Bahadur Sardar Abdul Hamid, *Report on the Administration of the Kapurthala State for the year 1917-18*, Lahore, 1919, p. 7. PSA.

⁹⁵ *Foreign and Political Department, Secret-Internal, November 1918, Nos. 1-39*, pp. 136-138. NAI.

⁹⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 31, File No. 1201, p. 563. PSA.

⁹⁷ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 24, File No. 904, p. 90. PSA.

⁹⁸ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 52, File No. W1, p. 131. PSA.

⁹⁹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 48, File No. 8T, p. 11. PSA.

¹⁰⁰ M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 99.

¹⁰¹ Kalsia State Records, Head: The Great War, Basta No. 22, File No. K/22, p. 145. PSA.

face intense heat at some places while at other places they shivered in cold. The flies and mosquitoes added to their woes. As a result they suffered from many diseases like pneumonia, dysentery, heart attack, malaria, cough, sun stroke, fever etc. However these harsh conditions could not shake the morale of the troops who gave ample proof of their courage and sincerity throughout the War period. Only two incidents of disobedience by Rajindar Lancers and the Kapurthala Infantry were recorded. However these incidents were small and only a handful of soldiers were involved in it otherwise the rest of the troops proved their utmost loyalty towards the British. The soldiers did not care for their lives and showed exemplary bravery in the various War Fronts. When the Jind Infantry was employed in East Africa, Subedar Harnam Singh and his eight men opened rapid fire on the enemy and helped Major-General Natha Singh and other men to get up the bank on the Jassin side of the Suba. So the enemy turned his sole attention towards Harnam Singh and advanced towards them. As a result all the men were killed and Harnam Singh also received several wounds. Owing to his wounds, he fell down and remained there for twenty-four hours but was taken as a prisoner by the Germans.¹⁰² Similarly Havildar Gujar Singh had also shown exemplary bravery at Jassin. When orders for retiring were received he was leading his section. The enemy came so close to them that they were in imminent danger of being captured and it was impossible to retire any further. He remained quite cool and calm and having as many men of his section with him as were near he counter-attacked the enemy with great bravery. But the enemy being so much stronger he along with his comrades was shot dead.¹⁰³ Many other army men of the Jind Infantry had shown their courage and gallantry at Jassin as Lance-Naik Kehar Singh, No.2287 Sepoy Lakha Singh, No.2276 Sepoy Sadhu Singh, No.1681 Sepoy Ram Singh, No.2587 Sepoy Mal Singh¹⁰⁴ etc. Lt. General Smuts, the General Officer Commanding the forces in East Africa in his telegram P;No, G897 dated December 25,1917 also eulogized the Jind

¹⁰² Jind State Records, Head-First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, p.3.PSA.

¹⁰³ Jind State Records, Head-First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 19, File No. 1722, pp. 3-5 PSA.

¹⁰⁴ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, June 1916, Nos. 404-467, pp.91,131,132,155.* NAI.

Infantry which had performed fairly well for more than three years and even the adverse climatic conditions could not curb their spirit of keenness. He regarded this Regiment as the most reliable.¹⁰⁵ The Faridkot Sappers also performed remarkably well. They were assigned the task of constructing six large bridges at Tsavo. But the material required for the completion of these bridges was not received in time as was ordered and so the rank and file had to bring the material loaded on their shoulders. The men had two days rations and tins of boiled water with them and these bridges were completed within the time ordered. The services of Sardar Bahadur Nand Singh and the Faridkot Sappers and Miners were applauded by the British officers. They had been employed in a very arduous task throughout this campaign and assisted largely in rendering possible the difficult crossing of the Rufigi river.¹⁰⁶

It can be concluded that the Sikh rulers and their subjects also marked their contribution by extending persistent assistance in the form of men, livestock, material and finances throughout the War thus proving to be an indispensable asset to the British Government. The Patiala State recruited more than 28,000 men for its Imperial Service Troops and 25,000 men for Indian Army. The total cash contribution of the State was Rs. 1,35,20,043-15-1.¹⁰⁷ About seven thousand men of the Nabha State served in the War and five thousand were enlisted during the War period including 4,820 in the Indian Army. The total cash contribution of the State was Rs. 9,93,999.¹⁰⁸ The total contribution of the Jind State for providing man power was 8673 and the total War expenditure was above Rs. 32,62,241 or Rs. 32,99,207.¹⁰⁹ The total contribution of the Kapurthala State was roughly 5,900 men and expenditure of nearly Rs. 11,50,000.¹¹⁰ The Faridkot State contributed Rs. 5,69,332

¹⁰⁵ *Foreign and Political Department, Internal-B, August 1916, Nos. 208, p.5. NAI.*

¹⁰⁶ Faridkot State Records, Head:- Military, Basta No. 27, File No. 1032, p. 57 PSA.

¹⁰⁷ Patiala State Records, Head: Ijlas-i-Khas, Basta No. 7, File No. 103, p. 159. PSA also see Patiala and the Great War, *op.cit.*, p.11.

¹⁰⁸ Khosla Brothers (Compl.), *op.cit.*, p. 207B. Also see M.S. Leigh, *op.cit.*, p. 89.

¹⁰⁹ Jind State Records, Head : First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 28, File No. 2271, pp. 11, 25. PSA also see Jind State Records, Head : First Anglo-German War, Basta No. 30, File No. 2352, p.1. PSA.

¹¹⁰ Kapurthala State Records, Head: War, Basta No. 52, File No. M/Z-23-18, p.18. PSA.

towards the War and recruited 2,759 men.¹¹¹ The Kalsia State provided 1014 men as recruits and the cash contribution of the State was Rs. 1,38,202.¹¹²

In spite of the meager resources of the States, the Sikh rulers were instrumental in safeguarding the British Empire and their troops fought with fidelity under the most unfavorable circumstances be it the adverse climatic conditions or scarcity of food and other essential amenities at the various War Fronts. In recognition of the numerous War services, letters of appreciation were presented to the Sikh rulers. His Honour Sir Michael O'Dwyer visited the Patiala State in 1919 A.D and greatly applauded the War services of the State.¹¹³ Lord Chelmsford sent a letter dated June 30, 1919 to the Maharaja of Kapurthala in which he thanked the Sikh ruler for the support and liberal assistance rendered by the Kapurthala State during the whole period of the War.¹¹⁴ Similar letters were also received by the rulers of Nabha, Jind, Faridkot and Kalsia States. The Imperial Service Troops of the Patiala State won 125 military Distinctions for their gallantry shown in the field. Total 780 men from the State were killed in this War and there were 1,112 minor casualties. The Nabha State won more than 38 medals. 184 men of the State died in this War. Overall 53 awards and honours were won by the Jind Imperial Service Regiment. The State granted 15 Jagirs, 170 Khillats and 166 Sanads to its officials and subjects. The total number of casualties of the State was 143 killed and wounded in addition to 28 who died of disease out of 380 fighting strength. Subedar Harnam Singh, No. 2299 Lance Naik Rup Singh and No. 2622 Sepoy Salabat Khan were taken as prisoners of War. The Kapurthala State was awarded with 18 military awards. The State subjects were rewarded with recruiting badges, Jagirs, Khillats and Sanads. The total casualties of the Kapurthala Regiment were 49. The Faridkot Sappers won 33 Distinctions. The total number of men of the State killed from the beginning of the War upto June 1917 A.D. was 172. The British Government also appreciated the War services provided by the Kalsia State. The ruler of the Kalsia State, Ravi Sher Singh was granted the hereditary title of 'Raja' for his

¹¹¹ Faridkot State Records, Head: Military, Basta No. 25, File No. 934, pp. 80-81. PSA.

¹¹² M.S. Leigh, op.cit., p.99.

¹¹³ Patiala State Records, Head:- Ijlas-i-khas, Basta No. 120, File No. 1556, p.67. PSA.

¹¹⁴ Kapurthala State Records, Head:- War, Basta No. 57, File No. W/1-16-18. PSA.

War services. The State subjects were awarded with Sanads, Khillats and recruiting badges. Only 3 men of the State lost their lives in the War. Hence these Sikh rulers and their subjects rendered huge support to the British in the First World War.

ROLE OF THE SIKH RULERS OF PRINCELY STATES OF THE PUNJAB IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR

AN ABSTRACT

Submitted to the Faculty of Social Sciences of the
Punjabi University, Patiala

In fulfillment of the requirements for

The degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

IN

HISTORY

Supervisor :

Dr. Kulbir Singh Dhillon
Professor of History,
Department of History
Punjabi University, Patiala

Submitted By:

Sandeep Kaur



(Established Under Punjab Act No. 35 of 1961)

**DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
PUNJABI UNIVERSITY, PATIALA
OCTOBER, 2018**

The Sikh rulers of the princely States of Patiala, Nabha, Jind, Kapurthala, Faridkot and Kalsia came under the protection of the East India Company in 1809 AD. They were bound to help the British at the time of emergency. So these rulers always provided financial and military help to the British whenever they were engaged in a War. When the First World War out these Sikhs rulers sent their Imperial Service Troops at various War fronts. The Rajindar Lancers of Patiala State was employed in Egypt and Mesopotamia and the Infantry battalion of the State served at Egypt, Gallipoli and Palestine. The Nabha State Infantry was sent to Mesopotamia whereas the infantry battalions of Jind and Kapurthala State served in East Africa. The Faridkot Sappers and Miners unit also provided services in East Africa. The troops of these States served the British with utmost sincerity and bravery and won appreciation of their British Commanders and the British Government. These States also provided additional help to the British in form of men, money and material. The rulers, their rains, officials and subjects of these States supported the British Government in every possible way. These loyal efforts of the rulers and their subjects earned admiration of the British Government. The rulers officials, soldiers and subjects won many awards. These State also suffered heavy casualties at various War fronts. The Sikh rulers provided relief to the soldiers of their Imperial Service Troops.

ਪੰਜਾਬ ਦੇ ਦੇਸੀ ਰਿਆਸਤਾਂ ਦੇ ਸਿੱਖ ਰਾਜਿਆਂ ਦੇ ਪਹਿਲੇ ਵਿਸ਼ਵ ਯੁੱਧ ਵਿੱਚ ਯੋਗਦਾਨ

ਐਬਸਟ੍ਰੈਕਟ

ਪੰਜਾਬੀ ਯੂਨੀਵਰਸਿਟੀ, ਪਟਿਆਲਾ ਦੇ
ਸੋਸ਼ਲ ਸਾਇੰਸਜ਼ ਫੈਕਲਟੀ ਅਧੀਨ ਪੀਐੱਚ.ਡੀ. ਦੀ ਡਿਗਰੀ
ਲਈ ਨਿਯਮਾਂ ਦੀ ਪੂਰਤੀ ਹਿੱਤ ਪ੍ਰਸਤੁਤ

ਨਿਗਰਾਨ

ਖੋਜਾਰਥਣ

ਡਾ. ਕੁਲਬੀਰ ਸਿੰਘ ਢਿਲੋਂ
ਪ੍ਰੋਫੈਸਰ ਇਤਿਹਾਸ,
ਇਤਿਹਾਸ ਵਿਭਾਗ,
ਪੰਜਾਬੀ ਯੂਨੀਵਰਸਿਟੀ, ਪਟਿਆਲਾ।

ਸੰਦੀਪ ਕੌਰ



(Established Under Punjab Act No. 35 of 1961)

ਇਤਿਹਾਸ ਵਿਭਾਗ

ਪੰਜਾਬੀ ਯੂਨੀਵਰਸਿਟੀ, ਪਟਿਆਲਾ।

ਅਕਤੂਬਰ, 2018

ਪਟਿਆਲਾ, ਨਾਭਾ, ਜੀਂਦ, ਕਪੂਰਥਲਾ, ਫਰੀਦਕੋਟ ਅਤੇ ਕਲਸੀਆ ਰਾਜਾਂ ਦੇ ਸਿੱਖ ਰਾਜੇ 1809 ਈ. ਵਿੱਚ ਈਸਟ ਇੰਡੀਆ ਕੰਪਨੀ ਦੀ ਸੁਰੱਖਿਆ ਅਧੀਨ ਆ ਗਏ ਸਨ। ਉਨ੍ਹਾਂ ਲਈ ਇਹ ਜ਼ਰੂਰੀ ਸੀ ਕਿ ਉਹ ਸੰਕਟ ਵੇਲੇ ਅੰਗਰੇਜ਼ਾਂ ਦੀ ਮੱਦਦ ਕਰਨ ਇਸ ਲਈ ਜਦੋਂ ਵੀ ਅੰਗਰੇਜ਼ ਯੁੱਧਾਂ ਵਿਚ ਉਲਝੇ ਹੁੰਦੇ ਤਾਂ ਇਹ ਰਾਜੇ ਸੈਨਿਕ ਅਤੇ ਆਰਥਿਕ ਪੱਖ ਤੋਂ ਉਹਨਾਂ ਦੀ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਕਰਦੇ। ਪਹਿਲਾ ਵਿਸ਼ਵ ਯੁੱਧ ਵਿੱਚ ਇਹਨਾਂ ਰਾਜਿਆਂ ਨੇ ਆਪਣੀਆਂ ਇੰਮਪੀਰੀਅਲ ਸਰਵਿਸ ਟਰੂਪ ਦੇ ਦਸਤੇ ਵੱਖ-ਵੱਖ ਖੇਤਰਾਂ ਵਿੱਚ ਯੁੱਧ ਲੜਨ ਲਈ ਭੇਜੇ ਸਨ। ਪਟਿਆਲਾ ਰਾਜ ਨੇ ਆਪਣੀ ਰਜਿੰਦਰ ਲੈਸਰ ਸੇਨਾ ਨੂੰ ਈਜਪਟ ਅਤੇ ਮੇਸੋਪਟਾਮਿਅਨ ਵਿੱਚ ਅਤੇ ਪੈਦਲ ਸੈਨਾ ਨੂੰ ਈਜਪਟ, ਗੈਲੀਪੋਲੀ ਅਤੇ ਪੈਲਸਟਾਈਨ ਵਿੱਚ ਯੁੱਧ ਲੜਨ ਲਈ ਭੇਜੀਆਂ। ਨਾਭਾ ਰਾਜ ਦੀ ਪੈਦਲ ਸੈਨਾ ਨੂੰ ਵੀ ਮੇਸੋਪਟਾਮਿਆ ਵਿੱਚ ਭੇਜਿਆ ਗਿਆ ਜਦੋਂ ਕਿ ਜੀਂਦ ਅਤੇ ਕਪੂਰਥਲਾ ਰਾਜ ਦੀਆਂ ਪੈਦਲ ਸੈਨਾਵਾਂ ਨੂੰ ਪੂਰਬੀ ਅਫਰੀਕਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਭੇਜਿਆ ਗਿਆ। ਫਰੀਦਕੋਟ ਦੇ ਰਾਜ ਦੀ ਸੈਪਰ ਐਂਡ ਮਾਇਨਰਜ਼ ਦਸਤੇ ਨੂੰ ਵੀ ਪੂਰਬੀ ਅਫਰੀਕਾ ਵਿੱਚ ਭੇਜਿਆ ਗਿਆ। ਇਹਨਾਂ ਰਾਜਾਂ ਦੇ ਸੈਨਿਕਾਂ ਨੇ ਬਹੁਤ ਵਫ਼ਾਦਾਰੀ ਅਤੇ ਬਹਾਦਰੀ ਨਾਲ ਅੰਗਰੇਜ਼ਾਂ ਦੀ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਕੀਤੀ ਅਤੇ ਆਪਣੇ ਜਰਨੈਲਾਂ ਅਤੇ ਸਰਕਾਰ ਨੇ ਇਹਨਾਂ ਦੀ ਬਹਾਦਰੀ ਦੀ ਬਹੁਤ ਸ਼ਲਾਘਾ ਕੀਤੀ। ਇਹਨਾਂ ਰਾਜਾਂ ਨੇ ਸੈਨਿਕ, ਧਨਰਾਸ਼ੀ ਅਤੇ ਹੋਰ ਵਸਤਵਾਂ ਦੇ ਕੇ ਅੰਗਰੇਜ਼ਾਂ ਨੂੰ ਬਹੁਤ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਦਿੱਤੀ। ਇਹਨਾਂ ਰਾਜਿਆਂ, ਉਹਨਾਂ ਦੀਆਂ ਰਾਣੀਆਂ, ਅਧਿਕਾਰੀਆਂ ਅਤੇ ਉਥੋਂ ਦੇ ਲੋਕਾਂ ਨੇ ਹਰ ਸੰਭਵ ਸਹਾਇਤਾ ਪ੍ਰਦਾਨ ਕੀਤੀ। ਰਾਜਿਆਂ ਅਤੇ ਲੋਕਾਂ ਦੀ ਇਸ ਵਫ਼ਾਦਾਰੀ ਨੇ ਅੰਗਰੇਜ਼ੀ ਸਰਕਾਰ ਨੇ ਬਹੁਤ ਸ਼ਲਾਘਾ ਕੀਤੀ। ਰਾਜਿਆਂ, ਅਧਿਕਾਰੀਆਂ, ਸੈਨਿਕਾਂ ਅਤੇ ਰਾਜਾਂ ਦੇ ਲੋਕਾਂ ਨੂੰ ਬਹੁਤ ਸਾਰੇ ਇਨਾਮ ਦਿੱਤੇ ਗਏ। ਰਾਜਾਂ ਦੇ ਬਹੁਤ ਸਾਰੇ ਸੈਨਿਕ ਵੱਖ-ਵੱਖ ਯੁੱਧ ਖੇਤਰਾਂ ਵਿੱਚ ਮਾਰੇ ਗਏ। ਇਹਨਾਂ ਸਿੱਖ ਰਾਜਿਆਂ ਨੇ ਆਪਣੇ ਸੈਨਿਕਾਂ ਨੂੰ ਬਹੁਤ ਸਾਰੀਆਂ ਸਹੂਲਤਾਂ ਦਿੱਤੀਆਂ।


CANDIDATE'S DECLARATION

I Sandeep Kaur, certify that the work embodied in this Ph.D. thesis is my own bonafide work carried out by me under the supervision of Dr. Kulbir Singh Dhillon from **November 2014 to October 2018** at Department of History, Punjabi University Patiala. The matter embodied in this Ph.D. thesis has not been submitted for the award of any other degree/diploma.

I declare that I have faithfully acknowledged, given credit to and referred to the research workers wherever their works have been cited in the text and the body of the thesis. I further certify that I have not willfully lifted up some other's work, para, text, data, results, etc., reported in the journals, books, magazines, reports, dissertations, theses, etc., or available at web-sites and included them in this Ph.D thesis and cited as my own work. I also declare that I have adhered to all principles of academic honesty and integrity and have not misrepresented or fabricated or falsified any idea/data/ fact/source/ in my submission. I understand that any violation of the above will be cause for disciplinary action by the University.

Date.....22.10.18.....

Place: Patiala


Signature of the candidate

(Sandeep Kaur)

This is to certify that the above statement made by the candidate is correct to the best of my knowledge.



Supervisor's Signature

Dr. Kulbir Singh Dhillon,

Professor of History,

Department of History,

Punjabi University, Patiala.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I Owe everything to God for his Divine guidance and blessings

A sense of elation and accomplishment is always there when one sees a formidable task accomplished. Since completing my work on the present thesis, I have been eager to write these words acknowledging the contribution of great many people who made this doctoral thesis, in the present form, a reality.

First and foremost, it gives me boundless joy to express my deep sense of indebtedness, thanks and gratitude to my worthy supervisor Dr. Kulbir Singh Dhillon, Professor of History, Department of History, Punjabi University, Patiala. His timely guidance, sympathetic attitude, unfailing help, valuable scholarly advice and, inspiration have helped me to complete this research work.

I also pay my deep sense of gratitude to Dr. (Mrs.) Jaspal Kaur Dhanju, Professor, Department of History, Dean Research, Incharge of Maharana Partap Chair, Punjabi University, Patiala for her able guidance from time to time.

I also thankful to Dr. (Mrs.) Sukhninder Kaur Dhillon (Retd.), Dr. Mohammad Idris, Dr. Jashandeep Sandhu, Dr. (Mrs.) Parneet Dhillon, Dr. Balraj Singh and Dr. Daljit Singh for their valuable suggestions and encouragement during my Ph.D study.

I am also thankful to Professor Pushpinder Kaur Dhillon (Law Department) for her encouragement and support during my research.

I also convey my sincere thanks to Mrs. Kiran Kaur, Office Incharge, Department of History, Punjabi University, Patiala, for her cooperation in fulfilling all formalities connected with this thesis till day of the submission.

I am also indebted to my father S. Mukhtiar Singh and my mother Mrs. Harinder Kaur who have always encouraged me. I am also grateful to my sister Amandeep Puri, my brother Gagandeep Singh & my sister-in-law Deepjot for their support during my research.

I am also thankful to Hardeep Kaur and Navjeet Singh, the research scholars of Punjabi University Patiala.

I also express my very sincere thanks to the staff of Punjab State Archives, Patiala, Punjab State Archives (Chandigarh Branch), Haryana State Archives (Panchkula), National Archives of India, New Delhi, Bhai Kahn Singh Nabha Library, Dr. Ganda Singh Reference Library, Punjabi University, Patiala, Nehru

Memorial Museum & Library, New Delhi, Library at University of Washington, Seattle, USA and other libraries.

I would also like to thank Mr. Mohit (Kamal Computers, Opp. Punjabi University, Patiala) who helped me in improving and finalising the final look of this manuscript with efficiency and perfection.

Sandeepkaur
(Sandeep Kaur)

LIST OF CONTENTS

Chapter	Pages
Certificate	
Declaration	
Acknowledgement	<i>i-ii</i>
Chapter I	
INTRODUCTION	1-65
Chapter II	
ESTABLISHMENT OF THE IMPERIAL SERVICE	66-97
TROOPS	
Chapter III	
DECLARATION OF THE WAR AND MILITARY	98-131
STRENGTH OF THE SIKH RULERS	
Chapter IV	
DEPLOYMENT OF THE FORCES IN DIFFERENT	132-170
WAR FRONTS	
Chapter V	
ADDITIONAL HELP: MEN, MONEY AND MATERIAL	171-245
Chapter VI	
IMPACT OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR: CASUALTIES,	246-311
APPRECIATIONS AND REWARDS	
CONCLUSION	312-334
BIBLIOGRAPHY	335-342

TO WHOM IT MAY BE CONCERN

This is to certify that Sandeep Kaur is doing Ph.D. on the topic of "ROLE OF THE SIKH RULERS OF PRINCELY STATES OF THE PUNJAB IN THE FIRST WORLD WAR " under my supervision. She has submitted her thesis on 22.10.2018. During the research period her research papers have been published in the following proceedings and journals:-

1. "Role of the Ist Patiala (Rajindra) Laners in the First World War", in *Proceedings of Punjab History Conference* (47th Session), 17 February, 2015, Publication Bureau, Punjabi University, Patiala. (ISBN: 978-81-302-0372-0).
2. "Role of Kapurthala Imperial Service Troops in the First World War ", in *Proceedings of South Asian History Conference* (3rd Session), 16-18 October, 2015, Publication Bureau, Punjabi University, Patiala. (ISBN: 978-81-302-0406-2).

Dr. Kulbir Singh Dhillon,
Professor of History,
Department of History,
Punjabi University, Patiala.